# PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY

## 20/28/44/48-Pin, General Purpose, 16-Bit Flash Microcontrollers with XLP Technology

### Power Management Modes

- Run – CPU, Flash, SRAM and Peripherals On
- Doze – CPU Clock Runs Slower than Peripherals
- Idle – CPU Off, Flash, SRAM and Peripherals On
- Sleep – CPU, Flash and Peripherals Off, and SRAM On
- Deep Sleep – CPU, Flash, SRAM and Most Peripherals Off; Multiple Autonomous Wake-up Sources
- Low-Power Consumption:
  - Run mode currents down to 8 µA, typical
  - Idle mode currents down to 2.2 µA, typical
  - Deep Sleep mode currents down to 20 nA, typical
  - Real-Time Clock/Calendar currents down to 700 nA, 32 kHz, 1.8V
  - Watchdog Timer is 500 nA, 1.8V typical

### High-Performance CPU

- Modified Harvard Architecture
- Up to 16 MIPS Operation @ 32 MHz
- 8 MHz Internal Oscillator with 4x PLL Option and Multiple Divide Options
- 17-Bit by 17-Bit Single-Cycle Hardware Multiplier
- 32-Bit by 16-Bit Hardware Divider, 16-Bit x 16-Bit Working Register Array
- C Compiler Optimized Instruction Set Architecture

### Peripheral Features

- Hardware Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC):
  - Provides clock, calendar and alarm functions
  - Can run in Deep Sleep mode
  - Can use 50/60 Hz power line input as clock source
- Programmable 32-Bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
- Multiple Serial Communication modules:
  - Two 3/4-wire SPI modules
  - Two $I^2C$ modules with multi-master/slave support
  - Two UART modules, supporting RS-485, RS-232, LIN/J2602, IrDA®
- Five 16-Bit Timers/Counters with Programmable Prescaler:
  - Can be paired as 32-bit timers/counters
- Three 16-Bit Capture Inputs with Dedicated Timers
- Three 16-Bit Compare/PWM Outputs with Dedicated Timers
- Configurable Open-Drain Outputs on Digital I/O Pins
- Up to Three External Interrupt Sources

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Analog Features

- 12-Bit, Up to 16-Channel Analog-to-Digital Converter:
  - 100 ksps conversion rate
  - Conversion available during Sleep and Idle
  - Auto-sampling, timer-based option for Sleep and Idle modes
  - Wake on auto-compare option
- Dual Rail-to-Rail Analog Comparators with Programmable Input/Output Configuration
- On-Chip Voltage Reference
- Internal Temperature Sensor
- Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU):
  - Used for capacitance sensing, 16 channels
  - Time measurement, down to 200 ps resolution
  - Delay/pulse generation, down to 1 ns resolution

## Special Microcontroller Features

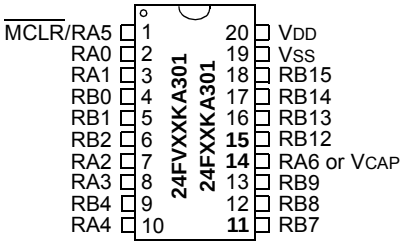
- Wide Operating Voltage Range:
  - 1.8V to 3.6V (PIC24F devices)
  - 2.0V to 5.5V (PIC24FV devices)
- Low-Power Wake-up Sources and Supervisors:
  - Ultra Low-Power Wake-up (ULPWU) for Sleep/Deep Sleep
  - Low-Power Watchdog Timer (DSWDT) for Deep Sleep
  - Extreme Low-Power Brown-out Reset (DSBOR) for Deep Sleep, LPBOR for all other modes
- System Frequency Range Declaration bits:
  - Declaring the frequency range optimizes the current consumption.
- Standard Watchdog Timer (WDT) with On-Chip, Low-Power RC Oscillator for Reliable Operation
- Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)
- Standard Brown-out Reset (BOR) with 3 Programmable Trip Points that can be Disabled in Sleep
- High-Current Sink/Source (18 mA/18 mA) on All I/O Pins
- Flash Program Memory:
  - Erase/write cycles: 10,000 minimum
  - 40 years' data retention minimum
- Data EEPROM:
  - Erase/write cycles: 100,000 minimum
  - 40 years' data retention minimum
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)
- Programmable Reference Clock Output
- Self-Programmable under Software Control
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and In-Circuit Debug (ICD) via 2 Pins

| PIC24F Device | Pins | Memory | | | Timers 16-Bit | Capture Input | Compare/PWM Output | UART w/ IrDA® | SPI | $I^2C$ | 12-Bit A/D (ch) | Comparators | CTMU (ch) | RTCC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Flash Program (bytes) | SRAM (bytes) | EE Data (bytes) | | | | | | | | | | |
| PIC24FV16KA301/ PIC24F16KA301 | 20 | 16K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 12 | 3 | 12 | Y |
| PIC24FV32KA301/ PIC24F32KA301 | 20 | 32K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 12 | 3 | 12 | Y |
| PIC24FV16KA302/ PIC24F16KA302 | 28 | 16K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 13 | 3 | 13 | Y |
| PIC24FV32KA302/ PIC24F32KA302 | 28 | 32K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 13 | 3 | 13 | Y |
| PIC24FV16KA304/ PIC24F16KA304 | 44 | 16K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 16 | 3 | 16 | Y |
| PIC24FV32KA304/ PIC24F32KA304 | 44 | 32K | 2K | 512 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 16 | 3 | 16 | Y |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams

**20-Pin SPDIP/SSOP/SOIC(1)**



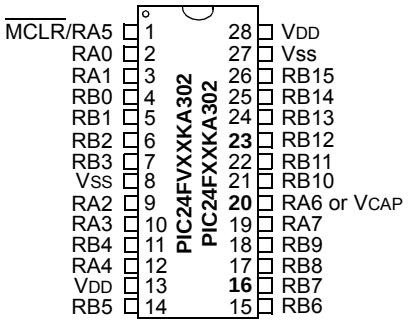

| Pin | Pin Features | |
|---|---|---|
| | **PIC24FVXXKA301** | **PIC24FXXKA301** |
| 1 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 |
| 2 | PGEC2/VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/SCK2/CN2/RA0 | PGEC2/VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/SCK2/CN2/RA0 |
| 3 | PGED2/CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/SDO2/CN3/RA1 | PGED2/CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/SDO2/CN3/RA1 |
| 4 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/SDI2/OC2/CN4/RB0 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/SDI2/OC2/CN4/RB0 |
| 5 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/OC3/CTED12/CN5/RB1 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/OC3/CTED12/CN5/RB1 |
| 6 | AN4/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 | AN4/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 |
| 7 | OSCI/AN13/C1INB/C2IND/CLKI/CN30/RA2 | OSCI/AN13/C1INB/C2IND/CLKI/CN30/RA2 |
| 8 | OSCO/AN14/C1INA/C2INC/CLKO/CN29/RA3 | OSCO/AN14/C1INA/C2INC/CLKO/CN29/RA3 |
| 9 | PGED3/SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 | PGED3/SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 |
| 10 | PGEC3/SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 | PGEC3/SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 |
| **11** | **U1TX/C2OUT/OC1/IC1/CTED1/INT0/CN23/RB7** | **U1TX/INT0/CN23/RB7** |
| 12 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 |
| 13 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 |
| **14** | **VCAP** | **C2OUT/OC1/IC1/CTED1/INT2/CN8/RA6** |
| **15** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SCK1/SS2/IC3/CTED2/INT2/CN14/RB12** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SCK1/SS2/IC3/CTED2/CN14/RB12** |
| 16 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 |
| 17 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/SDI1/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/SDI1/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 |
| 18 | AN9/C3INA/SCL2/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 | AN9/C3INA/SCL2/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 |
| 19 | VSS/AVSS | VSS/AVSS |
| 20 | VDD/AVDD | VDD/AVDD |

**Legend:** Pin numbers in **bold** indicate pin function differences between PIC24FV and PIC24F devices.

**Note 1:** PIC24F32KA304 device pins have a maximum voltage of 3.6V and are not 5V tolerant.

## Pin Diagrams

**28-Pin SPDIP/SSOP/SOIC(2)**




| Pin | Pin Features | |
|---|---|---|
| | **PIC24FVXXKA302** | **PIC24FXXKA302** |
| 1 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 |
| 2 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CTED1/CN2/RA0 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CTED1/CN2/RA0 |
| 3 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 |
| 4 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 |
| 5 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CN5/RB1 |
| 6 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 |
| 7 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 |
| 8 | VSS | VSS |
| 9 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 |
| 10 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 |
| 11 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 |
| 12 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 |
| 13 | VDD | VDD |
| 14 | PGED3/ASDA(1)/SCK2/CN27/RB5 | PGED3/ASDA(1)/SCK2/CN27/RB5 |
| 15 | PGEC3/ASCL(1)/SDO2/CN24/RB6 | PGEC3/ASCL(1)/SDO2/CN24/RB6 |
| **16** | **U1TX/C2OUT/OC1/INT0/CN23/RB7** | **U1TX/INT0/CN23/RB7** |
| 17 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 |
| 18 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 |
| 19 | SDI2/IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 | SDI2/IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 |
| **20** | **VCAP** | **C2OUT/OC1/CTED1/INT2/CN8/RA6** |
| 21 | PGED2/SDI1/OC3/CTED11/CN16/RB10 | PGED2/SDI1/OC3/CTED11/CN16/RB10 |
| 22 | PGEC2/SCK1/OC2/CTED9/CN15/RB11 | PGEC2/SCK1/OC2/CTED9/CN15/RB11 |
| **23** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SS2/IC3/CTED2/INT2/CN14/RB12** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SS2/IC3/CTED2/CN14/RB12** |
| 24 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 |
| 25 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/**INT1/**CN12/RB14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/**INT1/**CN12/RB14 |
| 26 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 |
| 27 | VSS/AVSS | VSS/AVSS |
| 28 | VDD/AVDD | VDD/AVDD |

**Legend:** Pin numbers in **bold** indicate pin function differences between PIC24FV and PIC24F devices.

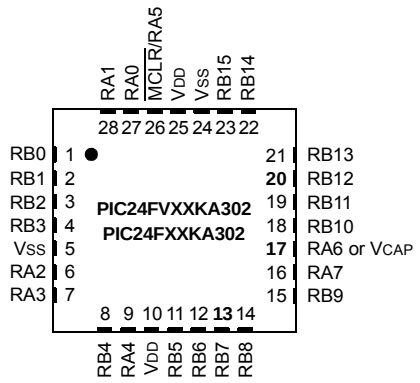
**Note 1:** Alternative multiplexing for SDA1 (ASDA1) and SCL1 (ASCL1) when the I2CSEL Configuration bit is set.

**2:** PIC24F32KA304 device pins have a maximum voltage of 3.6V and are not 5V tolerant.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams

**28-Pin QFN(1,3)**




| Pin | Pin Features | |
|---|---|---|
| | **PIC24FVXXKA302** | **PIC24FXXKA302** |
| 1 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 |
| 2 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 |
| 3 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/U1RX/CTED13/CN6/RB2 |
| 4 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 |
| 5 | VSS | VSS |
| 6 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 |
| 7 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 |
| 8 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 |
| 9 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 |
| 10 | VDD | VDD |
| 11 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/SCK2/CN27/RB5 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/SCK2/CN27/RB5 |
| 12 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/SDO2/CN24/RB6 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/SDO2/CN24/RB6 |
| **13** | **U1TX/C2OUT/OC1/INT0/CN23/RB7** | **U1TX/INT0/CN23/RB7** |
| 14 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 |
| 15 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/IC2/CTED4/CN21/RB9 |
| 16 | SDI2/IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 | SDI2/IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 |
| **17** | **VCAP** | **C2OUT/OC1/CTED1/INT2/CN8/RA6** |
| 18 | PGED2/SDI1/OC3/CTED11/CN16/RB10 | PGED2/SDI1/OC3/CTED11/CN16/RB10 |
| 19 | PGEC2/SCK1/OC2/CTED9/CN15/RB11 | PGEC2/SCK1/OC2/CTED9/CN15/RB11 |
| **20** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SS2/IC3/CTED2/INT2/CN14/RB12** | **AN12/HLVDIN/SS2/IC3/CTED2/CN14/RB12** |
| 21 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 | AN11/SDO1/OCFB/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 |
| 22 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 |
| 23 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 |
| 24 | VSS/AVSS | VSS/AVSS |
| 25 | VDD/AVDD | VDD/AVDD |
| 26 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 |
| 27 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CTED1/CN2/RA0 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CN2/RA0 |
| 28 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 |

**Legend:** Pin numbers in **bold** indicate pin function differences between PIC24FV and PIC24F devices.

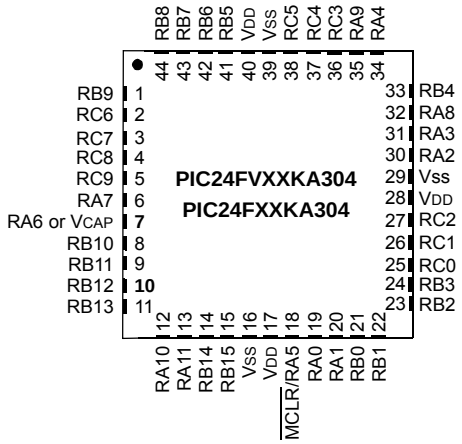
**Note 1:** Exposed pad on underside of device is connected to VSS.

**2:** Alternative multiplexing for SDA1 (ASDA1) and SCL1 (ASCL1) when the I2CSEL Configuration bit is set.

**3:** PIC24F32KA304 device pins have a maximum voltage of 3.6V and are not 5V tolerant.

## Pin Diagrams

**44-Pin TQFP/QFN(1,3)**




| Pin | Pin Features | |
|---|---|---|
| | PIC24FVXXKA304 | PIC24FXXKA304 |
| 1 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/CTED4/CN21/RB9 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/CTED4/CN21/RB9 |
| 2 | U1RX/CN18/RC6 | U1RX/CN18/RC6 |
| 3 | U1TX/CN17/RC7 | U1TX/CN17/RC7 |
| 4 | OC2/CN20/RC8 | OC2/CN20/RC8 |
| 5 | IC2/CTED7/CN19/RC9 | IC2/CTED7/CN19/RC9 |
| 6 | IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 | IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 |
| **7** | **VCAP** | **C2OUT/OC1/CTED1/INT2/CN8/RA6** |
| 8 | PGED2/SDI1/CTED11/CN16/RB10 | PGED2/SDI1/CTED11/CN16/RB10 |
| 9 | PGEC2/SCK1/CTED9/CN15/RB11 | PGEC2/SCK1/CTED9/CN15/RB11 |
| **10** | **AN12/HLVDIN/CTED2/INT2/CN14/RB12** | **AN12/HLVDIN/CTED2/CN14/RB12** |
| 11 | AN11/SDO1/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 | AN11/SDO1/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 |
| 12 | OC3/CN35/RA10 | OC3/CN35/RA10 |
| 13 | IC3/CTED8/CN36/RA11 | IC3/CTED8/CN36/RA11 |
| 14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 |
| 15 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 |
| 16 | VSS/AVSS | VSS/AVSS |
| 17 | VDD/AVDD | VDD/AVDD |
| 18 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 | MCLR/VPP/RA5 |
| 19 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CTED1/CN2/RA0 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CN2/RA0 |
| 20 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 |
| 21 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 |
| 22 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 |
| 23 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/CTED13/CN6/RB2 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/CTED13/CN6/RB2 |
| 24 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 |
| 25 | AN6/CN32/RC0 | AN6/CN32/RC0 |
| 26 | AN7/CN31/RC1 | AN7/CN31/RC1 |
| 27 | AN8/CN10/RC2 | AN8/CN10/RC2 |
| 28 | VDD | VDD |
| 29 | VSS | VSS |
| 30 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 |
| 31 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 |
| 32 | OCFB/CN33/RA8 | OCFB/CN33/RA8 |
| 33 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 |
| 34 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 |
| 35 | SS2/CN34/RA9 | SS2/CN34/RA9 |
| 36 | SDI2/CN28/RC3 | SDI2/CN28/RC3 |
| 37 | SDO2/CN25/RC4 | SDO2/CN25/RC4 |
| 38 | SCK2/CN26/RC5 | SCK2/CN26/RC5 |
| 39 | VSS | VSS |
| 40 | VDD | VDD |
| 41 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/CN27/RB5 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/CN27/RB5 |
| 42 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/CN24/RB6 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/CN24/RB6 |
| 43 | C2OUT/OC1/INT0/CN23/RB7 | INT0/CN23/RB7 |
| 44 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 |

**Legend:** Pin numbers in **bold** indicate pin function differences between PIC24FV and PIC24F devices.

**Note 1:** Exposed pad on underside of device is connected to VSS.

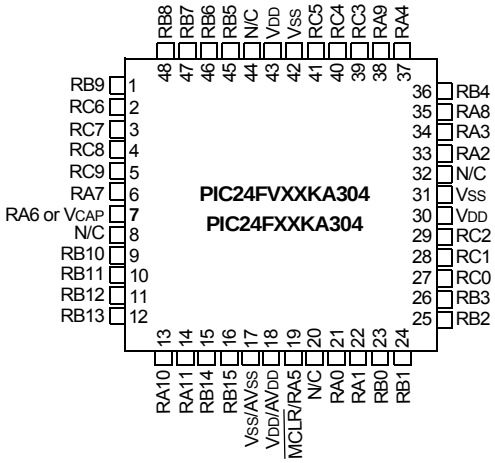
**2:** Alternative multiplexing for SDA1 (ASDA1) and SCL1 (ASCL1) when the I2CSEL Configuration bit is set.

**3:** PIC24F32KA304 device pins have a maximum voltage of 3.6V and are not 5V tolerant.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams

**48-Pin UQFN(1,3)**




| Pin | Pin Features | |
|---|---|---|
| | PIC24FVXXKA304 | PIC24FXXKA304 |
| 1 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/CTED4/CN21/RB9 | SDA1/T1CK/U1RTS/CTED4/CN21/RB9 |
| 2 | U1RX/CN18/RC6 | U1RX/CN18/RC6 |
| 3 | U1TX/CN17/RC7 | U1TX/CN17/RC7 |
| 4 | OC2/CN20/RC8 | OC2/CN20/RC8 |
| 5 | IC2/CTED7/CN19/RC9 | IC2/CTED7/CN19/RC9 |
| 6 | IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 | IC1/CTED3/CN9/RA7 |
| **7** | **VCAP** | **C20UT/OC1/CTED1/INT2CN8/RA6** |
| 8 | N/C | N/C |
| 9 | PGED2/SDI1/CTED11/CN16/RB10 | PGED2/SDI1/CTED11/CN16/RB10 |
| 10 | PGEC2/SCK1/CTED9/CN15/RB11 | PGEC2/SCK1/CTED9/CN15/RB11 |
| 11 | AN12/HLVDIN/CTED2/INT2/CN14/RB12 | AN12/HLVDIN/CTED2/CN14/RB12 |
| 12 | AN11/SDO1/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 | AN11/SDO1/CTPLS/CN13/RB13 |
| 13 | OC3/CN35/RA10 | OC3/CN35/RA10 |
| 14 | IC3/CTED8/CN36/RA11 | IC3/CTED8/CN36/RA11 |
| 15 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 | CVREF/AN10/C3INB/RTCC/C1OUT/OCFA/CTED5/INT1/CN12/RB14 |
| 16 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 | AN9/C3INA/T3CK/T2CK/REFO/SS1/CTED6/CN11/RB15 |
| 17 | VSS/AVSS | VSS/AVSS |
| 18 | VDD/AVDD | VDD/AVDD |
| 19 | MCLR/RA5 | MCLR/RA5 |
| 20 | N/C | N/C |
| 21 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CTED1/CN2/RA0 | VREF+/CVREF+/AN0/C3INC/CN2/RA0 |
| 22 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 | CVREF-/VREF-/AN1/CN3/RA1 |
| 23 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 | PGED1/AN2/ULPWU/CTCMP/C1IND/C2INB/C3IND/U2TX/CN4/RB0 |
| 24 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 | PGEC1/AN3/C1INC/C2INA/U2RX/CTED12/CN5/RB1 |
| 25 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/CTED13/CN6/RB2 | AN4/C1INB/C2IND/SDA2/T5CK/T4CK/CTED13/CN6/RB2 |
| 26 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 | AN5/C1INA/C2INC/SCL2/CN7/RB3 |
| 27 | AN6/CN32/RC0 | AN6/CN32/RC0 |
| 28 | AN7/CN31/RC1 | AN7/CN31/RC1 |
| 29 | AN8/CN10/RC2 | AN8/CN10/RC2 |
| 30 | VDD | VDD |
| 31 | VSS | VSS |
| 32 | N/C | N/C |
| 33 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 | OSCI/AN13/CLKI/CN30/RA2 |
| 34 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 | OSCO/AN14/CLKO/CN29/RA3 |
| 35 | OCFB/CN33/RA8 | OCFB/CN33/RA8 |
| 36 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 | SOSCI/AN15/U2RTS/CN1/RB4 |
| 37 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 | SOSCO/SCLKI/U2CTS/CN0/RA4 |
| 38 | SS2/CN34/RA9 | SS2/CN34/RA9 |
| 39 | SDI2/CN28/RC3 | SDI2/CN28/RC3 |
| 40 | SDO2/CN25/RC4 | SDO2/CN25/RC4 |
| 41 | SCK2/CN26/RC5 | SCK2/CN26/RC5 |
| 42 | VSS | VSS |
| 43 | VDD | VDD |
| 44 | N/C | N/C |
| 45 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/CN27/RB5 | PGED3/ASDA1(2)/CN27/RB5 |
| 46 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/CN24/RB6 | PGEC3/ASCL1(2)/CN24/RB6 |
| 47 | C2OUT/OC1/INT0/CN23/RB7 | INT0/CN23/RB7 |
| 48 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 | SCL1/U1CTS/C3OUT/CTED10/CN22/RB8 |

**Legend:** Pin numbers in **bold** indicate pin function differences between PIC24FV and PIC24F devices.

**Note 1:** Exposed pad on underside of device is connected to VSS.

**2:** Alternative multiplexing for SDA1 (ASDA1) and SCL1 (ASCL1) when the I2CSEL Configuration bit is set.

**3:** PIC24F32KA3XX device pins have a maximum voltage of 3.6V and are not 5V tolerant.

## Table of Contents

1.0 Device Overview ..... 11
2.0 Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Microcontrollers ..... 23
3.0 CPU ..... 29
4.0 Memory Organization ..... 35
5.0 Flash Program Memory ..... 57
6.0 Data EEPROM Memory ..... 63
7.0 Resets ..... 69
8.0 Interrupt Controller ..... 75
9.0 Oscillator Configuration ..... 115
10.0 Power-Saving Features ..... 125
11.0 I/O Ports ..... 135
12.0 Timer1 ..... 139
13.0 Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 ..... 141
14.0 Input Capture with Dedicated Timers ..... 147
15.0 Output Compare with Dedicated Timers ..... 151
16.0 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) ..... 161
17.0 Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$) ..... 169
18.0 Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) ..... 177
19.0 Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) ..... 185
20.0 32-Bit Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator ..... 199
21.0 High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) ..... 205
22.0 12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect ..... 207
23.0 Comparator Module ..... 225
24.0 Comparator Voltage Reference ..... 229
25.0 Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) ..... 231
26.0 Special Features ..... 239
27.0 Development Support ..... 251
28.0 Instruction Set Summary ..... 255
29.0 Electrical Characteristics ..... 263
30.0 DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables ..... 295
31.0 Packaging Information ..... 325
Appendix A: Revision History ..... 353
Index ..... 355
The Microchip Web Site ..... 361
Customer Change Notification Service ..... 361
Customer Support ..... 361
Product Identification System ..... 363


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com**. We welcome your feedback.

### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

**http://www.microchip.com**

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended work arounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; **http://www.microchip.com**
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### Customer Notification System

Register on our web site at **www.microchip.com** to receive the most current information on all of our products.

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

# 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

This document contains device-specific information for the following devices:

- PIC24FV16KA301, PIC24F16KA301
- PIC24FV16KA302, PIC24F16KA302
- PIC24FV16KA304, PIC24F16KA304
- PIC24FV32KA301, PIC24F32KA301
- PIC24FV32KA302, PIC24F32KA302
- PIC24FV32KA304, PIC24F32KA304

The PIC24FV32KA304 family introduces a new line of extreme low-power Microchip devices. This is a 16-bit microcontroller family with a broad peripheral feature set and enhanced computational performance. This family also offers a new migration option for those high-performance applications which may be out-growing their 8-bit platforms, but do not require the numerical processing power of a Digital Signal Processor (DSP).

## 1.1 Core Features

### 1.1.1 16-BIT ARCHITECTURE

Central to all PIC24F devices is the 16-bit modified Harvard architecture, first introduced with Microchip's dsPIC® digital signal controllers. The PIC24F CPU core offers a wide range of enhancements, such as:

- 16-bit data and 24-bit address paths with the ability to move information between data and memory spaces
- Linear addressing of up to 12 Mbytes (program space) and 64 Kbytes (data)
- A 16-element Working register array with built-in software stack support
- A 17 x 17 hardware multiplier with support for integer math
- Hardware support for 32-bit by 16-bit division
- An instruction set that supports multiple addressing modes and is optimized for high-level languages, such as C
- Operational performance up to 16 MIPS

### 1.1.2 POWER-SAVING TECHNOLOGY

All of the devices in the PIC24FV32KA304 family incorporate a range of features that can significantly reduce power consumption during operation. Key features include:

- **On-the-Fly Clock Switching:** The device clock can be changed under software control to the Timer1 source or the internal, low-power RC oscillator during operation, allowing users to incorporate power-saving ideas into their software designs.
- **Doze Mode Operation:** When timing-sensitive applications, such as serial communications, require the uninterrupted operation of peripherals, the CPU clock speed can be selectively reduced, allowing incremental power savings without missing a beat.
- **Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes:** There are three instruction-based power-saving modes:
  - Idle Mode: The core is shut down while leaving the peripherals active.
  - Sleep Mode: The core and peripherals that require the system clock are shut down, leaving the peripherals that use their own clock, or the clock from other devices, active.
  - Deep Sleep Mode: The core, peripherals (except RTCC and DSWDT), Flash and SRAM are shut down.

### 1.1.3 OSCILLATOR OPTIONS AND FEATURES

The PIC24FV32KA304 family offers five different oscillator options, allowing users a range of choices in developing application hardware. These include:

- Two Crystal modes using crystals or ceramic resonators.
- Two External Clock modes offering the option of a divide-by-2 clock output.
- Two Fast Internal oscillators (FRCs): One with a nominal 8 MHz output and the other with a nominal 500 kHz output. These outputs can also be divided under software control to provide clock speed as low as 31 kHz or 2 kHz.
- A Phase Locked Loop (PLL) frequency multiplier, available to the external Oscillator modes and the 8 MHz FRC oscillator, which allows clock speeds of up to 32 MHz.
- A separate internal RC oscillator (LPRC) with a fixed 31 kHz output, which provides a low-power option for timing-insensitive applications.

The internal oscillator block also provides a stable reference source for the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). This option constantly monitors the main clock source against a reference signal provided by the internal oscillator and enables the controller to switch to the internal oscillator, allowing for continued low-speed operation or a safe application shutdown.

### 1.1.4 EASY MIGRATION

Regardless of the memory size, all the devices share the same rich set of peripherals, allowing for a smooth migration path as applications grow and evolve.

The consistent pinout scheme used throughout the entire family also helps in migrating to the next larger device. This is true when moving between devices with the same pin count, or even jumping from 20-pin or 28-pin devices to 44-pin/48-pin devices.

The PIC24F family is pin compatible with devices in the dsPIC33 family, and shares some compatibility with the pinout schema for PIC18 and dsPIC30. This extends the ability of applications to grow from the relatively simple, to the powerful and complex.

## 1.2 Other Special Features

- **Communications:** The PIC24FV32KA304 family incorporates a range of serial communication peripherals to handle a range of application requirements. There is an $I^2C$ module that supports both the Master and Slave modes of operation. It also comprises UARTs with built-in IrDA® encoders/decoders and an SPI module.
- **Real-Time Clock/Calendar:** This module implements a full-featured clock and calendar with alarm functions in hardware, freeing up timer resources and program memory space for use of the core application.
- **12-Bit A/D Converter:** This module incorporates programmable acquisition time, allowing for a channel to be selected and a conversion to be initiated without waiting for a sampling period, and faster sampling speed. The 16-deep result buffer can be used either in Sleep to reduce power, or in Active mode to improve throughput.
- **Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) Interface:** The PIC24FV32KA304 family includes the new CTMU interface module, which can be used for capacitive touch sensing, proximity sensing, and also for precision time measurement and pulse generation.

## 1.3 Details on Individual Family Members

Devices in the PIC24FV32KA304 family are available in 20-pin, 28-pin, 44-pin and 48-pin packages. The general block diagram for all devices is shown in Figure 1-1.

The devices are different from each other in four ways:

1. Flash program memory (16 Kbytes for PIC24FV16KA devices, 32 Kbytes for PIC24FV32KA devices).
2. Available I/O pins and ports (18 pins on two ports for 20-pin devices, 22 pins on two ports for 28-pin devices and 38 pins on three ports for 44/48-pin devices).
3. Alternate SCLx and SDAx pins are available only in 28-pin, 44-pin and 48-pin devices and not in 20-pin devices.
4. Members of the PIC24FV32KA301 family are available as both standard and high-voltage devices. High-voltage devices, designated with an “FV” in the part number (such as PIC24FV32KA304), accommodate an operating $V_{DD}$ range of 2.0V to 5.5V, and have an on-board Voltage Regulator that powers the core. Peripherals operate at $V_{DD}$. Standard devices, designated by “F” (such as PIC24F32KA304), function over a lower $V_{DD}$ range of 1.8V to 3.6V. These parts do not have an internal regulator, and both the core and peripherals operate directly from $V_{DD}$.

All other features for devices in this family are identical; these are summarized in Table 1-1.

A list of the pin features available on the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices, sorted by function, is provided in Table 1-3.

**Note:** Table 1-1 provides the pin location of individual peripheral features and not how they are multiplexed on the same pin. This information is provided in the pinout diagrams on pages 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of the data sheet. Multiplexed features are sorted by the priority given to a feature, with the highest priority peripheral being listed first.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-1: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY**

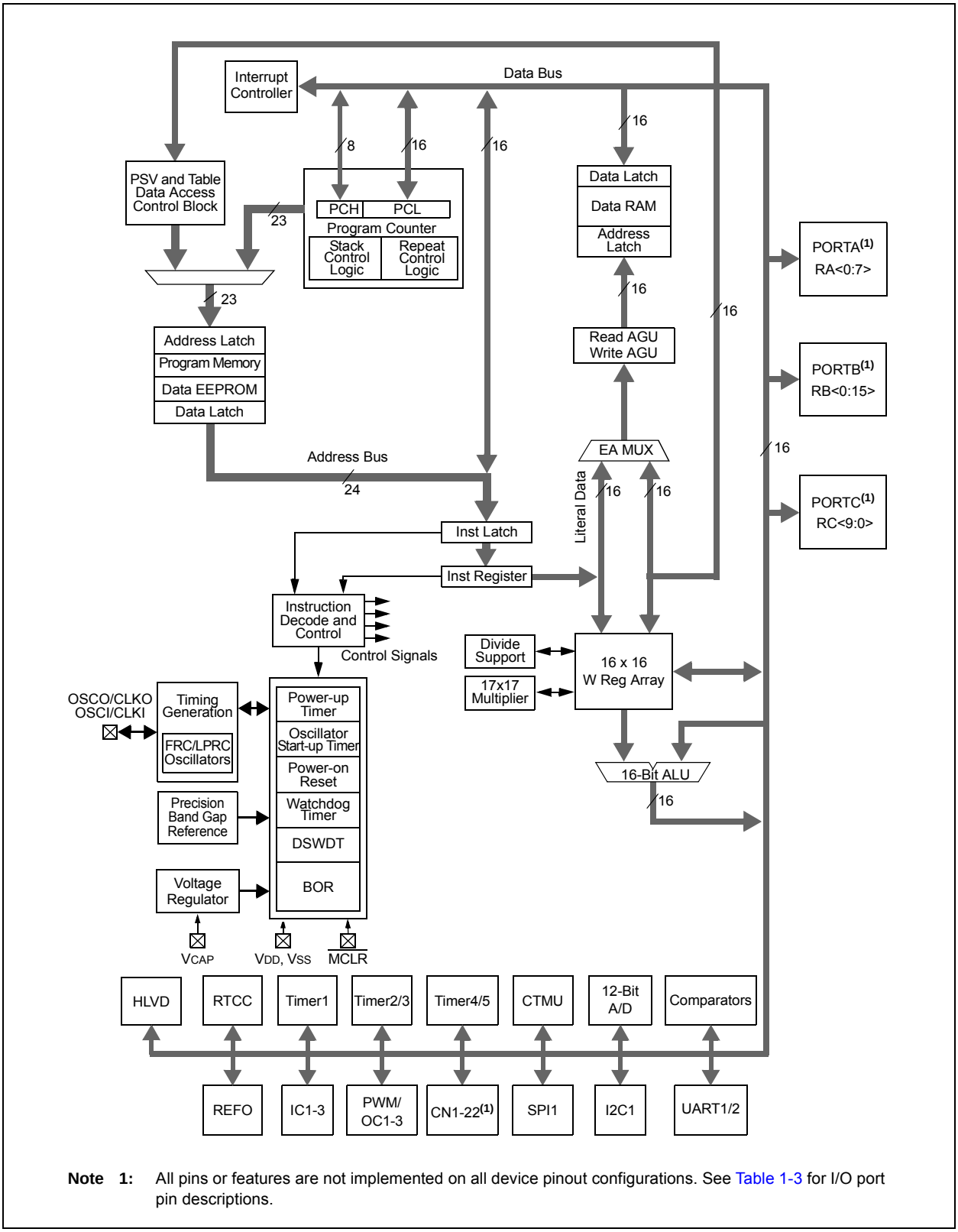
| Features | PIC24FV16KA301 | PIC24FV32KA301 | PIC24FV16KA302 | PIC24FV32KA302 | PIC24FV16KA304 | PIC24FV32KA304 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operating Frequency | DC – 32 MHz | | | | | |
| Program Memory (bytes) | 16K | 32K | 16K | 32K | 16K | 32K |
| Program Memory (instructions) | 5632 | 11264 | 5632 | 11264 | 5632 | 11264 |
| Data Memory (bytes) | 2048 | | | | | |
| Data EEPROM Memory (bytes) | 512 | | | | | |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/ NMI traps) | 30 (26/4) | | | | | |
| I/O Ports | PORTA<5:0> PORTB<15:12,9:7,4,2:0> | | PORTA<7,5:0> PORTB<15:0> | | PORTA<11:7,5:0> PORTB<15:0> PORTC<9:0> | |
| Total I/O Pins | 17 | | 23 | | 38 | |
| Timers: Total Number (16-bit) | 5 | | | | | |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers) | 2 | | | | | |
| Input Capture Channels | 3 | | | | | |
| Output Compare/PWM Channels | 3 | | | | | |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt | 16 | | 22 | | 37 | |
| Serial Communications: UART SPI (3-wire/4-wire) | 2 | | | | | |
| $I^2C$ | 2 | | | | | |
| 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels) | 12 | | 13 | | 16 | |
| Analog Comparators | 3 | | | | | |
| Resets (and delays) | POR, BOR, RESET Instruction, $\overline{MCLR}$, WDT, Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction, Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch (PWRT, OST, PLL Lock) | | | | | |
| Instruction Set | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations | | | | | |
| Packages | 20-Pin PDIP/SSOP/SOIC | | 28-Pin SPDIP/SSOP/SOIC/QFN | | 44-Pin QFN/TQFP 48-Pin UQFN | |

**TABLE 1-2: DEVICE FEATURES FOR THE PIC24F32KA304 FAMILY**

| Features | PIC24F16KA301 | PIC24F32KA301 | PIC24F16KA302 | PIC24F32KA302 | PIC16F16KA304 | PIC24F32KA304 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operating Frequency | DC – 32 MHz | | | | | |
| Program Memory (bytes) | 16K | 32K | 16K | 32K | 16K | 32K |
| Program Memory (instructions) | 5632 | 11264 | 5632 | 11264 | 5632 | 11264 |
| Data Memory (bytes) | 2048 | | | | | |
| Data EEPROM Memory (bytes) | 512 | | | | | |
| Interrupt Sources (soft vectors/ NMI traps) | 30 (26/4) | | | | | |
| I/O Ports | PORTA<6:0>, PORTB<15:12, 9:7, 4, 2:0> | | PORTA<7:0>, PORTB<15:0> | | PORTA<11:0>, PORTB<15:0>, PORTC<9:0> | |
| Total I/O Pins | 18 | | 24 | | 39 | |
| Timers: Total Number (16-bit) | 5 | | | | | |
| 32-Bit (from paired 16-bit timers) | 2 | | | | | |
| Input Capture Channels | 3 | | | | | |
| Output Compare/PWM Channels | 3 | | | | | |
| Input Change Notification Interrupt | 17 | | 23 | | 38 | |
| Serial Communications: UART SPI (3-wire/4-wire) | 2 | | | | | |
| $I^2C$ | 2 | | | | | |
| 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Module (input channels) | 12 | | 13 | | 16 | |
| Analog Comparators | 3 | | | | | |
| Resets (and delays) | POR, BOR, RESET Instruction, $\overline{MCLR}$, WDT, Illegal Opcode, REPEAT Instruction, Hardware Traps, Configuration Word Mismatch (PWRT, OST, PLL Lock) | | | | | |
| Instruction Set | 76 Base Instructions, Multiple Addressing Mode Variations | | | | | |
| Packages | 20-Pin PDIP/SSOP/SOIC | | 28-Pin SPDIP/SSOP/SOIC/QFN | | 44-Pin QFN/TQFP 48-Pin UQFN | |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 1-1: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** All pins or features are not implemented on all device pinout configurations. See Table 1-3 for I/O port pin descriptions.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| AN0 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ANA | A/D Analog Inputs |
| AN1 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | I | ANA | |
| AN2 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | |
| AN3 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ANA | |
| AN4 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ANA | |
| AN5 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I | ANA | |
| AN6 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | I | ANA | |
| AN7 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | I | ANA | |
| AN8 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | I | ANA | |
| AN9 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ANA | |
| AN10 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ANA | |
| AN11 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | I | ANA | |
| AN12 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I | ANA | |
| AN13 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | I | ANA | |
| AN14 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | I | ANA | |
| AN15 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | I | ANA | |
| ASCL1 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | I/O | $I^2C$ | Alternate I2C1 Clock Input/Output |
| ASDA1 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | I/O | $I^2C$ | Alternate I2C1 Data Input/Output |
| $AV_{DD}$ | 20 | 28 | 25 | 17 | 18 | 20 | 28 | 25 | 17 | 18 | I | ANA | A/D Supply Pins |
| $AV_{SS}$ | 19 | 27 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 19 | 27 | 24 | 16 | 17 | I | ANA | |
| C1INA | 8 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | 8 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I | ANA | Comparator 1 Input A (+) |
| C1INB | 7 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ANA | Comparator 1 Input B (-) |
| C1INC | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ANA | Comparator 1 Input C (+) |
| C1IND | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | Comparator 1 Input D (-) |
| C1OUT | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | O | — | Comparator 1 Output |
| C2INA | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ANA | Comparator 2 Input A (+) |
| C2INB | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | Comparator 2 Input B (-) |
| C2INC | 8 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | 8 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I | ANA | Comparator 2 Input C (+) |
| C2IND | 7 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ANA | Comparator 2 Input D (-) |
| C2OUT | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | O | — | Comparator 2 Output |



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| C3INA | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ANA | Comparator 3 Input A (+) |
| C3INB | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ANA | Comparator 3 Input B (-) |
| C3INC | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ANA | Comparator 3 Input C (+) |
| C3IND | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | Comparator 3 Input D (-) |
| C3OUT | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | O | — | Comparator 3 Output |
| CLK I | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | I | ANA | Main Clock Input |
| CLKO | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | O | — | System Clock Output |
| CN0 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | I | ST | Interrupt-on-Change Inputs |
| CN1 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | I | ST | |
| CN2 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ST | |
| CN3 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | I | ST | |
| CN4 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ST | |
| CN5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ST | |
| CN6 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ST | |
| CN7 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I | ST | |
| CN8 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | — | — | — | — | — | I | ST | |
| CN9 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | I | ST | |
| CN10 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | I | ST | |
| CN11 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ST | |
| CN12 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ST | |
| CN13 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | I | ST | |
| CN14 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I | ST | |
| CN15 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | I | ST | |
| CN16 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | I | ST | |
| CN17 | — | — | — | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | 3 | 3 | I | ST | |
| CN18 | — | — | — | 2 | 2 | — | — | — | 2 | 2 | I | ST | |
| CN19 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | I | ST | |
| CN20 | — | — | — | 4 | 4 | — | — | — | 4 | 4 | I | ST | |
| CN21 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | I | ST | |
| CN22 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | I | ST | |

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| CN23 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | I | ST | Interrupt-on-Change Inputs |
| CN24 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | I | ST | |
| CN25 | — | — | — | 37 | 40 | — | — | — | 37 | 40 | I | ST | |
| CN26 | — | — | — | 38 | 41 | — | — | — | 38 | 41 | I | ST | |
| CN27 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | I | ST | |
| CN28 | — | — | — | 36 | 39 | — | — | — | 36 | 39 | I | ST | |
| CN29 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | I | ST | |
| CN30 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | I | ST | |
| CN31 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | I | ST | |
| CN32 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | I | ST | |
| CN33 | — | — | — | 32 | 35 | — | — | — | 32 | 35 | I | ST | |
| CN34 | — | — | — | 35 | 38 | — | — | — | 35 | 38 | I | ST | |
| CN35 | — | — | — | 12 | 13 | — | — | — | 12 | 13 | I | ST | |
| CN36 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | I | ST | |
| $CV_{REF}$ | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ANA | Comparator Voltage Reference Output |
| $CV_{REF+}$ | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ANA | Comparator Reference Positive Input Voltage |
| $CV_{REF-}$ | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | I | ANA | Comparator Reference Negative Input Voltage |
| CTCMP | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | CTMU Comparator Input |
| CTED1 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | 11 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ST | CTMU Trigger Edge Inputs |
| CTED2 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I | ST | |
| CTED3 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | I | ST | |
| CTED4 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | I | ST | |
| CTED5 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ST | |
| CTED6 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ST | |
| CTED7 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | I | ST | |
| CTED8 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | I | ST | |
| CTED9 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | I | ST | |
| CTED10 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | I | ST | |
| CTED11 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | I | ST | |
| CTED12 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ST | |
| CTED13 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ST | |



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| CTPLS | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | O | — | CTMU Pulse Output |
| HLVDIN | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I | ST | High/Low-Voltage Detect Input |
| IC1 | 14 | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | 11 | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | I | ST | Input Capture 1 Input |
| IC2 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 5 | 5 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 5 | 5 | I | ST | Input Capture 2 Input |
| IC3 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 13 | 14 | I | ST | Input Capture 3 Input |
| INT0 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | I | ST | Interrupt 0 Input |
| INT1 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I | ST | Interrupt 1 Input |
| INT2 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I | ST | Interrupt 2 Input |
| $\overline{MCLR}$ | 1 | 1 | 26 | 18 | 19 | 1 | 1 | 26 | 18 | 19 | I | ST | Master Clear (Device Reset) Input (active-low) |
| OC1 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | O | — | Output Compare/PWM1 Output |
| OC2 | 4 | 22 | 19 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 22 | 19 | 4 | 4 | O | — | Output Compare/PWM2 Output |
| OC3 | 5 | 21 | 18 | 12 | 13 | 5 | 21 | 18 | 12 | 13 | O | — | Output Compare/PWM3 Output |
| OCFA | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | O | — | Output Compare Fault A |
| OFCB | 16 | 24 | 21 | 32 | 35 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 32 | 35 | O | — | Output Compare Fault B |
| OSCI | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | I | ANA | Main Oscillator Input |
| OSCO | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | O | ANA | Main Oscillator Output |
| PGEC1 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I/O | ST | ICSP™ Clock 1 |
| PCED1 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I/O | ST | ICSP Data 1 |
| PGEC2 | 2 | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | I/O | ST | ICSP Clock 2 |
| PGED2 | 3 | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | 3 | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | I/O | ST | ICSP Data 2 |
| PGEC3 | 10 | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | 10 | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | I/O | ST | ICSP Clock 3 |
| PGED3 | 9 | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | 9 | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | I/O | ST | ICSP Data 3 |

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| RA0 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I/O | ST | PORTA Pins |
| RA1 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | I/O | ST | |
| RA2 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | 7 | 9 | 6 | 30 | 33 | I/O | ST | |
| RA3 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 31 | 34 | I/O | ST | |
| RA4 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | I/O | ST | |
| RA5 | 1 | 1 | 26 | 18 | 19 | 1 | 1 | 26 | 18 | 19 | I/O | ST | |
| RA6 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | — | — | — | — | — | I/O | ST | |
| RA7 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | — | 19 | 16 | 6 | 6 | I/O | ST | |
| RA8 | — | — | — | 32 | 35 | — | — | — | 32 | 35 | I/O | ST | |
| RA9 | — | — | — | 35 | 38 | — | — | — | 35 | 38 | I/O | ST | |
| RA10 | — | — | — | 12 | 13 | — | — | — | 12 | 13 | I/O | ST | |
| RA11 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | — | — | — | 13 | 14 | I/O | ST | |
| RB0 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I/O | ST | PORTB Pins |
| RB1 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I/O | ST | |
| RB2 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I/O | ST | |
| RB3 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | — | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I/O | ST | |
| RB4 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | I/O | ST | |
| RB5 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | — | 14 | 11 | 41 | 45 | I/O | ST | |
| RB6 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | — | 15 | 12 | 42 | 46 | I/O | ST | |
| RB7 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 43 | 47 | I/O | ST | |
| RB8 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | I/O | ST | |
| RB9 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | I/O | ST | |
| RB10 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | — | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | I/O | ST | |
| RB11 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | — | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | I/O | ST | |
| RB12 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 10 | 11 | I/O | ST | |
| RB13 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | I/O | ST | |
| RB14 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | I/O | ST | |
| RB15 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I/O | ST | |



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| RC0 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | — | — | — | 25 | 27 | I/O | ST | PORTC Pins |
| RC1 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | — | — | — | 26 | 28 | I/O | ST | |
| RC2 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | — | — | — | 27 | 29 | I/O | ST | |
| RC3 | — | — | — | 36 | 39 | — | — | — | 36 | 39 | I/O | ST | |
| RC4 | — | — | — | 37 | 40 | — | — | — | 37 | 40 | I/O | ST | |
| RC5 | — | — | — | 38 | 41 | — | — | — | 38 | 41 | I/O | ST | |
| RC6 | — | — | — | 2 | 2 | — | — | — | 2 | 2 | I/O | ST | |
| RC7 | — | — | — | 3 | 3 | — | — | — | 3 | 3 | I/O | ST | |
| RC8 | — | — | — | 4 | 4 | — | — | — | 4 | 4 | I/O | ST | |
| RC9 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | — | — | — | 5 | 5 | I/O | ST | |
| REFO | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | O | — | Reference Clock Output |
| RTCC | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 15 | O | — | Real-Time Clock/Calendar Output |
| SCK1 | 15 | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | 15 | 22 | 19 | 9 | 10 | I/O | ST | SPI1 Serial Input/Output Clock |
| SCK2 | 2 | 14 | 11 | 38 | 41 | 2 | 14 | 11 | 38 | 41 | I/O | ST | SPI2 Serial Input/Output Clock |
| SCL1 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | I/O | $I^2C$ | I2C1 Clock Input/Output |
| SCL2 | 18 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | 18 | 7 | 4 | 24 | 26 | I/O | $I^2C$ | I2C2 Clock Input/Output |
| SCLKI | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | I | ST | Digital Secondary Clock Input |
| SDA1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | I/O | $I^2C$ | I2C1 Data Input/Output |
| SDA2 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I/O | $I^2C$ | I2C2 Data Input/Output |
| SDI1 | 17 | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 21 | 18 | 8 | 9 | I | ST | SPI1 Serial Data Input |
| SDI2 | 4 | 19 | 16 | 36 | 39 | 4 | 19 | 16 | 36 | 39 | I | ST | SPI2 Serial Data Input |
| SDO1 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 21 | 11 | 12 | O | — | SPI1 Serial Data Output |
| SDO2 | 3 | 15 | 12 | 37 | 40 | 3 | 15 | 12 | 37 | 40 | O | — | SPI2 Serial Data Output |
| SOSCI | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | I | ANA | Secondary Oscillator Input |
| SOSCO | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | O | ANA | Secondary Oscillator Output |
| $\overline{SS1}$ | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | O | — | SPI1 Slave Select |
| $\overline{SS2}$ | 15 | 23 | 20 | 35 | 38 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 35 | 38 | O | — | SPI2 Slave Select |

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-3: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY PINOUT DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Function | F | | | | | FV | | | | | I/O | Buffer | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pin Number | | | | | Pin Number | | | | | | | |
| | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | 20-Pin PDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin SPDIP/ SSOP/ SOIC | 28-Pin QFN | 44-Pin QFN/ TQFP | 48-Pin UQFN | | | |
| T1CK | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | I | ST | Timer1 Clock |
| T2CK | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ST | Timer2 Clock |
| T3CK | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 23 | 15 | 16 | I | ST | Timer3 Clock |
| T4CK | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ST | Timer4 Clock |
| T5CK | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 23 | 25 | I | ST | Timer5 Clock |
| $\overline{U1CTS}$ | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | 12 | 17 | 14 | 44 | 48 | I | ST | UART1 Clear-to-Send Input |
| $\overline{U1RTS}$ | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 13 | 18 | 15 | 1 | 1 | O | — | UART1 Request-to-Send Output |
| U1RX | 6 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 2 | I | ST | UART1 Receive |
| U1TX | 11 | 16 | 13 | 3 | 3 | 11 | 16 | 13 | 3 | 3 | O | — | UART1 Transmit |
| $\overline{U2CTS}$ | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 34 | 37 | I | ST | UART2 Clear-to-Send Input |
| $\overline{U2RTS}$ | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | 9 | 11 | 8 | 33 | 36 | O | — | UART2 Request-to-Send Output |
| U2RX | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 24 | I | ST | UART2 Receive |
| U2TX | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | O | — | UART2 Transmit |
| ULPWU | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 21 | 23 | I | ANA | Ultra Low-Power Wake-up Input |
| $V_{CAP}$ | — | — | — | — | — | 14 | 20 | 17 | 7 | 7 | P | — | Core Power |
| $V_{DD}$ | 20 | 28,13 | 25,10 | 17,28,40 | 18,30,43 | 20 | 28,13 | 25,10 | 17,28,40 | 18,30,43 | P | — | Device Digital Supply Voltage |
| $V_{REF+}$ | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 27 | 19 | 21 | I | ANA | A/D Reference Voltage Input (+) |
| $V_{REF-}$ | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | 3 | 3 | 28 | 20 | 22 | I | ANA | A/D Reference Voltage Input (-) |
| $V_{SS}$ | 19 | 27,8 | 24,5 | 16,29,39 | 17,31,42 | 19 | 27,8 | 24,5 | 16,29,39 | 17,31,42 | P | — | Device Digital Ground Return |



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT MICROCONTROLLERS

### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the PIC24FV32KA304 family of 16-bit microcontrollers requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development.

The following pins must always be connected:

- All VDD and VSS pins
  (see **Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”**)
- All AVDD and AVSS pins, regardless of whether or not the analog device features are used
  (see **Section 2.2 “Power Supply Pins”**)
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin
  (see **Section 2.3 “Master Clear (MCLR) Pin”**)
- VCAP pins
  (see **Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)”**)

These pins must also be connected if they are being used in the end application:

- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes
  (see **Section 2.5 “ICSP Pins”**)
- OSCI and OSCO pins when an external oscillator source is used
  (see **Section 2.6 “External Oscillator Pins”**)

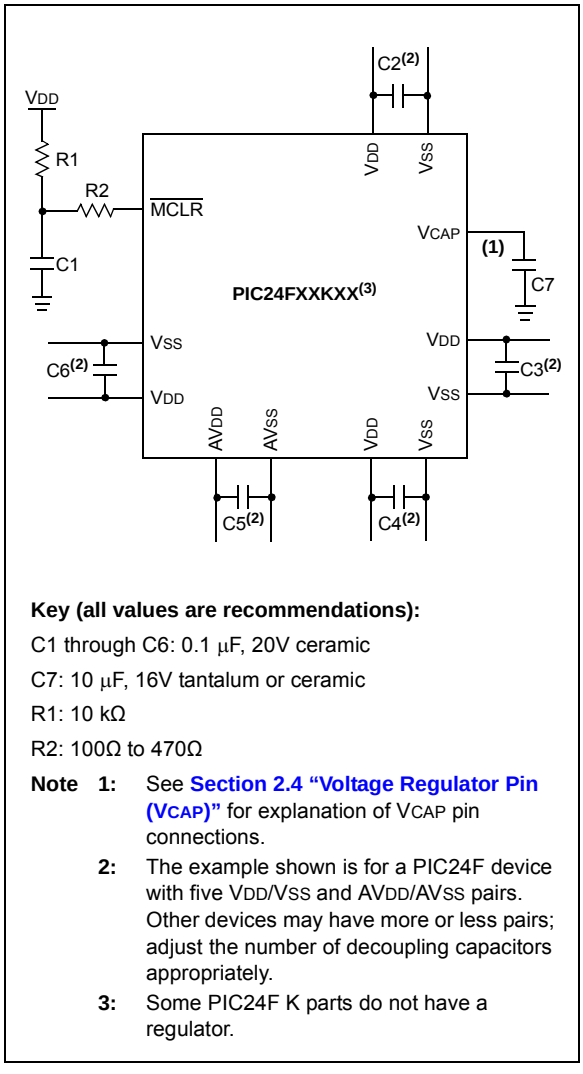
Additionally, the following pins may be required:

- VREF+/VREF- pins are used when external voltage reference for analog modules is implemented

| **Note:** | The AVDD and AVSS pins must always be connected, regardless of whether any of the analog modules are being used. |
|---|---|

The minimum mandatory connections are shown in Figure 2-1.

**FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTIONS**




**Key (all values are recommendations):**

C1 through C6: 0.1 µF, 20V ceramic

C7: 10 µF, 16V tantalum or ceramic

R1: 10 kΩ

R2: 100Ω to 470Ω

**Note 1:** See **Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)”** for explanation of VCAP pin connections.

**2:** The example shown is for a PIC24F device with five VDD/VSS and AVDD/AVSS pairs. Other devices may have more or less pairs; adjust the number of decoupling capacitors appropriately.

**3:** Some PIC24F K parts do not have a regulator.

## 2.2 Power Supply Pins

### 2.2.1 DECOUPLING CAPACITORS

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS, is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- **Value and type of capacitor:** A 0.1 μF (100 nF), 10-20V capacitor is recommended. The capacitor should be a low-ESR device, with a resonance frequency in the range of 200 MHz and higher. Ceramic capacitors are recommended.
- **Placement on the printed circuit board:** The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is no greater than 0.25 inch (6 mm).
- **Handling high-frequency noise:** If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise (upward of tens of MHz), add a second ceramic type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 μF to 0.001 μF. Place this second capacitor next to each primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible (e.g., 0.1 μF in parallel with 0.001 μF).
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB trace inductance.

### 2.2.2 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits, including microcontrollers, to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7 μF to 47 μF.

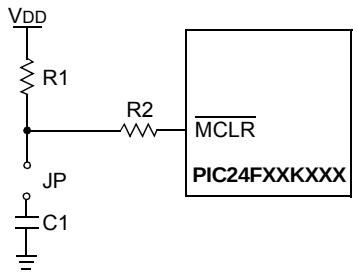
## 2.3 Master Clear ($\overline{MCLR}$) Pin

The $\overline{MCLR}$ pin provides two specific device functions: Device Reset, and Device Programming and Debugging. If programming and debugging are not required in the end application, a direct connection to VDD may be all that is required. The addition of other components, to help increase the application's resistance to spurious Resets from voltage sags, may be beneficial. A typical configuration is shown in Figure 2-1. Other circuit designs may be implemented, depending on the application's requirements.

During programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R1 and C1 will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements. For example, it is recommended that the capacitor, C1, be isolated from the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin during programming and debugging operations by using a jumper (Figure 2-2). The jumper is replaced for normal run-time operations.

Any components associated with the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin should be placed within 0.25 inch (6 mm) of the pin.

**FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF $\overline{MCLR}$ PIN CONNECTIONS**




**Note 1:** R1 ≤ 10 kΩ is recommended. A suggested starting value is 10 kΩ. Ensure that the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

**2:** R2 ≤ 470Ω will limit any current flowing into $\overline{MCLR}$ from the external capacitor, C, in the event of $\overline{MCLR}$ pin breakdown due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 2.4 Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)

**Note:** This section applies only to PIC24F K devices with an On-Chip Voltage Regulator.

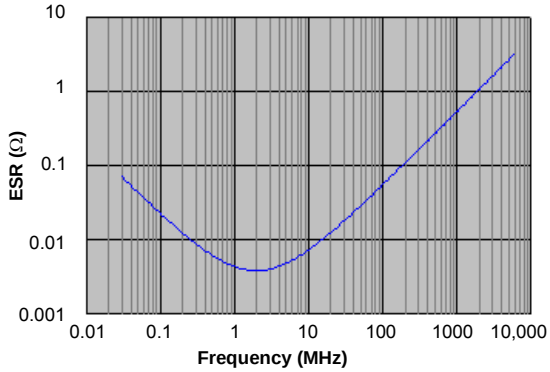
Some of the PIC24F K devices have an internal Voltage Regulator. These devices have the Voltage Regulator output brought out on the VCAP pin. On the PIC24F K devices with regulators, a low-ESR (< 5Ω) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin to stabilize the Voltage Regulator output. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD and must use a capacitor of 10 µF connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Suitable examples of capacitors are shown in Table 2-1. Capacitors with equivalent specifications can be used.

Designers may use Figure 2-3 to evaluate ESR equivalence of candidate devices.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed 0.25 inch (6 mm). Refer to **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for additional information.

Refer to **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for information on VDD and VDDCORE.

**FIGURE 2-3: FREQUENCY vs. ESR PERFORMANCE FOR SUGGESTED VCAP**




**Note:** Typical data measurement at 25°C, 0V DC bias.

**TABLE 2-1: SUITABLE CAPACITOR EQUIVALENTS**

| Make | Part # | Nominal Capacitance | Base Tolerance | Rated Voltage | Temp. Range |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TDK | C3216X7R1C106K | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 125ºC |
| TDK | C3216X5R1C106K | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 85ºC |
| Panasonic | ECJ-3YX1C106K | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 125ºC |
| Panasonic | ECJ-4YB1C106K | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 85ºC |
| Murata | GRM32DR71C106KA01L | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 125ºC |
| Murata | GRM31CR61C106KC31L | 10 µF | ±10% | 16V | -55 to 85ºC |

### 2.4.1 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CERAMIC CAPACITORS

In recent years, large value, low-voltage, surface-mount ceramic capacitors have become very cost effective in sizes up to a few tens of microfarad. The low-ESR, small physical size and other properties make ceramic capacitors very attractive in many types of applications.

Ceramic capacitors are suitable for use with the internal Voltage Regulator of this microcontroller. However, some care is needed in selecting the capacitor to ensure that it maintains sufficient capacitance over the intended operating range of the application.

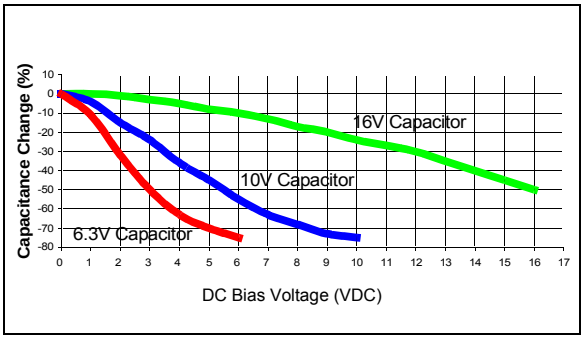
Typical low-cost, 10 μF ceramic capacitors are available in X5R, X7R and Y5V dielectric ratings (other types are also available, but are less common). The initial tolerance specifications for these types of capacitors are often specified as ±10% to ±20% (X5R and X7R), or -20%/+80% (Y5V). However, the effective capacitance that these capacitors provide in an application circuit will also vary based on additional factors, such as the applied DC bias voltage and the temperature. The total in-circuit tolerance is, therefore, much wider than the initial tolerance specification.

The X5R and X7R capacitors typically exhibit satisfactory temperature stability (ex: ±15% over a wide temperature range, but consult the manufacturer's data sheets for exact specifications). However, Y5V capacitors typically have extreme temperature tolerance specifications of +22%/-82%. Due to the extreme temperature tolerance, a 10 μF nominal rated Y5V type capacitor may not deliver enough total capacitance to meet minimum internal Voltage Regulator stability and transient response requirements. Therefore, Y5V capacitors are not recommended for use with the internal regulator if the application must operate over a wide temperature range.

In addition to temperature tolerance, the effective capacitance of large value ceramic capacitors can vary substantially, based on the amount of DC voltage applied to the capacitor. This effect can be very significant, but is often overlooked or is not always documented.

A typical DC bias voltage vs. capacitance graph for X7R type capacitors is shown in Figure 2-4.

**FIGURE 2-4: DC BIAS VOLTAGE vs. CAPACITANCE CHARACTERISTICS**




When selecting a ceramic capacitor to be used with the internal Voltage Regulator, it is suggested to select a high-voltage rating, so that the operating voltage is a small percentage of the maximum rated capacitor voltage. For example, choose a ceramic capacitor rated at 16V for the 3.3V or 2.5V core voltage. Suggested capacitors are shown in Table 2-1.

## 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGC and PGD pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of ohms, not to exceed 100Ω.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGC and PGD pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits, and Voltage Input High ($V_{IH}$) pin and Voltage Input Low ($V_{IL}$) pin requirements.

For device emulation, ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGCx/PGDx pins), programmed into the device, matches the physical connections for the ICSP to the Microchip debugger/emulator tool.

For more information on available Microchip development tools connection requirements, refer to **Section 27.0 "Development Support"**.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many microcontrollers have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to **Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins with no more than 0.5 inch (12 mm) between the circuit components and the pins. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board.

Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate it from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed.

Layout suggestions are shown in Figure 2-5. In-line packages may be handled with a single-sided layout that completely encompasses the oscillator pins. With fine-pitch packages, it is not always possible to completely surround the pins and components. A suitable solution is to tie the broken guard sections to a mirrored ground layer. In all cases, the guard trace(s) must be returned to ground.

In planning the application's routing and I/O assignments, ensure that adjacent port pins and other signals, in close proximity to the oscillator, are benign (i.e., free of high frequencies, short rise and fall times, and other similar noise).

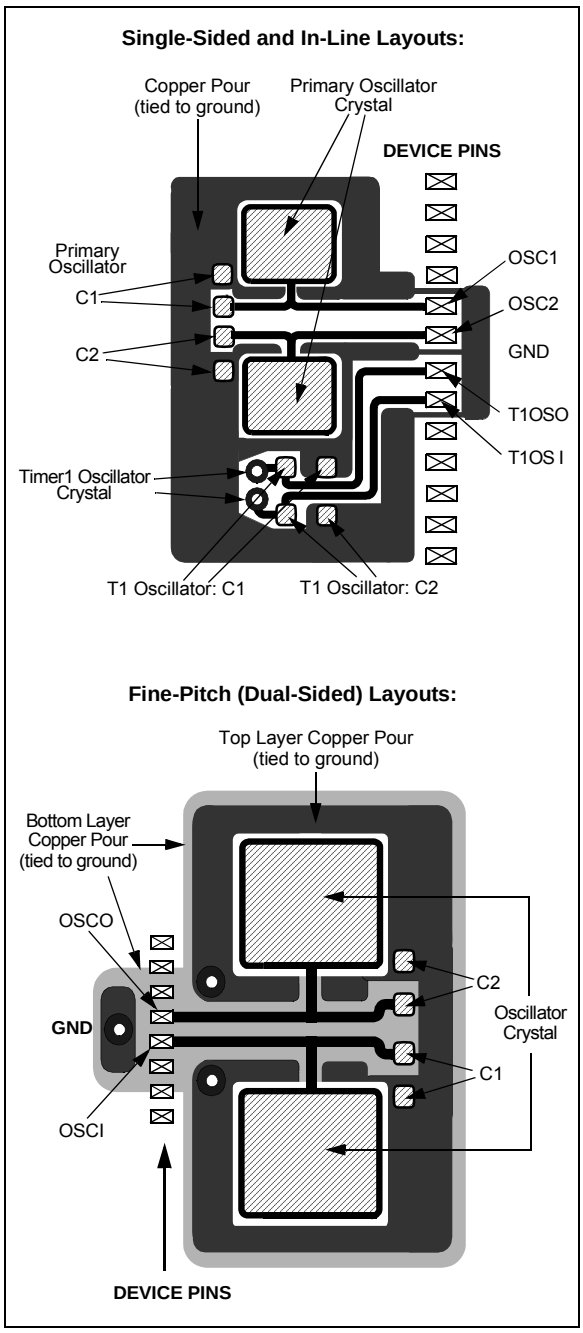
For additional information and design guidance on oscillator circuits, please refer to these Microchip Application Notes, available at the corporate web site (www.microchip.com):

- *AN826, "Crystal Oscillator Basics and Crystal Selection for rfPIC™ and PICmicro® Devices"*
- *AN849, "Basic PICmicro® Oscillator Design"*
- *AN943, "Practical PICmicro® Oscillator Analysis and Design"*
- *AN949, "Making Your Oscillator Work"*

## 2.7 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state. Alternatively, connect a 1 kΩ to 10 kΩ resistor to Vss on unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

**FIGURE 2-5: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT**



**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 3.0 CPU

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the CPU, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"CPU"** (DS39703).

The PIC24F CPU has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set and a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M instructions of user program memory space. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (`MOV.D`) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the `REPEAT` instructions, which are interruptible at any point.

PIC24F devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can act as a data, address or address offset register. The 16$^{th}$ Working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer (SSP) for interrupts and calls.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K word boundary of either program memory or data EEPROM memory, defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page Address (PSVPAG) register. The program to data space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

The Instruction Set Architecture (ISA) has been significantly enhanced beyond that of the PIC18, but maintains an acceptable level of backward compatibility. All PIC18 instructions and addressing modes are supported, either directly, or through simple macros. Many of the ISA enhancements have been driven by compiler efficiency needs.

The core supports Inherent (no operand), Relative, Literal, Memory Direct and three groups of addressing modes. All modes support Register Direct and various Register Indirect modes. Each group offers up to seven addressing modes. Instructions are associated with predefined addressing modes depending upon their functional requirements.

For most instructions, the core is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing trinary operations (i.e., A + B = C) to be executed in a single cycle.

A high-speed, 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier has been included to significantly enhance the core arithmetic capability and throughput. The multiplier supports Signed, Unsigned and Mixed mode, 16-bit by 16-bit or 8-bit by 8-bit integer multiplication. All multiply instructions execute in a single cycle.

The 16-bit ALU has been enhanced with integer divide assist hardware that supports an iterative non-restoring divide algorithm. It operates in conjunction with the `REPEAT` instruction looping mechanism and a selection of iterative divide instructions to support 32-bit (or 16-bit), divided by 16-bit integer signed and unsigned division. All divide operations require 19 cycles to complete but are interruptible at any cycle boundary.

The PIC24F has a vectored exception scheme with up to eight sources of non-maskable traps and up to 118 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be assigned to one of seven priority levels.

A block diagram of the CPU is illustrated in Figure 3-1.

### 3.1 Programmer's Model

Figure 3-2 displays the programmer's model for the PIC24F. All registers in the programmer's model are memory mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions.

Table 3-1 provides a description of each register. All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory mapped.

**FIGURE 3-1: PIC24F CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM**

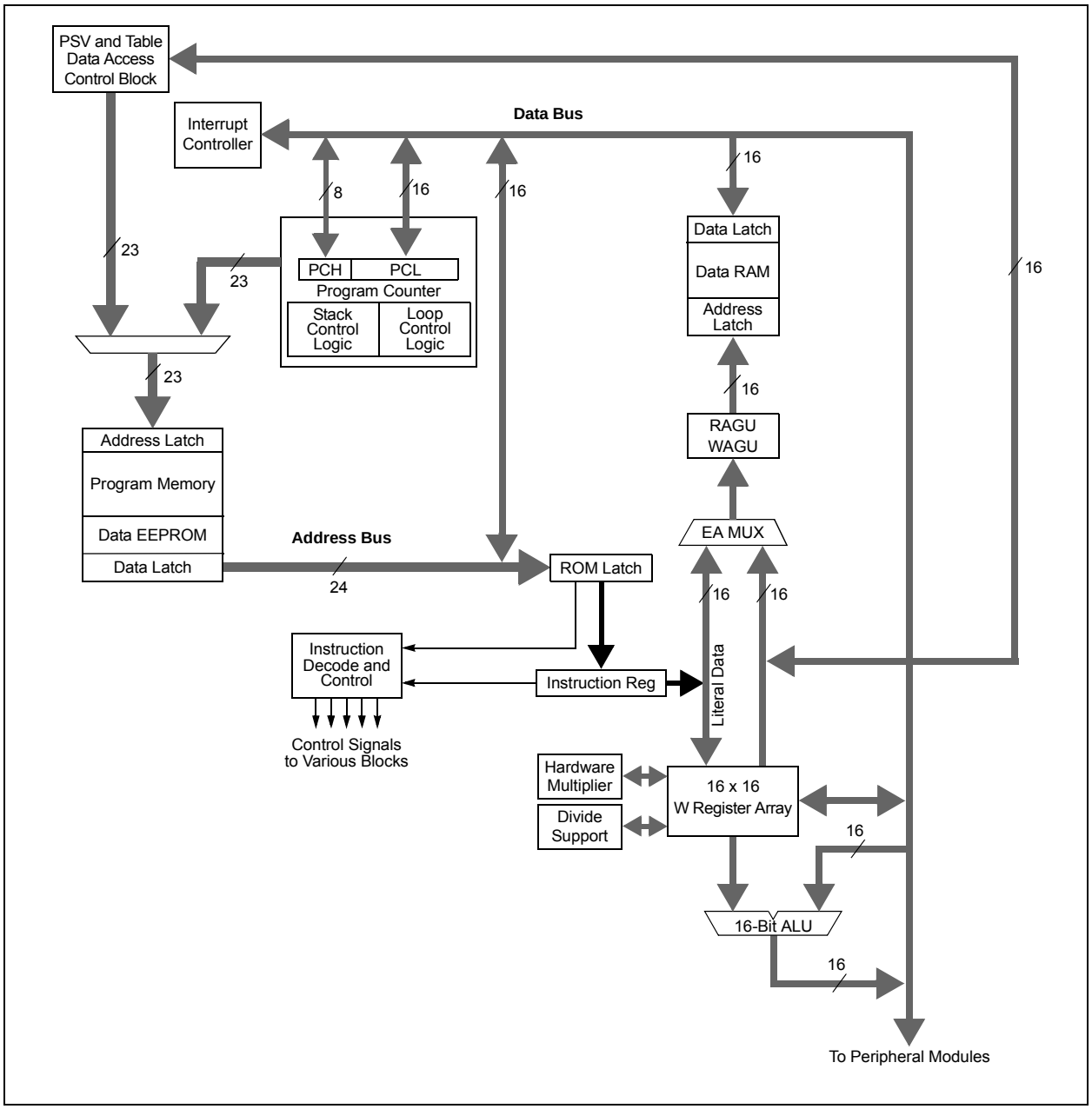
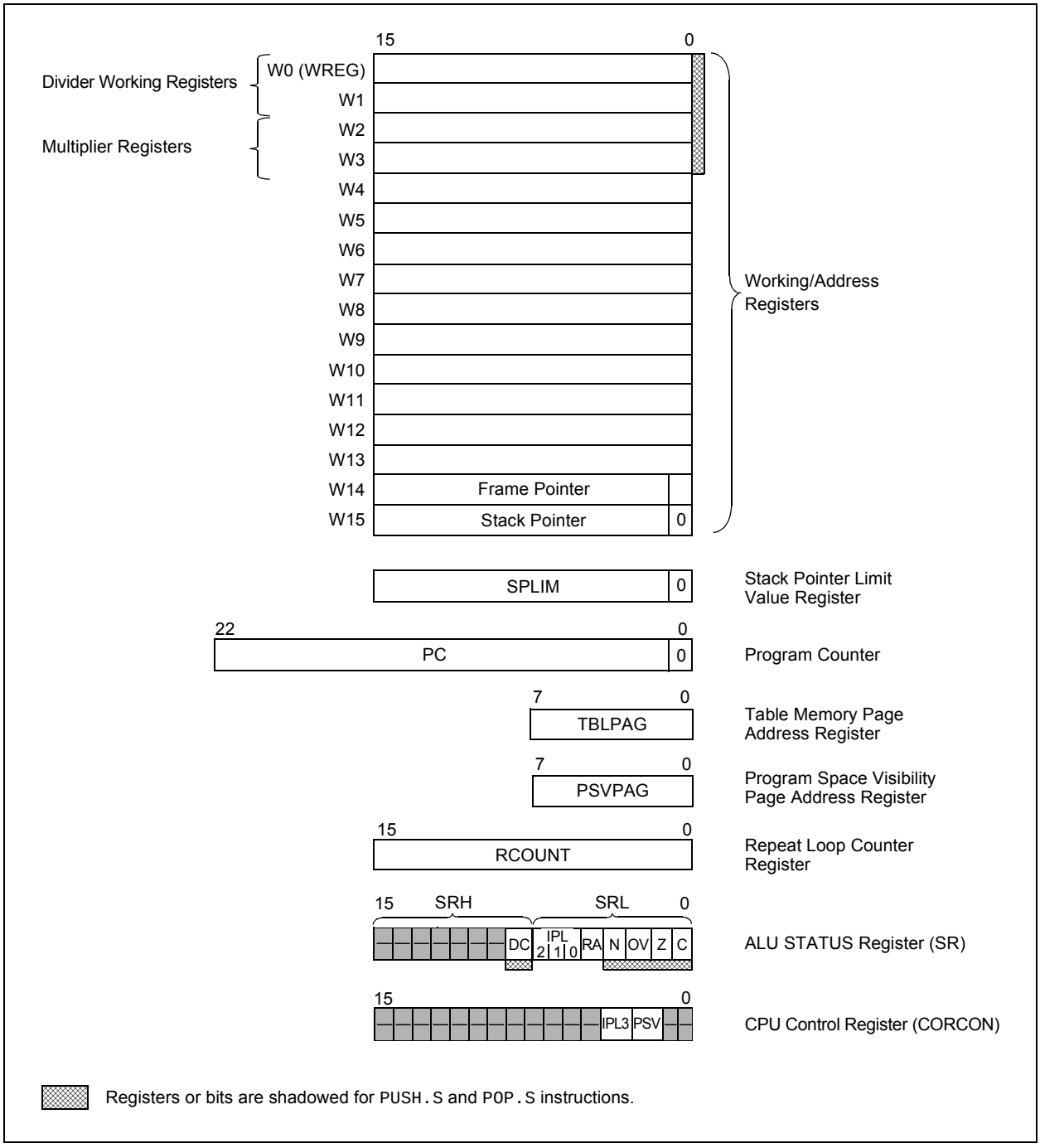



**TABLE 3-1: CPU CORE REGISTERS**

| Register(s) Name | Description |
|---|---|
| W0 through W15 | Working Register Array |
| PC | 23-Bit Program Counter |
| SR | ALU STATUS Register |
| SPLIM | Stack Pointer Limit Value Register |
| TBLPAG | Table Memory Page Address Register |
| PSVPAG | Program Space Visibility Page Address Register |
| RCOUNT | Repeat Loop Counter Register |
| CORCON | CPU Control Register |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 3-2: PROGRAMMER'S MODEL**



## 3.2 CPU Control Registers

**REGISTER 3-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DC |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HSC(1) | R/W-0, HSC(1) | R/W-0, HSC(1) | R-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPL2(2) | IPL1(2) | IPL0(2) | RA | N | OV | Z | C |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **DC:** ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit
1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred
0 = No carry-out from the 4th or 8th low-order bit of the result has occurred

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits(1,2)
111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled
110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

bit 4 **RA:** REPEAT Loop Active bit
1 = REPEAT loop in progress
0 = REPEAT loop not in progress

bit 3 **N:** ALU Negative bit
1 = Result was negative
0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)

bit 2 **OV:** ALU Overflow bit
1 = Overflow occurred for signed (2's complement) arithmetic in this arithmetic operation
0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 1 **Z:** ALU Zero bit
1 = An operation, which effects the Z bit, has set it at some time in the past
0 = The most recent operation, which effects the Z bit, has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

bit 0 **C:** ALU Carry/$\overline{\text{Borrow}}$ bit
1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred
0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred

**Note 1:** The IPLx Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.
**2:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL when IPL3 = 1.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CPU CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HSC | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | IPL3(1) | PSV | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit(1)
1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7
0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

bit 2 **PSV:** Program Space Visibility in Data Space Enable bit
1 = Program space is visible in data space
0 = Program space is not visible in data space

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** User interrupts are disabled when IPL3 = 1.

## 3.3 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The PIC24F ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array, or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

The PIC24F CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware division for 16-bit divisor.

### 3.3.1 MULTIPLIER

The ALU contains a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier. It supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

### 3.3.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. Sixteen-bit signed and unsigned `DIV` instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn), and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

### 3.3.3 MULTI-BIT SHIFT SUPPORT

The PIC24F ALU supports both single bit and single-cycle, multi-bit arithmetic and logic shifts. Multi-bit shifts are implemented using a shifter block, capable of performing up to a 15-bit arithmetic right shift, or up to a 15-bit left shift, in a single cycle. All multi-bit shift instructions only support Register Direct Addressing for both the operand source and result destination.

A full summary of instructions that use the shift operation is provided in Table 3-2.

**TABLE 3-2: INSTRUCTIONS THAT USE THE SINGLE AND MULTI-BIT SHIFT OPERATION**

| Instruction | Description |
|---|---|
| ASR | Arithmetic shift right source register by one or more bits. |
| SL | Shift left source register by one or more bits. |
| LSR | Logical shift right source register by one or more bits. |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

As Harvard architecture devices, the PIC24F microcontrollers feature separate program and data memory space and busing. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the data space during code execution.

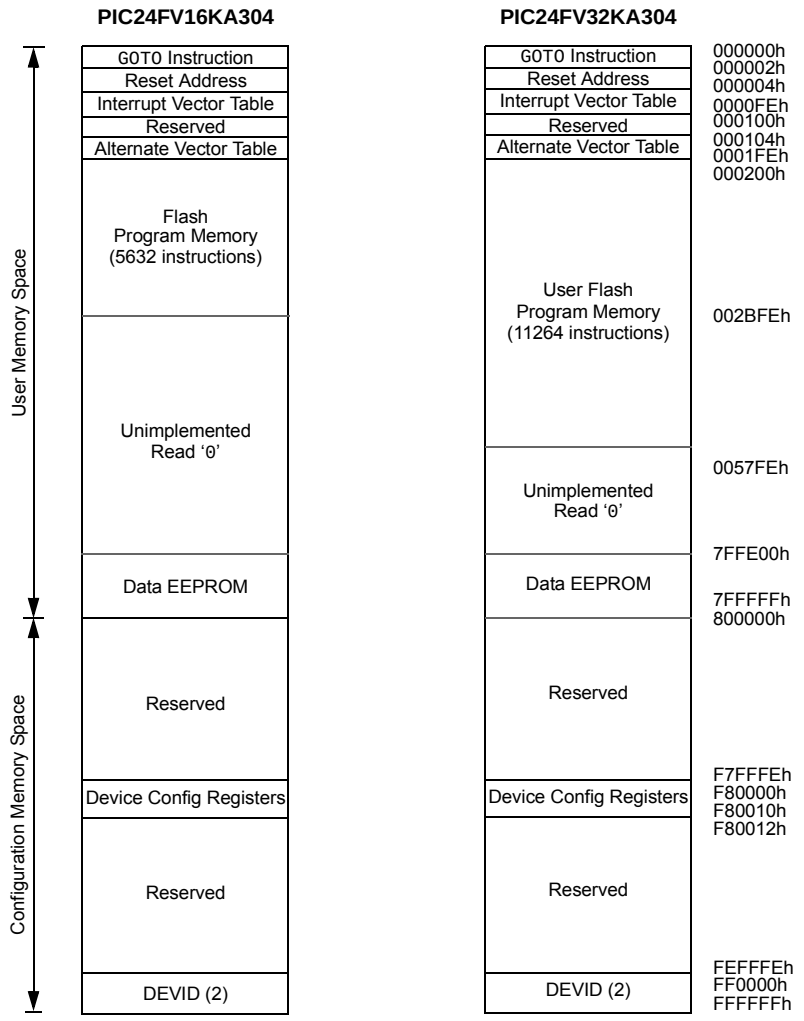
### 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the PIC24FV32KA304 family is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived from either the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from a table operation or data space remapping, as described in **Section 4.3 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces"**.

User access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (000000h to 7FFFFFh). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

Memory maps for the PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices are shown in Figure 4-1.

**FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY DEVICES**




**Note:** Memory areas are not displayed to scale.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address, as shown in Figure 4-2.

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement also provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes it possible to access data in the program memory space.

### 4.1.2 HARD MEMORY VECTORS

All PIC24F devices reserve the addresses between 00000h and 000200h for hard coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user at 000000h, with the actual address for the start of code at 000002h.

PIC24F devices also have two Interrupt Vector Tables, located from 000004h to 0000FFh and 000104h to 0001FFh. These vector tables allow each of the many device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the Interrupt Vector Tables (IVT) is provided in **Section 8.1 "Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)"**.

### 4.1.3 DATA EEPROM

In the PIC24FV32KA304 family, the data EEPROM is mapped to the top of the user program memory space, starting at address, 7FFE00, and expanding up to address, 7FFFFF.

The data EEPROM is organized as 16-bit wide memory and 256 words deep. This memory is accessed using Table Read and write operations similar to the user code memory.

### 4.1.4 DEVICE CONFIGURATION WORDS

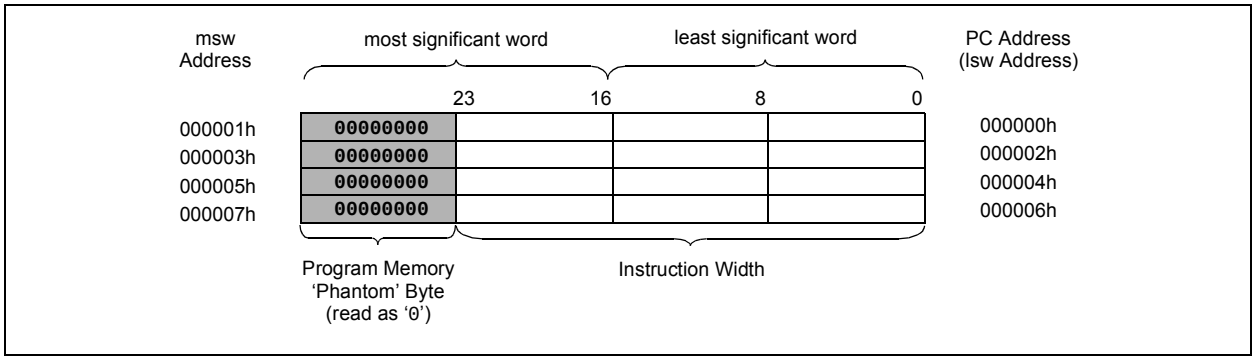
Table 4-1 provides the addresses of the device Configuration Words for the PIC24FV32KA304 family. Their location in the memory map is shown in Figure 4-1.

For more information on device Configuration Words, see **Section 26.0 "Special Features"**.

**TABLE 4-1: DEVICE CONFIGURATION WORDS FOR PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY DEVICES**

| Configuration Words | Configuration Word Addresses |
|---|---|
| FBS | F80000 |
| FGS | F80004 |
| FOSCSEL | F80006 |
| FOSC | F80008 |
| FWDT | F8000A |
| FPOR | F8000C |
| FICD | F8000E |
| FDS | F80010 |

**FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION**



## 4.2 Data Address Space

The PIC24F core has a separate, 16-bit wide data memory space, addressable as a single linear range. The data space is accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs), one each for read and write operations. The data space memory map is shown in Figure 4-3.

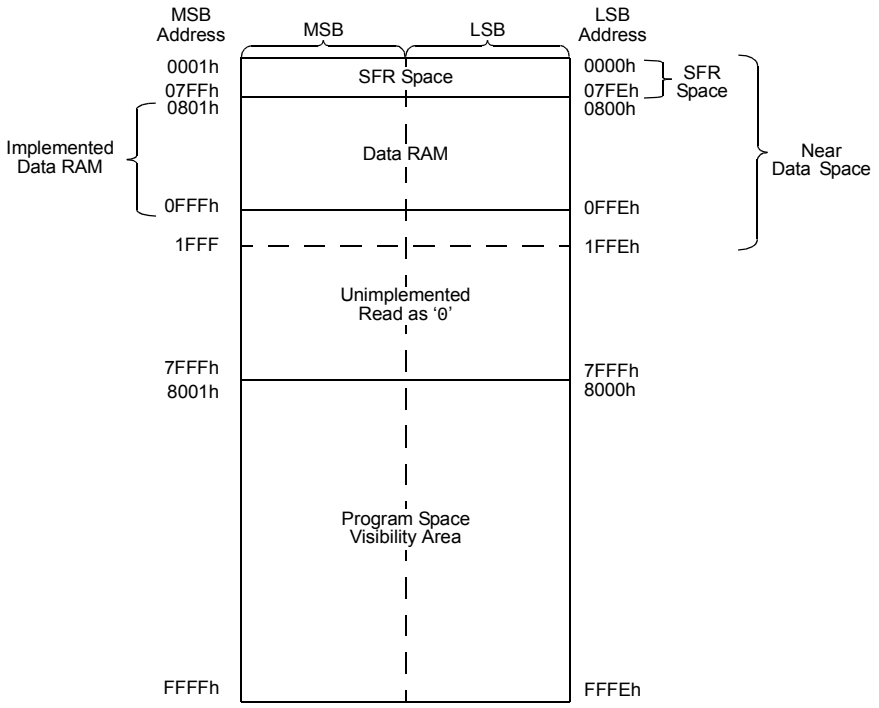
All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15> = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility (PSV) area (see **Section 4.3.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility"**).

PIC24FV32KA304 family devices implement a total of 1024 words of data memory. If an EA points to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte will be returned.

### 4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte-addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all the data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

**FIGURE 4-3: DATA SPACE MEMORY MAP FOR PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY DEVICES**




**Note:** Data memory areas are not shown to scale.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® MCU devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the PIC24F instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address (EA) calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word, which contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and the registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode, but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register, which matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap will be generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed; if it occurred on a write, the instruction will be executed, but the write will not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the LSB; the MSB is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow the users to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, users can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

Although most instructions are capable of operating on word or byte data sizes, it should be noted that some instructions operate only on words.

### 4.2.3 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area between 0000h and 1FFFh is referred to as the Near Data Space (NDS). Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. The remainder of the data space is addressable indirectly. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing (MDA) with a 16-bit address field. For PIC24FV32KA304 family devices, the entire implemented data memory lies in Near Data Space.

### 4.2.4 SFR SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0000h to 07FFh, are primarily occupied with Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the PIC24F core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control and are generally grouped together by the module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'. The SFR space, where the SFRs are actually implemented, is provided in Table 4-2. Each implemented area indicates a 32-byte region, where at least one address is implemented as an SFR. A complete listing of implemented SFRs, including their addresses, is provided in Table 4-3 through Table 4-25.

**TABLE 4-2: IMPLEMENTED REGIONS OF SFR DATA SPACE**

| | SFR Space Address | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **xx00** | **xx20** | **xx40** | **xx60** | **xx80** | **xxA0** | **xxC0** | **xxE0** |
| **000h** | Core | | | ICN | Interrupts | | | — |
| **100h** | Timers | | Capture | — | Compare | — | — | — |
| **200h** | $I^2C$ | UART | SPI | | — | — | I/O | |
| **300h** | A/D/CMTU | | | | — | — | — | — |
| **400h** | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| **500h** | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| **600h** | — | RTC/Comp | CRC | — | — | | | |
| **700h** | — | — | System/DS/HLVD | NVM/PMD | — | — | — | — |

**Legend:** — = No implemented SFRs in this block.

**TABLE 4-3: CPU CORE REGISTERS MAP**

| File Name | Start Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WREG0 | 0000 | WREG0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG1 | 0002 | WREG1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG2 | 0004 | WREG2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG3 | 0006 | WREG3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG4 | 0008 | WREG4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG5 | 000A | WREG5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG6 | 000C | WREG6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG7 | 000E | WREG7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG8 | 0010 | WREG8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG9 | 0012 | WREG9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG10 | 0014 | WREG10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG11 | 0016 | WREG11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG12 | 0018 | WREG12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG13 | 001A | WREG13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG14 | 001C | WREG14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG15 | 001E | WREG15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPLIM | 0020 | SPLIM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| PCL | 002E | PCL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PCH | 0030 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCH | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TBLPAG | 0032 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | TBLPAG | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PSVPAG | 0034 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSVPAG | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| RCOUNT | 0036 | RCOUNT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxxx |
| SR | 0042 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DC | IPL2 | IPL1 | IPL0 | RA | N | OV | Z | C | 0000 |
| CORCON | 0044 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IPL3 | PSV | — | — | 0000 |
| DISICNT | 0052 | — | — | DISICNT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-4: ICN REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CNPD1 | 0056 | CN15PDE(1) | CN14PDE | CN13PDE | CN12PDE | CN11PDE | CN10PDE(1,2) | CN9PDE(1) | CN8PDE(3) | CN7PDE(1) | CN6PDE | CN5PDE | CN4PDE | CN3PDE | CN2PDE | CN1PDE | CN0PDE | 0000 |
| CNPD2 | 0058 | CN31PDE(1,2) | CN30PDE | CN29PDE | CN28PDE(1,2) | CN27PDE(1) | CN26PDE(1,2) | CN25PDE(1,2) | CN24PDE(1) | CN23PDE | CN22PDE | CN21PDE | CN20PDE(1,2) | CN19PDE(1,2) | CN18PDE(1,2) | CN17PDE(1,2) | CN16PDE(1) | 0000 |
| CNPD3 | 005A | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CN36PDE(1,2) | CN35PDE(1,2) | CN34PDE(1,2) | CN33PDE(1,2) | CN32PDE(1,2) | 0000 |
| CNEN1 | 0062 | CN15IE(1) | CN14IE | CN13IE | CN12IE | CN11IE | CN10IE(1,2) | CN9IE(1) | CN8IE(3) | CN7IE(1) | CN6IE | CN5IE | CN4IE | CN3IE | CN2IE | CN1IE | CN0IE | 0000 |
| CNEN2 | 0064 | CN31IE(1,2) | CN30IE | CN29IE | CN28IE(1,2) | CN27IE(1) | CN26IE(1,2) | CN25IE(1,2) | CN24IE(1) | CN23IE | CN22IE | CN21IE | CN20IE(1,2) | CN19IE(1,2) | CN18IE(1,2) | CN17IE(1,2) | CN16IE(1) | 0000 |
| CNEN3 | 0066 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CN36IE(1,2) | CN35IE(1,2) | CN34IE(1,2) | CN33IE(1,2) | CN32IE(1,2) | 0000 |
| CNPU1 | 006E | CN15PUE(1) | CN14PUE | CN13PUE | CN12PUE | CN11PUE | CN10PUE(1,2) | CN9PUE(1) | CN8PUE(3) | CN7PUE(1) | CN6PUE | CN5PUE | CN4PUE | CN3PUE | CN2PUE | CN1PUE | CN0PUE | 0000 |
| CNPU2 | 0070 | CN31PUE(1,2) | CN30PUE | CN29PUE | CN28PUE(1,2) | CN27PUE(1) | CN26PUE(1,2) | CN25PUE(1,2) | CN24PUE(1) | CN23PUE | CN22PUE | CN21PUE | CN20PUE(1,2) | CN19PUE(1,2) | CN18PUE(1,2) | CN17PUE(1,2) | CN16PUE(1) | 0000 |
| CNPU3 | 0072 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CN36PUE(1,2) | CN35PUE(1,2) | CN34PUE(1,2) | CN33PUE(1,2) | CN32PUE(1,2) | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** These bits are not implemented in 20-pin devices.

**2:** These bits are not implemented in 28-pin devices.

**3:** These bits are not implemented in FV devices.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-5: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | NVMIF | — | AD1IF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPF1IF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | U2TXIF | U2RXIF | INT2IF | T5IF | T4IF | — | OC3IF | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | CMIF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS2 | 0088 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC3IF | — | — | — | SPI2IF | SPF2IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | RTCIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IF | SI2C2IF | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | CTMUIF | — | — | — | — | HLVDIF | — | — | — | — | CRCIF | U2ERIF | U1ERIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | NVMIE | — | AD1IE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPF1IE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | U2TXIE | U2RXIE | INT2IE | T5IE | T4IE | — | OC3IE | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | CMIE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC2 | 0098 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC3IE | — | — | — | SPI2IE | SPF2IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | RTCIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IE | SI2C2IE | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | CTMUIE | — | — | — | — | HLVDIE | — | — | — | — | CRCIE | U2ERIE | U1ERIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 | — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 4444 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPF1IP2 | SPF1IP1 | SPF1IP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | NVMIP2 | NVMIP1 | NVMIP0 | — | — | — | — | — | AD1IP2 | AD1IP1 | AD1IP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 4044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | CMIP2 | CMIP1 | CMIP0 | — | MI2C1P2 | MI2C1P1 | MI2C1P0 | — | SI2C1P2 | SI2C1P1 | SI2C1P0 | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC6 | 00B0 | — | T4IP2 | T4IP1 | T4IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | OC3IP2 | OC3IP1 | OC3IP0 | — | — | — | — | 4040 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | U2TXIP2 | U2TXIP1 | U2TXIP0 | — | U2RXIP2 | U2RXIP1 | U2RXIP0 | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | T5IP2 | T5IP1 | T5IP0 | 4440 |
| IPC8 | 00B4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SPI2IP2 | SPI2IP1 | SPI2IP0 | — | SPF2IP2 | SPF2IP1 | SPF2IP0 | 0044 |
| IPC9 | 00B6 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC3IP2 | IC3IP1 | IC3IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC12 | 00BC | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IP2 | MI2C2IP1 | MI2C2IP0 | — | SI2C2IP2 | SI2C2IP1 | SI2C2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0440 |
| IPC15 | 00C2 | — | — | — | — | — | RTCIP2 | RTCIP1 | RTCIP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0400 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | CRCIP2 | CRCIP1 | CRCIP0 | — | U2ERIP2 | U2ERIP1 | U2ERIP0 | — | U1ERIP2 | U1ERIP1 | U1ERIP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC18 | 00C8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | HLVDIP2 | HLVDIP1 | HLVDIP0 | 0004 |
| IPC19 | 00CA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CTMUIP2 | CTMUIP1 | CTMUIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC20 | 00CC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIP2 | ULPWUIP1 | ULPWUIP0 | 0000 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | CPUIRQ | — | VHOLD | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-6: TIMER REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TMR1 | 0100 | TMR1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR1 | 0102 | PR1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T1CON | 0104 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | T1ECS1 | T1ECS0 | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | TSYNC | TCS | — | 0000 |
| TMR2 | 0106 | TMR2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR3HLD | 0108 | TMR3HLD | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR3 | 010A | TMR3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR2 | 010C | PR2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR3 | 010E | PR3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T2CON | 0110 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32 | — | TCS | — | FFFF |
| T3CON | 0112 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | — | TCS | — | 0000 |
| TMR4 | 0114 | TMR4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR5HLD | 0116 | TMR5HLD | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR5 | 0118 | TMR5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR4 | 011A | PR4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PR5 | 011C | PR5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T4CON | 011E | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T45 | — | TCS | — | 0000 |
| T5CON | 0120 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | — | TCS | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-7: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IC1CON1 | 0140 | — | — | ICSIDL | ICTSEL2 | ICTSEL1 | ICTSEL0 | — | — | — | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |
| IC1CON2 | 0142 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | — | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000D |
| IC1BUF | 0144 | IC1BUF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC1TMR | 0146 | IC1TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC2CON1 | 0148 | — | — | ICSIDL | IC2TSEL2 | IC2TSEL1 | IC2TSEL0 | — | — | — | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |
| IC2CON2 | 014A | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | — | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000D |
| IC2BUF | 014C | IC2BUF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC2TMR | 014E | IC2TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC3CON1 | 0150 | — | — | ICSIDL | IC3TSEL2 | IC3TSEL1 | IC3TSEL0 | — | — | — | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |
| IC3CON2 | 0152 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC32 | ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | — | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000D |
| IC3BUF | 0154 | IC3BUF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| IC3TMR | 0156 | IC3TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-8: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OC1CON1 | 0190 | — | — | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | ENFLT2 | ENFLT1 | ENFLT0 | OCFLT2 | OCFLT1 | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |
| OC1CON2 | 0192 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | — | DCB1 | DCB0 | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000C |
| OC1RS | 0194 | OC1RS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC1R | 0196 | OC1R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC1TMR | 0198 | OC1TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC2CON1 | 019A | — | — | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | ENFLT2 | ENFLT1 | ENFLT0 | OCFLT2 | OCFLT1 | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |
| OC2CON2 | 019C | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | — | DCB1 | DCB0 | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000C |
| OC2RS | 019E | OC2RS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC2R | 01A0 | OC2R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC2TMR | 01A2 | OC2TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC3CON1 | 01A4 | — | — | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | ENFLT2 | ENFLT1 | ENFLT0 | OCFLT2 | OCFLT1 | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |
| OC3CON2 | 01A6 | FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | — | DCB1 | DCB0 | OC32 | OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 | 000C |
| OC3RS | 01A8 | OC3RS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC3R | 01AA | OC3R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| OC3TMR | 01AC | OC3TMR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-9: I2Cx REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I2C1RCV | 0200 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CRCV | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1TRN | 0202 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CTRN | | | | | | | | 00FF |
| I2C1BRG | 0204 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CBRG | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1CON | 0206 | I2CEN | — | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN | GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN | 1000 |
| I2C1STAT | 0208 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | — | — | — | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL | I2COV | D/$\overline{A}$ | P | S | R/$\overline{W}$ | RBF | TBF | 0000 |
| I2C1ADD | 020A | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CADD | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1MSK | 020C | — | — | — | — | — | — | AMSK<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C2RCV | 0210 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CRCV | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C2TRN | 0212 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CTRN | | | | | | | | 00FF |
| I2C2BRG | 0214 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CBRG | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C2CON | 0216 | I2CEN | — | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN | GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN | 1000 |
| I2C2STAT | 0218 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | — | — | — | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL | I2COV | D/$\overline{A}$ | P | S | R/$\overline{W}$ | RBF | TBF | 0000 |
| I2C2ADD | 021A | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2CADD | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C2MSK | 021C | — | — | — | — | — | — | AMSK<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-10: UARTx REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U1MODE | 0220 | UARTEN | — | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | — | UEN1 | UEN0 | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | RXINV | BRGH | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL | 0000 |
| U1STA | 0222 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | — | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U1TXREG | 0224 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1TXREG | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| U1RXREG | 0226 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1RXREG | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U1BRG | 0228 | BRG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U2MODE | 0230 | UARTEN | — | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | — | UEN1 | UEN0 | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | RXINV | BRGH | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL | 0000 |
| U2STA | 0232 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | — | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U2TXREG | 0234 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U2TXREG | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| U2RXREG | 0236 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U2RXREG | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U2BRG | 0238 | BRG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-11: SPIx REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPI1STAT | 0240 | SPIEN | — | SPISIDL | — | — | SPIBEC2 | SPIBEC1 | SPIBEC0 | SRMPT | SPIROV | SR1MPT | SISEL2 | SISEL1 | SISEL0 | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000 |
| SPI1CON1 | 0242 | — | — | — | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE | SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE2 | SPRE1 | SPRE0 | PPRE1 | PPRE0 | 0000 |
| SPI1CON2 | 0244 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | SPIFPOL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SPIFE | SPIBEN | 0000 |
| SPI1BUF | 0248 | SPI1BUF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPI2STAT | 0260 | SPIEN | — | SPISIDL | — | — | SPIBEC2 | SPIBEC1 | SPIBEC0 | SRMPT | SPIROV | SRXMPT | SISEL2 | SISEL1 | SISEL0 | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000 |
| SPI2CON1 | 0262 | — | — | — | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE | SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE2 | SPRE1 | SPRE0 | PPRE1 | PPRE0 | 0000 |
| SPI2CON2 | 0264 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | SPIFPOL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SPIFE | SPIBEN | 0000 |
| SPI2BUF | 0268 | SPI2BUF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-12: PORTA REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11(2,3) | Bit 10(2,3) | Bit 9(2,3) | Bit 8(2,3) | Bit 7(2) | Bit 6(4) | Bit 5(1) | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISA | 02C0 | — | — | — | — | TRISA<11:6> | | | | | | — | TRISA<4:0> | | | | | 00DF |
| PORTA | 02C2 | — | — | — | — | RA<11:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATA | 02C4 | — | — | — | — | LATA<11:6> | | | | | | — | LATA<4:0> | | | | | xxxx |
| ODCA | 02C6 | — | — | — | — | ODA<11:6> | | | | | | — | ODA<4:0> | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** This bit is available only when MCLRE = 1.
**2:** These bits are not implemented in 20-pin devices.
**3:** These bits are not implemented in 28-pin devices.
**4:** These bits are not implemented in FV devices.

**TABLE 4-13: PORTB REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11(1) | Bit 10(1) | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6(1) | Bit 5(1) | Bit 4 | Bit 3(1) | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISB | 02C8 | TRISB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PORTB | 02CA | RB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATB | 02CC | LATB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ODCB | 02CE | ODB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** These bits are not implemented in 20-pin devices.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-14: PORTC REGISTER MAP(1)**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISC | 02D0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | TRISC<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 03FF |
| PORTC | 02D2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | RC<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATC | 02D4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | LATC<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ODCC | 02D6 | — | — | — | — | — | — | ODC<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** PORTC is not implemented in 20-pin devices or 28-pin devices.

**TABLE 4-15: PAD CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PADCFG1 | 02FC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SMBUSDEL<2:1> | | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-16: A/D REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADC1BUF0 | 0300 | ADC1BUF0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF1 | 0302 | ADC1BUF1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF2 | 0304 | ADC1BUF2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF3 | 0306 | ADC1BUF3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF4 | 0308 | ADC1BUF4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF5 | 030A | ADC1BUF5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF6 | 030C | ADC1BUF6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF7 | 030E | ADC1BUF7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF8 | 0310 | ADC1BUF8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF9 | 0312 | ADC1BUF9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF10 | 0314 | ADC1BUF10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF11 | 0316 | ADC1BUF11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF12 | 0318 | ADC1BUF12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF13 | 031A | ADC1BUF13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF14 | 031C | ADC1BUF14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF15 | 031E | ADC1BUF15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF16 | 0320 | ADC1BUF16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADC1BUF17 | 0322 | ADC1BUF17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| AD1CON1 | 0340 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | — | — | MODE12 | FORM1 | FORM0 | SSRC3 | SSRC2 | SSRC1 | SSRC0 | — | ASAM | SAMP | DONE | 0000 |
| AD1CON2 | 0342 | PVCFG1 | PVCFG0 | NVCFG0 | — | BUFREGEN | CSCNA | — | — | BUFS | SMPI4 | SMPI3 | SMPI2 | SMPI1 | SMPI0 | BUFM | ALTS | 0000 |
| AD1CON3 | 0344 | ADRC | EXTSAM | — | SAMC4 | SAMC3 | SAMC2 | SAMC1 | SAMC0 | ADCS7 | ADCS6 | ADCS5 | ADCS4 | ADCS3 | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0000 |
| AD1CHS | 0348 | CH0NB2 | CH0NB1 | CH0NB0 | CH0SB4 | CH0SB3 | CH0SB2 | CH0SB1 | CH0SB0 | CH0NA2 | CH0NA1 | CH0NA0 | CH0SA4 | CH0SA3 | CH0SA2 | CH0SA1 | CH0SA0 | 0000 |
| AD1CSSH | 034E | — | CSSL<30:26> | | | | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CSSL<17:16> | | 0000 |
| AD1CSSL | 0350 | CSSL<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| AD1CON5 | 0354 | ASEN | LPEN | CTMUREQ | BGREQ | r | — | ASINT1 | ASINT0 | — | — | — | — | WM1 | WM0 | CM1 | CM0 | 0000 |
| AD1CHITH | 0356 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CHH<17:16> | | 0000 |
| AD1CHITL | 0358 | CHH<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'; r = reserved. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-17: CTMU REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CTMUCON1 | 035A | CTMUEN | — | CTMUSIDL | TGEN | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| CTMUCON2 | 035C | EDG1MOD | EDG1POL | EDG1SEL3 | EDG1SEL2 | EDG1SEL1 | EDG1SEL0 | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT | EDG2EMOD | EDG2POL | EDG2SEL3 | EDG2SEL2 | EDG2SEL1 | EDG2SEL0 | — | — | 0000 |
| CTMUICON | 035E | ITRIM5 | ITRIM4 | ITRIM3 | ITRIM2 | ITRIM1 | ITRIM0 | IRNG1 | IRNG0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| AD1CTMUENH | 0360 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CTMEN<17:16> | | 0000 |
| AD1CTMUENL | 0362 | CTMEN<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-18: ANALOG SELECT REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ANSA | 04E0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ANSA<3:0> | | | | 000F |
| ANSB | 04E2 | ANSB<15:12> | | | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ANSB<4:0>(1) | | | | | F01F |
| ANSC | 04E4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ANSC<2:0>(1,2) | | | 0007 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** ANSB3 and ANSC<2:0> bits are not implemented in 20-pin devices.

**2:** These bits are not implemented in 28-pin devices.

**TABLE 4-19: REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALRMVAL | 0620 | ALRMVAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ALCFGRPT | 0622 | ALRMEN | CHIME | AMASK3 | AMASK2 | AMASK1 | AMASK0 | ALRMPTR1 | ALRMPTR0 | ARPT7 | ARPT6 | ARPT5 | ARPT4 | ARPT3 | ARPT2 | ARPT1 | ARPT0 | 0000 |
| RTCVAL | 0624 | RTCVAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| RCFGCAL | 0626 | RTCEN | — | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC | RTCOE | RTCPTR1 | RTCPTR0 | CAL7 | CAL6 | CAL5 | CAL4 | CAL3 | CAL2 | CAL1 | CAL0 | 0000 |
| RTCPWC | 0628 | PWCEN | PWCPOL | PWCCPRE | PWCSPRE | RTCCLK1 | RTCCLK0 | RTCOUT1 | RTCOUT0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | xxxx |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-20: TRIPLE COMPARATOR REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMSTAT | 0630 | CMIDL | — | — | — | — | C3EVT | C2EVT | C1EVT | — | — | — | — | — | C3OUT | C2OUT | C1OUT | xxxx |
| CVRCON | 0632 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CVREN | CVROE | CVRSS | CVR4 | CVR3 | CVR2 | CVR1 | CVR0 | 0000 |
| CM1CON | 0634 | CON | COE | CPOL | CLPWR | — | — | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL1 | EVPOL0 | — | CREF | — | — | CCH1 | CCH0 | xxxx |
| CM2CON | 0636 | CON | COE | CPOL | CLPWR | — | — | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL1 | EVPOL0 | — | CREF | — | — | CCH1 | CCH0 | 0000 |
| CM3CON | 0638 | CON | COE | CPOL | CLPWR | — | — | CEVT | COUT | EVPOL1 | EVPOL0 | — | CREF | — | — | CCH1 | CCH0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-21: CRC REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CRCCON1 | 0640 | CRCEN | — | CSIDL | VWORD4 | VWORD3 | VWORD2 | VWORD1 | VWORD0 | CRCFUL | CRCMPT | CRCISEL | CRCGO | LENDIAN | — | — | — | 0000 |
| CRCCON2 | 0642 | — | — | — | DWIDTH4 | DWIDTH3 | DWIDTH2 | DWIDTH1 | DWIDTH0 | — | — | — | PLEN4 | PLEN3 | PLEN2 | PLEN1 | PLEN0 | 0000 |
| CRCXORL | 0644 | X<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| CRCXORH | 0646 | X<31:16> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CRCDATL | 0648 | CRCDATL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| CRCDATH | 064A | CRCDATH | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| CRCWDATL | 064C | CRCWDATL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| CRCWDATH | 064E | CRCWDATH | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-22: CLOCK CONTROL REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RCON | 0740 | TRAPR | IOPUWR | SBOREN | RETEN | — | DPSLP | CM | PMSLP | EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR | (Note 1) |
| OSCCON | 0742 | — | COSC2 | COSC1 | COSC0 | — | NOSC2 | NOSC1 | NOSC0 | CLKLOCK | — | LOCK | — | CF | SOSCDRV | SOSCEN | OSWEN | (Note 2) |
| CLKDIV | 0744 | ROI | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN | RCDIV2 | RCDIV1 | RCDIV0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 3140 |
| OSCTUN | 0748 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | TUN<5:0> | | | | | | 0000 |
| REFOCON | 074E | ROEN | — | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV3 | RODIV2 | RODIV1 | RODIV0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| HLVDCON | 0756 | HLVDEN | — | HLSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | VDIR | BGVST | IRVST | — | HLVDL3 | HLVDL2 | HLVDL1 | HLVDL0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** RCON register Reset values are dependent on the type of Reset.
**2:** OSCCON register Reset values are dependent on the Configuration fuses and by type of Reset.

**TABLE 4-23: DEEP SLEEP REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DSCON | 0758 | DSEN | — | — | — | — | — | — | RTCCWDIS | — | — | — | | — | ULPWDIS | DSBOR | RELEASE | 0000 |
| DSWAKE | 075A | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DSINT0 | DSFLT | — | — | DSWDT | DSRTCC | DSMCLR | — | DSPOR | 0000 |
| DSGPR0(1) | 075C | DSGPR0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DSGPR1(1) | 075E | DSGPR1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**Note 1:** The Deep Sleep registers, DSGPR0 and DSGPR1, are only reset on a VDD POR event.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-24: NVM REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets(1) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NVMCON | 0760 | WR | WREN | WRERR | PGMONLY | — | — | — | — | — | ERASE | NVMOP5 | NVMOP4 | NVMOP3 | NVMOP2 | NVMOP1 | NVMOP0 | 0000 |
| NVMKEY | 0766 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | NVMKEY | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.
**Note 1:** Reset value shown is for POR only. The value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

**TABLE 4-25: ULTRA LOW-POWER WAKE-UP REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ULPWCON | 0768 | ULPEN | — | ULPSIDL | — | — | — | — | ULPSINK | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-26: PMD REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | T5MD | T4MD | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | — | — | — | I2C1MD | U2MD | U1MD | SPI2MD | SPI1MD | — | — | ADC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | IC3MD | IC2MD | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | OC3MD | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | RTCCMD | — | CRCPMD | — | — | — | — | — | I2C2MD | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUMD | — | — | EEMD | REFOMD | CTMUMD | HLVDMD | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.2.5 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a Working register, the W15 register in PIC24F devices is also used as a Software Stack Pointer. The pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It predecrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-4.

Note that for a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSB is always clear.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | A PC push during exception processing will concatenate the SRL register to the MSB of the PC prior to the push. |

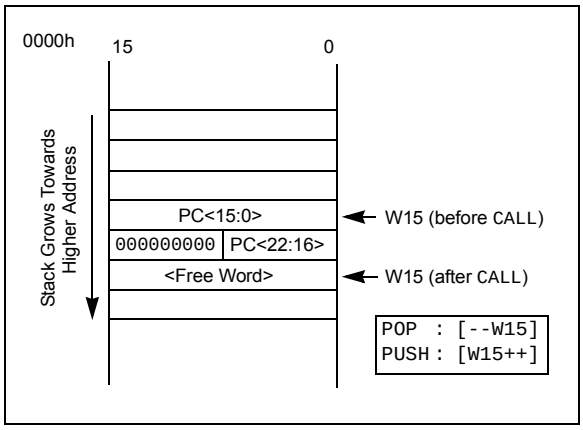
The Stack Pointer Limit Value (SPLIM) register, associated with the Stack Pointer, sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' as all stack operations must be word-aligned. Whenever an EA is generated, using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal, and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation.

Thus, for example, if it is desirable to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address, 0DF6 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value, 0DF4.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0800h. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15. |

**FIGURE 4-4: CALL STACK FRAME**




## 4.3 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The PIC24F architecture uses a 24-bit wide program space and 16-bit wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Apart from the normal execution, the PIC24F architecture provides two methods by which the program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space, PSV

Table instructions allow an application to read or write small areas of the program memory. This makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated from time to time. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. It can only access the least significant word (lsw) of the program word.

### 4.3.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Memory Page Address register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit (MSb) of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page Address register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the MSb of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike the table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

Table 4-27 and Figure 4-5 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, the P<23:0> bits refer to a program space word, whereas the D<15:0> bits refer to a data space word.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

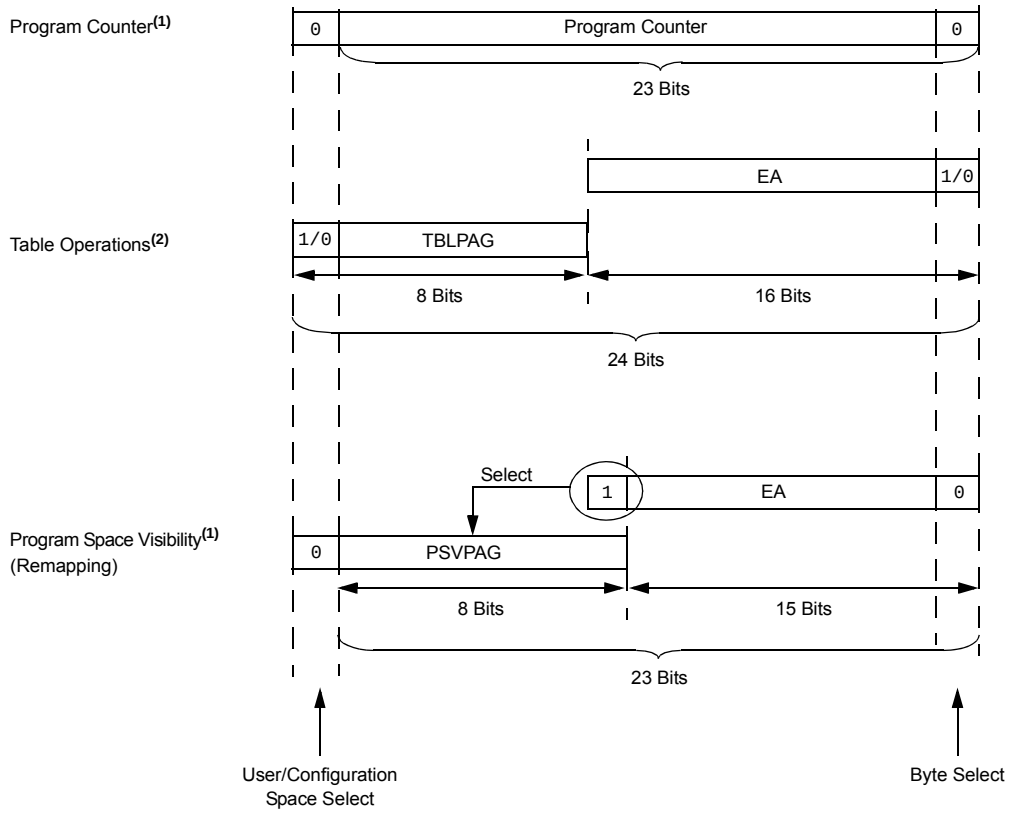
**TABLE 4-27: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION**

| Access Type | Access Space | Program Space Address | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <23> | <22:16> | <15> | <14:1> | <0> |
| Instruction Access (Code Execution) | User | 0 | PC<22:1> | | | 0 |
| | | 0xx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxx0 | | | | |
| TBLRD/TBLWT (Byte/Word Read/Write) | User | TBLPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<15:0> | | |
| | | 0xxx xxxx | | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | |
| | Configuration | TBLPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<15:0> | | |
| | | 1xxx xxxx | | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | |
| Program Space Visibility (Block Remap/Read) | User | 0 | PSVPAG<7:0>(2) | | Data EA<14:0>(1) | |
| | | 0 | xxxx xxxx | | xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | |

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.

**2:** PSVPAG can have only two values ('00' to access program memory and FF to access data EEPROM) in the PIC24FV32KA304 family.

**FIGURE 4-5: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION**




**Note 1:** The LSb of program space addresses is always fixed as '0' in order to maintain word alignment of data in the program and data spaces.

**2:** Table operations are not required to be word-aligned. Table Read operations are permitted in the configuration memory space.

### 4.3.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY AND DATA EEPROM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program memory without going through data space. It also offers a direct method of reading or writing a word of any address within data EEPROM memory. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

| **Note:** | The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are not used while accessing data EEPROM memory. |
|---|---|

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit word-wide address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space which contains the least significant data word, and TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space which contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

1. TBLRDL (Table Read Low): In Word mode, it maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).

   In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when byte select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.

2. TBLRDH (Table Read High): In Word mode, it maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. Note that D<15:8>, the 'phantom' byte, will always be '0'.

   In Byte mode, it maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, as above. Note that the data will always be '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

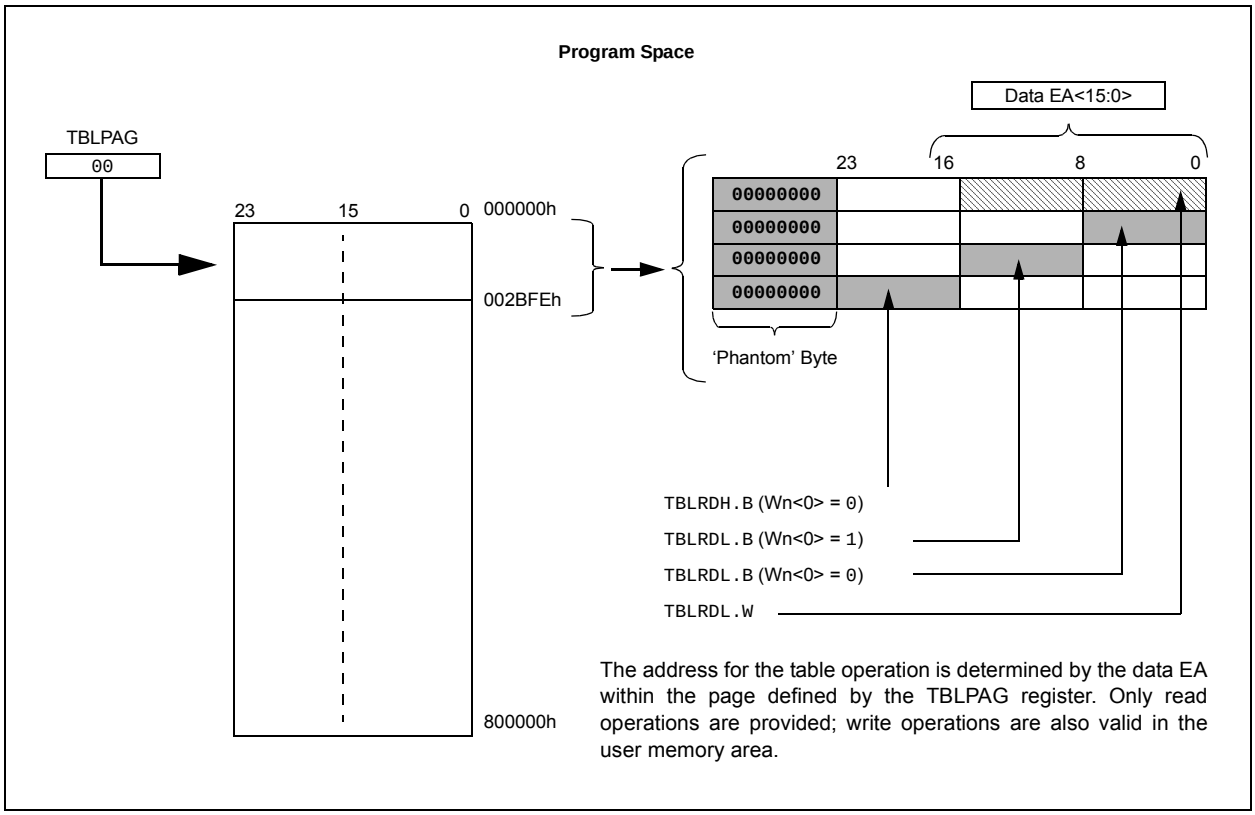

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Memory Page Address register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

| **Note:** | Only Table Read operations will execute in the configuration memory space, and only then, in implemented areas, such as the Device ID. Table Write operations are not allowed. |
|---|---|

**FIGURE 4-6: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS**




The address for the table operation is determined by the data EA within the page defined by the TBLPAG register. Only read operations are provided; write operations are also valid in the user memory area.

### 4.3.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into a 16K word page (in PIC24FV16KA3XX devices) and a 32K word page (in PIC24FV32KA3XX devices) of the program space. This provides transparent access of stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (i.e., TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the MSb of the data space EA is '1' and PSV is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the CPU Control (CORCON<2>) register. The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page Address (PSVPAG) register. This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits.

By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads from this area add an additional cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address, 8000h and higher, maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-7), only the lower 16 bits of the 24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

| **Note:** | PSV access is temporarily disabled during Table Reads/Writes. |
|---|---|

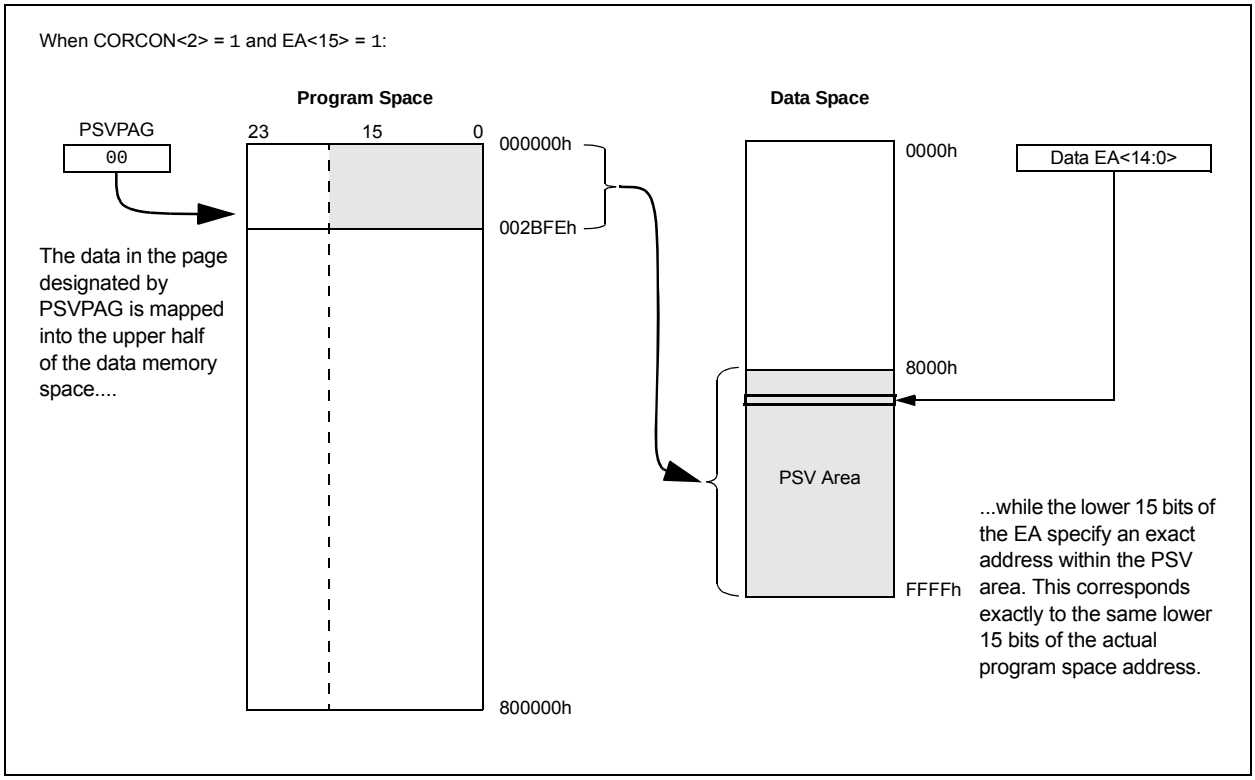
For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions will require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions will require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, which are executed inside a REPEAT loop, there will be some instances that require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction accessing data, using PSV, to execute in a single cycle.

**FIGURE 4-7: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION**



**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Flash programming, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"PIC24F Flash Program Memory"** (DS30009715).

The PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices contains internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable when operating with VDD over 1.8V.

Flash memory can be programmed in three ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- Run-Time Self Programming (RTSP)
- Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming (Enhanced ICSP)

ICSP allows a PIC24FV32KA304 device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for the programming clock and programming data (which are named PGECx and PGEDx, respectively), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear/Program mode Entry Voltage ($\overline{MCLR}$/VPP). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or custom firmware to be programmed.

Run-Time Self Programming (RTSP) is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user may write program memory data in blocks of 32 instructions (96 bytes) at a time, and erase program memory in blocks of 32, 64 and 128 instructions (96,192 and 384 bytes) at a time.

The NVMOP<1:0> (NVMCON<1:0>) bits decide the erase block size.

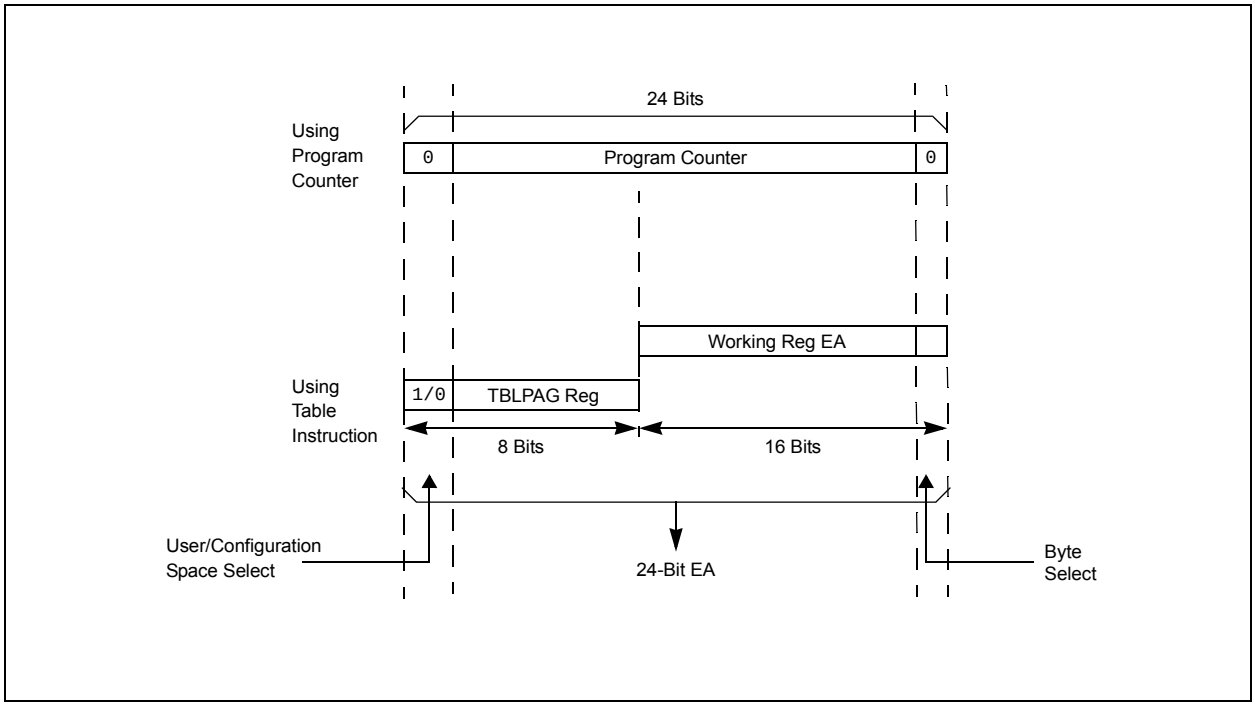
### 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, Flash memory programming is done with the Table Read and Write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using the TBLPAG<7:0> bits and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register, specified in the table instruction, as depicted in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

**FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS**



## 5.2 RTSP Operation

The PIC24F Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 32 instructions or 96 bytes. RTSP allows the user to erase blocks of 1 row, 2 rows and 4 rows (32, 64 and 128 instructions) at a time, and to program one row at a time. It is also possible to program single words.

The 1-row (96 bytes), 2-row (192 bytes) and 4-row (384 bytes) erase blocks, and single row write block (96 bytes) are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory.

When data is written to program memory using TBLWT instructions, the data is not written directly to memory. Instead, data written using Table Writes is stored in holding latches until the programming sequence is executed.

Any number of TBLWT instructions can be executed and a write will be successfully performed. However, 32 TBLWT instructions are required to write the full row of memory.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register.

Data can be loaded in any order and the holding registers can be written to multiple times before performing a write operation. Subsequent writes, however, will wipe out any previous writes.

| **Note:** | Writing to a location multiple times without erasing it is not recommended. |
|---|---|

All of the Table Write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles), because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

## 5.3 Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming

Enhanced ICSP uses an on-board bootloader, known as the Programming Executive (PE), to manage the programming process. Using an SPI data frame format, the Programming Executive can erase, program and verify program memory. For more information on Enhanced ICSP, see the device programming specification.

## 5.4 Control Registers

There are two SFRs used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls the blocks that need to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and when the programming cycle starts.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user must consecutively write 55h and AAh to the NVMKEY register. For more information, refer to **Section 5.5 “Programming Operations”**.

## 5.5 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. During a program or erase operation, the processor stalls (Waits) until the operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/SO-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WR | WREN | WRERR | PGMONLY(4) | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ERASE | NVMOP5(1) | NVMOP4(1) | NVMOP3(1) | NVMOP2(1) | NVMOP1(1) | NVMOP0(1) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | SO = Settable Only bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit |
| '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |

bit 15 **WR:** Write Control bit
- 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation. The operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete.
- 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive

bit 14 **WREN:** Write Enable bit
- 1 = Enables Flash program/erase operations
- 0 = Inhibits Flash program/erase operations

bit 13 **WRERR:** Write Sequence Error Flag bit
- 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt, or termination, has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)
- 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally

bit 12 **PGMONLY:** Program Only Enable bit(4)

bit 11-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **ERASE:** Erase/Program Enable bit
- 1 = Performs the erase operation specified by NVMOP<5:0> on the next WR command
- 0 = Performs the program operation specified by NVMOP<5:0> on the next WR command

bit 5-0 **NVMOP<5:0>:** Programming Operation Command Byte bits(1)

Erase Operations (when ERASE bit is '1'):
- 1010xx = Erases entire boot block (including code-protected boot block)(2)
- 1001xx = Erases entire memory (including boot block, configuration block, general block)(2)
- 011010 = Erases 4 rows of Flash memory(3)
- 011001 = Erases 2 rows of Flash memory(3)
- 011000 = Erases 1 row of Flash memory(3)
- 0101xx = Erases entire configuration block (except code protection bits)
- 0100xx = Erases entire data EEPROM(4)
- 0011xx = Erases entire general memory block programming operations
- 0001xx = Writes 1 row of Flash memory (when ERASE bit is '0')(3)

**Note 1:** All other combinations of NVMOP<5:0> are no operation.

**2:** These values are available in ICSP™ mode only. Refer to the device programming specification.

**3:** The address in the Table Pointer decides which rows will be erased.

**4:** This bit is used only while accessing data EEPROM.

### 5.5.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

The user can program one row of Flash program memory at a time by erasing the programmable row. The general process is as follows:

1. Read a row of program memory (32 instructions) and store in data RAM.
2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
3. Erase a row (see Example 5-1):
   a) Set the NVMOPx bits (NVMCON<5:0>) to '011000' to configure for row erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
   b) Write the starting address of the block to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
   c) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
   d) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
   e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
4. Write the first 32 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-1).
5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
   a) Set the NVMOPx bits to '011000' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
   b) Write 55h to NVMKEY.
   c) Write AAh to NVMKEY.
   d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPs, as shown in Example 5-5.

**EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY ROW – ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE**

```
; Set up NVMCON for row erase operation
        MOV     #0x4058, W0                 ;
        MOV     W0, NVMCON                  ; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED
        MOV     #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0     ;
        MOV     W0, TBLPAG                  ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
        MOV     #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0   ; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
        TBLWTL  W0, [W0]                    ; Set base address of erase block
        DISI    #5                          ; Block all interrupts
                                              for next 5 instructions
        MOV     #0x55, W0
        MOV     W0, NVMKEY                  ; Write the 55 key
        MOV     #0xAA, W1                   ;
        MOV     W1, NVMKEY                  ; Write the AA key
        BSET    NVMCON, #WR                 ; Start the erase sequence
        NOP                                 ; Insert two NOPs after the erase
        NOP                                 ; command is asserted
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**EXAMPLE 5-2: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY ROW – 'C' LANGUAGE CODE**

```
// C example using MPLAB C30

    int __attribute__ ((space(auto_psv))) progAddr = 0x1234;// Global variable located in Pgm Memory
    unsigned int offset;

//Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written

    TBLPAG = __builtin_tblpage(&progAddr);              // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
    offset = __builtin_tbloffset(&progAddr);            // Initialize lower word of address

    __builtin_tblwtl(offset, 0x0000);                   // Set base address of erase block
                                                        // with dummy latch write

    NVMCON = 0x4058;                                    // Initialize NVMCON

    asm("DISI #5");                                     // Block all interrupts for next 5
                                                        // instructions
    __builtin_write_NVM();                              // C30 function to perform unlock
                                                        // sequence and set WR
```

**EXAMPLE 5-3: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS – ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE**

```
; Set up NVMCON for row programming operations
       MOV     #0x4004, W0                 ;
       MOV     W0, NVMCON                  ; Initialize NVMCON
; Set up a pointer to the first program memory location to be written
; program memory selected, and writes enabled
       MOV     #0x0000, W0                 ;
       MOV     W0, TBLPAG                  ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
       MOV     #0x6000, W0                 ; An example program memory address
; Perform the TBLWT instructions to write the latches
; 0th_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_0, W2             ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_0, W3            ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                    ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                  ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 1st_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_1, W2             ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_1, W3            ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                    ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                  ; Write PM high byte into program latch
;  2nd_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_2, W2             ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_2, W3            ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                    ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                  ; Write PM high byte into program latch
       •
       •
       •
; 32nd_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_31, W2            ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_31, W3           ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                    ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0]                    ; Write PM high byte into program latch
```

**EXAMPLE 5-4: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS – 'C' LANGUAGE CODE**

```
// C example using MPLAB C30

   #define NUM_INSTRUCTION_PER_ROW 64
   int __attribute__ ((space(auto_psv))) progAddr = 0x1234;  // Global variable located in Pgm Memory
   unsigned int offset;
   unsigned int i;
   unsigned int progData[2*NUM_INSTRUCTION_PER_ROW];        // Buffer of data to write

   //Set up NVMCON for row programming
   NVMCON = 0x4001;                                         // Initialize NVMCON

   //Set up pointer to the first memory location to be written
   TBLPAG = __builtin_tblpage(&progAddr);                   // Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
   offset = __builtin_tbloffset(&progAddr);                 // Initialize lower word of address

   //Perform TBLWT instructions to write necessary number of latches
   for(i=0; i < 2*NUM_INSTRUCTION_PER_ROW; i++)
   {
       __builtin_tblwtl(offset, progData[i++]);             // Write to address low word
       __builtin_tblwth(offset, progData[i]);               // Write to upper byte
       offset = offset + 2;                                 // Increment address
   }
```

**EXAMPLE 5-5: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE – ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE CODE**

```
        DISI    #5                      ; Block all interrupts
                                          for next 5 instructions
        MOV     #0x55, W0
        MOV     W0, NVMKEY              ; Write the 55 key
        MOV     #0xAA, W1               ;
        MOV     W1, NVMKEY              ; Write the AA key
        BSET    NVMCON, #WR             ; Start the erase sequence
        NOP                             ; 2 NOPs required after setting WR
        NOP                             ;
        BTSC    NVMCON, #15             ; Wait for the sequence to be completed
        BRA     $-2                     ;
```

**EXAMPLE 5-6: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE – 'C' LANGUAGE CODE**

```
// C example using MPLAB C30

asm("DISI #5");               // Block all interrupts for next 5 instructions

__builtin_write_NVM();        // Perform unlock sequence and set WR
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 6.0 DATA EEPROM MEMORY

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Data EEPROM, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Data EEPROM"** (DS39720).

The data EEPROM memory is a Nonvolatile Memory (NVM), separate from the program and volatile data RAM. Data EEPROM memory is based on the same Flash technology as program memory, and is optimized for both long retention and a higher number of erase/write cycles.

The data EEPROM is mapped to the top of the user program memory space, with the top address at program memory address, 7FFE00h to 7FFFFFh. The size of the data EEPROM is 256 words in the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices.

The data EEPROM is organized as 16-bit wide memory. Each word is directly addressable, and is readable and writable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Unlike the Flash program memory, normal program execution is not stopped during a data EEPROM program or erase operation.

The data EEPROM programming operations are controlled using the three NVM Control registers:

- NVMCON: Nonvolatile Memory Control Register
- NVMKEY: Nonvolatile Memory Key Register
- NVMADR: Nonvolatile Memory Address Register

### 6.1 NVMCON Register

The NVMCON register (Register 6-1) is also the primary control register for data EEPROM program/erase operations. The upper byte contains the control bits used to start the program or erase cycle, and the flag bit to indicate if the operation was successfully performed. The lower byte of NVMCOM configures the type of NVM operation that will be performed.

### 6.2 NVMKEY Register

The NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used to prevent accidental writes or erasures of data EEPROM locations.

To start any programming or erase sequence, the following instructions must be executed first, in the exact order provided:

1. Write 55h to NVMKEY.
2. Write AAh to NVMKEY.

After this sequence, a write will be allowed to the NVMCON register for one instruction cycle. In most cases, the user will simply need to set the WR bit in the NVMCON register to start the program or erase cycle. Interrupts should be disabled during the unlock sequence.

The MPLAB® C30 C compiler provides a defined library procedure (`builtin_write_NVM`) to perform the unlock sequence. Example 6-1 illustrates how the unlock sequence can be performed with in-line assembly.

**EXAMPLE 6-1: DATA EEPROM UNLOCK SEQUENCE**

```
//Disable Interrupts For 5 instructions
asm volatile   ("disi #5");
//Issue Unlock Sequence
asm volatile   ("mov  #0x55, W0   \n"
                "mov   W0, NVMKEY  \n"
                "mov   #0xAA, W1   \n"
                "mov   W1, NVMKEY  \n");
// Perform Write/Erase operations
asm volatile   ("bset NVMCON, #WR \n"
                "nop               \n"
                "nop               \n");
```

**REGISTER 6-1: NVMCON: NONVOLATILE MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/S-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WR | WREN | WRERR | PGMONLY | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ERASE | NVMOP5 | NVMOP4 | NVMOP3 | NVMOP2 | NVMOP1 | NVMOP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | S = Settable bit | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **WR:** Write Control bit (program or erase)
1 = Initiates a data EEPROM erase or write cycle (can be set, but not cleared in software)
0 = Write cycle is complete (cleared automatically by hardware)

bit 14 **WREN:** Write Enable bit (erase or program)
1 = Enables an erase or program operation
0 = No operation allowed (device clears this bit on completion of the write/erase operation)

bit 13 **WRERR:** Write Flash Error Flag bit
1 = A write operation is prematurely terminated (any $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ or WDT Reset during programming operation)
0 = The write operation completed successfully

bit 12 **PGMONLY:** Program Only Enable bit
1 = Write operation is executed without erasing target address(es) first
0 = Automatic erase-before-write
Write operations are preceded automatically by an erase of the target address(es).

bit 11-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **ERASE:** Erase Operation Select bit
1 = Performs an erase operation when WR is set
0 = Performs a write operation when WR is set

bit 5-0 **NVMOP<5:0>:** Programming Operation Command Byte bits
Erase Operations (when ERASE bit is '1'):
011010 = Erases 8 words
011001 = Erases 4 words
011000 = Erases 1 word
0100xx = Erases entire data EEPROM
Programming Operations (when ERASE bit is '0'):
0001xx = Writes 1 word


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

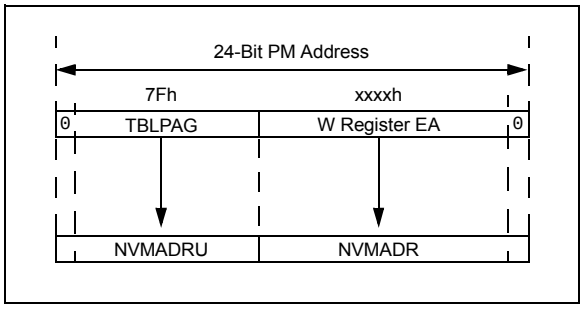
## 6.3 NVM Address Register

As with Flash program memory, the NVM Address registers, NVMADRU and NVMADR, form the 24-bit Effective Address (EA) of the selected row or word for data EEPROM operations. The NVMADRU register is used to hold the upper 8 bits of the EA, while the NVMADR register is used to hold the lower 16 bits of the EA. These registers are not mapped into the Special Function Register (SFR) space. Instead, they directly capture the EA<23:0> of the last Table Write instruction that has been executed and selects the data EEPROM row to erase. Figure 6-1 depicts the program memory EA that is formed for programming and erase operations.

Like program memory operations, the Least Significant bit (LSb) of NVMADR is restricted to even addresses. This is because any given address in the data EEPROM space consists of only the lower word of the program memory width; the upper word, including the uppermost "phantom byte", are unavailable. This means that the LSb of a data EEPROM address will always be '0'.

Similarly, the Most Significant bit (MSb) of NVMADRU is always '0', since all addresses lie in the user program space.

**FIGURE 6-1: DATA EEPROM ADDRESSING WITH TBLPAG AND NVM ADDRESS REGISTERS**




## 6.4 Data EEPROM Operations

The EEPROM block is accessed using Table Read and Write operations similar to those used for program memory. The TBLWTH and TBLRDH instructions are not required for data EEPROM operations since the memory is only 16 bits wide (data on the lower address is valid only). The following programming operations can be performed on the data EEPROM:

- Erase one, four or eight words
- Bulk erase the entire data EEPROM
- Write one word
- Read one word

**Note 1:** Unexpected results will be obtained if the user attempts to read the EEPROM while a programming or erase operation is underway.

**2:** The C30 C compiler includes library procedures to automatically perform the Table Read and Table Write operations, manage the Table Pointer and write buffers, and unlock and initiate memory write sequences. This eliminates the need to create assembler macros or time critical routines in C for each application.

The library procedures are used in the code examples detailed in the following sections. General descriptions of each process are provided for users who are not using the C30 compiler libraries.

### 6.4.1 ERASE DATA EEPROM

The data EEPROM can be fully erased, or can be partially erased, at three different sizes: one word, four words or eight words. The bits, NVMOP<1:0> (NVMCON<1:0>), decide the number of words to be erased. To erase partially from the data EEPROM, the following sequence must be followed:

1. Configure NVMCON to erase the required number of words: one, four or eight.
2. Load TBLPAG and WREG with the EEPROM address to be erased.
3. Clear the NVMIF status bit and enable the NVM interrupt (optional).
4. Write the key sequence to NVMKEY.
5. Set the WR bit to begin the erase cycle.
6. Either poll the WR bit or wait for the NVM interrupt (NVMIF is set).

A typical erase sequence is provided in Example 6-2. This example shows how to do a one-word erase. Similarly, a four-word erase and an eight-word erase can be done. This example uses C library procedures to manage the Table Pointer (`builtin_tblpage` and `builtin_tbloffset`) and the Erase Page Pointer (`builtin_tblwtl`). The memory unlock sequence (`builtin_write_NVM`) also sets the WR bit to initiate the operation and returns control when complete.

**EXAMPLE 6-2: SINGLE-WORD ERASE**

```
int __attribute__ ((space(eedata))) eeData = 0x1234;
/*----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
The variable eeData must be a Global variable declared outside of any method

the code following this comment can be written inside the method that will execute the erase
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*/
    unsigned int offset;

    // Set up NVMCON to erase one word of data EEPROM
    NVMCON = 0x4058;

    // Set up a pointer to the EEPROM location to be erased
    TBLPAG = __builtin_tblpage(&eeData);          // Initialize EE Data page pointer
    offset = __builtin_tbloffset(&eeData);        // Initizlize lower word of address
    __builtin_tblwtl(offset, 0);                  // Write EEPROM data to write latch

    asm volatile ("disi #5");                     // Disable Interrupts For 5 Instructions
    __builtin_write_NVM();                        // Issue Unlock Sequence & Start Write Cycle
    while(NVMCONbits.WR=1);                       // Optional: Poll WR bit to wait for
                                                  // write sequence to complete
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 6.4.1.1 Data EEPROM Bulk Erase

To erase the entire data EEPROM (bulk erase), the address registers do not need to be configured because this operation affects the entire data EEPROM. The following sequence helps in performing a bulk erase:

1. Configure NVMCON to Bulk Erase mode.
2. Clear the NVMIF status bit and enable the NVM interrupt (optional).
3. Write the key sequence to NVMKEY.
4. Set the WR bit to begin the erase cycle.
5. Either poll the WR bit or wait for the NVM interrupt (NVMIF is set).

A typical bulk erase sequence is provided in Example 6-3.

### 6.4.2 SINGLE-WORD WRITE

To write a single word in the data EEPROM, the following sequence must be followed:

1. Erase one data EEPROM word (as mentioned in the previous section) if the PGMONLY bit (NVMCON<12>) is set to '1'.
2. Write the data word into the data EEPROM latch.
3. Program the data word into the EEPROM:
   - Configure the NVMCON register to program one EEPROM word (NVMCON<5:0> = 0001xx).
   - Clear the NVMIF status bit and enable the NVM interrupt (optional).
   - Write the key sequence to NVMKEY.
   - Set the WR bit to begin the erase cycle.
   - Either poll the WR bit or wait for the NVM interrupt (NVMIF is set).
   - To get cleared, wait until NVMIF is set.

A typical single-word write sequence is provided in Example 6-4.

**EXAMPLE 6-3: DATA EEPROM BULK ERASE**

```
    // Set up NVMCON to bulk erase the data EEPROM
    NVMCON = 0x4050;

    // Disable Interrupts For 5 Instructions
    asm volatile ("disi #5");

    // Issue Unlock Sequence and Start Erase Cycle
    __builtin_write_NVM();
```

**EXAMPLE 6-4: SINGLE-WORD WRITE TO DATA EEPROM**

```
int __attribute__ ((space(eedata))) eeData = 0x1234;
   int newData;                                    // New data to write to EEPROM
/*-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
The variable eeData must be a Global variable declared outside of any method

the code following this comment can be written inside the method that will execute the write
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*/
   unsigned int offset;

   // Set up NVMCON to erase one word of data EEPROM
   NVMCON = 0x4004;

   // Set up a pointer to the EEPROM location to be erased
   TBLPAG = __builtin_tblpage(&eeData);            // Initialize EE Data page pointer
   offset = __builtin_tbloffset(&eeData);          // Initizlize lower word of address
   __builtin_tblwtl(offset, newData);              // Write EEPROM data to write latch

   asm volatile ("disi #5");                       // Disable Interrupts For 5 Instructions
   __builtin_write_NVM();                          // Issue Unlock Sequence & Start Write Cycle
   while(NVMCONbits.WR=1);                         // Optional: Poll WR bit to wait for
                                                   // write sequence to complete
```

### 6.4.3 READING THE DATA EEPROM

To read a word from data EEPROM, the Table Read instruction is used. Since the EEPROM array is only 16 bits wide, only the TBLRDL instruction is needed. The read operation is performed by loading TBLPAG and WREG with the address of the EEPROM location, followed by a TBLRDL instruction.

A typical read sequence, using the Table Pointer management (`builtin_tblpage` and `builtin_tbloffset`) and Table Read procedures (`builtin_tblrdl`) from the C30 compiler library, is provided in Example 6-5.

Program Space Visibility (PSV) can also be used to read locations in the data EEPROM.

**EXAMPLE 6-5: READING THE DATA EEPROM USING THE TBLRD COMMAND**

```
int __attribute__ ((space(eedata))) eeData = 0x1234;
int data;                                          // Data read from EEPROM
/*-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
The variable eeData must be a Global variable declared outside of any method

the code following this comment can be written inside the method that will execute the read
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*/
    unsigned int offset;

    // Set up a pointer to the EEPROM location to be erased
    TBLPAG = __builtin_tblpage(&eeData);           // Initialize EE Data page pointer
    offset = __builtin_tbloffset(&eeData);         // Initizlize lower word of address
    data = __builtin_tblrdl(offset);               // Write EEPROM data to write latch
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 7.0 RESETS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Resets, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Reset with Programmable Brown-out Reset"** (DS39728).

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, $\overline{SYSRST}$. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- $\overline{MCLR}$: Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- WDTR: Watchdog Timer Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- Low-Power BOR/Deep Sleep BOR
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode Reset
- UWR: Uninitialized W Register Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 7-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the $\overline{SYSRST}$ signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state. Most registers are unaffected by a Reset; their status is unknown on Power-on Reset (POR) and unchanged by all other Resets.

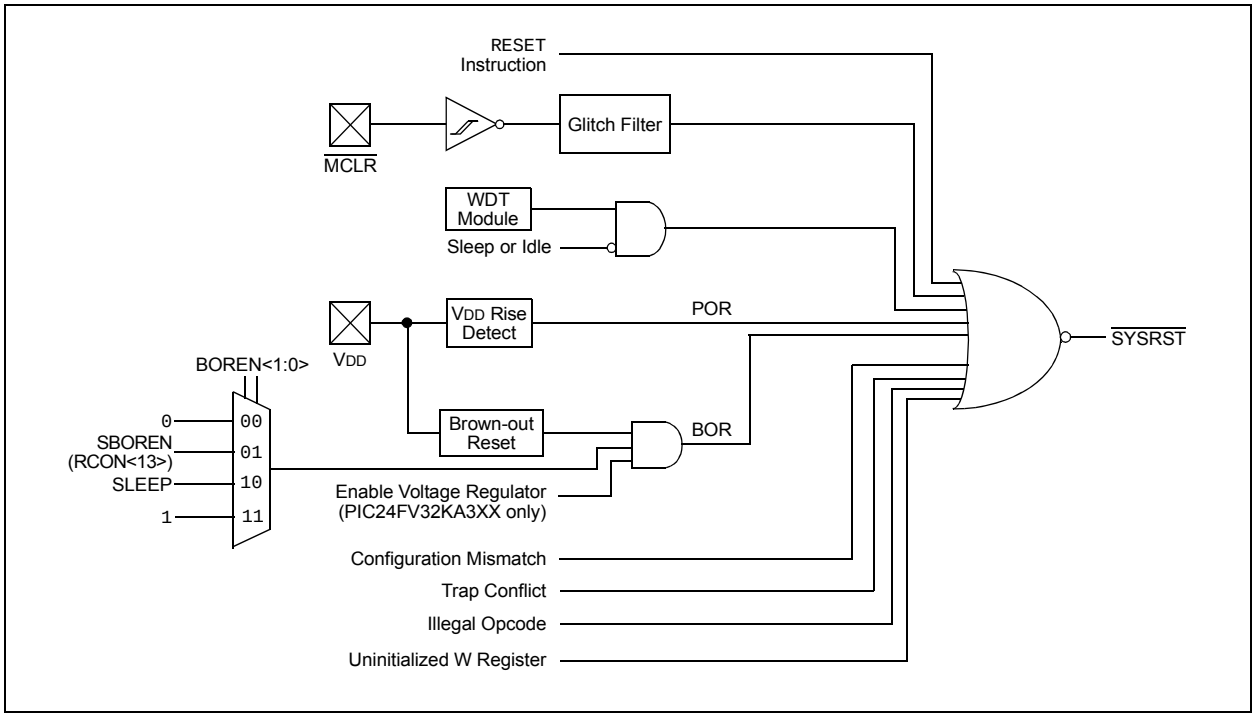
**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral or **Section 3.0 "CPU"** of this data sheet for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset will set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 7-1). A Power-on Reset will clear all bits except for the BOR and POR bits (RCON<1:0>) which are set. The user may set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software will not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.

**FIGURE 7-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 7-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRAPR | IOPUWR | SBOREN | RETEN(3) | — | DPSLP | CM | PMSLP |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-1, HS | R/W-1, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN(2) | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TRAPR:** Trap Reset Flag bit
1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred
0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred

bit 14 **IOPUWR:** Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit
1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register used as an Address Pointer caused a Reset
0 = An illegal opcode or Uninitialized W Reset has not occurred

bit 13 **SBOREN:** Software Enable/Disable of BOR bit
1 = BOR is turned on in software
0 = BOR is turned off in software

bit 12 **RETEN:** Retention Sleep Mode control bit(3)
1 = Regulated voltage supply provided solely by the Retention Regulator (RETEN) during Sleep
0 = Regulated voltage supply provided by the main Voltage Regulator (VREG) during Sleep

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **DPSLP:** Deep Sleep Mode Flag bit
1 = Deep Sleep has occurred
0 = Deep Sleep has not occurred

bit 9 **CM:** Configuration Word Mismatch Reset Flag bit
1 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has occurred
0 = A Configuration Word Mismatch Reset has not occurred

bit 8 **PMSLP:** Program Memory Power During Sleep bit
1 = Program memory bias voltage remains powered during Sleep
0 = Program memory bias voltage is powered down during Sleep and the Voltage Regulator enters Standby mode

bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset ($\overline{MCLR}$) Pin bit
1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred
0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred

bit 6 **SWR:** Software Reset (Instruction) Flag bit
1 = A RESET instruction has been executed
0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the FWDTENx Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

**3:** This is implemented on PIC24FV32KA3XX parts only; not used on PIC24F32KA3XX devices.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER(1) (CONTINUED)**

bit 5 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit(2)
1 = WDT is enabled
0 = WDT is disabled

bit 4 **WDTO:** Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit
1 = WDT time-out has occurred
0 = WDT time-out has not occurred

bit 3 **SLEEP:** Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit
1 = Device has been in Sleep mode
0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode

bit 2 **IDLE:** Wake-up from Idle Flag bit
1 = Device has been in Idle mode
0 = Device has not been in Idle mode

bit 1 **BOR:** Brown-out Reset Flag bit
1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred (the BOR is also set after a POR)
0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred

bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit
1 = A Power-up Reset has occurred
0 = A Power-up Reset has not occurred

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits may be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the FWDTENx Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

**3:** This is implemented on PIC24FV32KA3XX parts only; not used on PIC24F32KA3XX devices.

**TABLE 7-1: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION**

| Flag Bit | Setting Event | Clearing Event |
|---|---|---|
| TRAPR (RCON<15>) | Trap Conflict Event | POR |
| IOPUWR (RCON<14>) | Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Register Access | POR |
| CM (RCON<9>) | Configuration Mismatch Reset | POR |
| EXTR (RCON<7>) | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Reset | POR |
| SWR (RCON<6>) | RESET Instruction | POR |
| WDTO (RCON<4>) | WDT Time-out | PWRSAV Instruction, POR |
| SLEEP (RCON<3>) | PWRSAV #SLEEP Instruction | POR |
| IDLE (RCON<2>) | PWRSAV #IDLE Instruction | POR |
| BOR (RCON<1>) | POR, BOR | — |
| POR (RCON<0>) | POR | — |
| DPSLP (RCON<10>) | PWRSAV #SLEEP Instruction with DSEN (DSCON<15>) Set | POR |

**Note:** All Reset flag bits may be set or cleared by the user software.

## 7.1 Clock Source Selection at Reset

If clock switching is enabled, the system clock source at device Reset is chosen, as shown in Table 7-2. If clock switching is disabled, the system clock source is always selected according to the Oscillator Configuration bits. For more information, see **Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration"**.

**TABLE 7-2: OSCILLATOR SELECTION vs. TYPE OF RESET (CLOCK SWITCHING ENABLED)**

| Reset Type | Clock Source Determinant |
|---|---|
| POR | FNOSCx Configuration bits (FNOSC<10:8>) |
| BOR | |
| $\overline{MCLR}$ | COSCx Control bits (OSCCON<14:12>) |
| WDTO | |
| SWR | |

## 7.2 Device Reset Times

The Reset times for various types of device Reset are summarized in Table 7-3. Note that the System Reset Signal, $\overline{SYSRST}$, is released after the POR and PWRT delay times expire.

The time at which the device actually begins to execute code will also depend on the system oscillator delays, which include the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and the PLL lock time. The OST and PLL lock times occur in parallel with the applicable $\overline{SYSRST}$ delay times.

The FSCM delay determines the time at which the FSCM begins to monitor the system clock source after the $\overline{SYSRST}$ signal is released.

**TABLE 7-3: DELAY TIMES FOR VARIOUS DEVICE RESETS**

| Reset Type | Clock Source | $\overline{SYSRST}$ Delay | System Clock Delay | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| POR(6) | EC | TPOR + TPWRT | — | 1, 2 |
| | FRC, FRCDIV | TPOR + TPWRT | TFRC | 1, 2, 3 |
| | LPRC | TPOR + TPWRT | TLPRC | 1, 2, 3 |
| | ECPLL | TPOR + TPWRT | TLOCK | 1, 2, 4 |
| | FRCPLL | TPOR + TPWRT | TFRC + TLOCK | 1, 2, 3, 4 |
| | XT, HS, SOSC | TPOR+ TPWRT | TOST | 1, 2, 5 |
| | XTPLL, HSPLL | TPOR + TPWRT | TOST + TLOCK | 1, 2, 4, 5 |
| BOR | EC | TPWRT | — | 2 |
| | FRC, FRCDIV | TPWRT | TFRC | 2, 3 |
| | LPRC | TPWRT | TLPRC | 2, 3 |
| | ECPLL | TPWRT | TLOCK | 2, 4 |
| | FRCPLL | TPWRT | TFRC + TLOCK | 2, 3, 4 |
| | XT, HS, SOSC | TPWRT | TOST | 2, 5 |
| | XTPLL, HSPLL | TPWRT | TFRC + TLOCK | 2, 3, 4 |
| All Others | Any Clock | — | — | None |

**Note 1:** TPOR = Power-on Reset delay.

**2:** TPWRT = 64 ms nominal if the Power-up Timer (PWRT) is enabled; otherwise, it is zero.

**3:** TFRC and TLPRC = RC oscillator start-up times.

**4:** TLOCK = PLL lock time.

**5:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). A 10-bit counter waits 1024 oscillator periods before releasing the oscillator clock to the system.

**6:** If Two-Speed Start-up is enabled, regardless of the primary oscillator selected, the device starts with FRC, and in such cases, FRC start-up time is valid.

**Note:** For detailed operating frequency and timing specifications, see **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 7.2.1 POR AND LONG OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMES

The oscillator start-up circuitry and its associated delay timers are not linked to the device Reset delays that occur at power-up. Some crystal circuits (especially low-frequency crystals) will have a relatively long start-up time. Therefore, one or more of the following conditions is possible after SYSRST is released:

- The oscillator circuit has not begun to oscillate.
- The Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) has not expired (if a crystal oscillator is used).
- The PLL has not achieved a lock (if PLL is used).

The device will not begin to execute code until a valid clock source has been released to the system. Therefore, the oscillator and PLL start-up delays must be considered when the Reset delay time must be known.

#### 7.2.2 FAIL-SAFE CLOCK MONITOR (FSCM) AND DEVICE RESETS

If the FSCM is enabled, it will begin to monitor the system clock source when SYSRST is released. If a valid clock source is not available at this time, the device will automatically switch to the FRC oscillator and the user can switch to the desired crystal oscillator in the Trap Service Routine (TSR).

### 7.3 Special Function Register Reset States

Most of the Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with the PIC24F CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. The SFRs are grouped by their peripheral or CPU function and their Reset values are specified in each section of this manual.

The Reset value for each SFR does not depend on the type of Reset with the exception of four registers. The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, will depend on the type of device Reset. The Reset value for the Oscillator Control register, OSCCON, will depend on the type of Reset and the programmed values of the FNOSCx bits in the Flash Configuration Word (FOSCSEL<2:0>); see Table 7-2. The RCFGCAL and NVMCON registers are only affected by a POR.

### 7.4 Deep Sleep BOR (DSBOR)

Deep Sleep BOR is a very low-power BOR circuitry, used when the device is in Deep Sleep mode. Due to low current consumption, accuracy may vary.

The DSBOR trip point is around 2.0V. DSBOR is enabled by configuring DSLPBOR (FDS<6>) = 1. DSLPBOR will re-arm the POR to ensure the device will reset if VDD drops below the POR threshold.

### 7.5 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

The PIC24FV32KA304 family devices implement a BOR circuit, which provides the user several configuration and power-saving options. The BOR is controlled by the BORV<1:0> and BOREN<1:0> Configuration bits (FPOR<6:5,1:0>). There are a total of four BOR configurations, which are provided in Table 7-3.

The BOR threshold is set by the BORV<1:0> bits. If BOR is enabled (any values of BOREN<1:0>, except '00'), any drop of VDD below the set threshold point will reset the device. The chip will remain in BOR until VDD rises above the threshold.

If the Power-up Timer is enabled, it will be invoked after VDD rises above the threshold. Then, it will keep the chip in Reset for an additional time delay, TPWRT, if VDD drops below the threshold while the Power-up Timer is running. The chip goes back into a BOR and the Power-up Timer will be initialized. Once VDD rises above the threshold, the Power-up Timer will execute the additional time delay.

BOR and the Power-up Timer (PWRT) are independently configured. Enabling the Brown-out Reset does not automatically enable the PWRT.

#### 7.5.1 SOFTWARE ENABLED BOR

When BOREN<1:0> = 01, the BOR can be enabled or disabled by the user in software. This is done with the control bit, SBOREN (RCON<13>). Setting SBOREN enables the BOR to function as previously described. Clearing the SBOREN disables the BOR entirely. The SBOREN bit operates only in this mode; otherwise, it is read as '0'.

Placing BOR under software control gives the user the additional flexibility of tailoring the application to its environment without having to reprogram the device to change the BOR configuration. It also allows the user to tailor the incremental current that the BOR consumes. While the BOR current is typically very small, it may have some impact in low-power applications.

| **Note:** | Even when the BOR is under software control, the Brown-out Reset voltage level is still set by the BORV<1:0> Configuration bits; it cannot be changed in software. |
|---|---|

### 7.5.2 DETECTING BOR

When BOR is enabled, the BOR bit (RCON<1>) is always reset to '1' on any BOR or POR event. This makes it difficult to determine if a BOR event has occurred just by reading the state of BOR alone. A more reliable method is to simultaneously check the state of both POR and BOR. This assumes that the POR and BOR bits are reset to '0' in the software immediately after any POR event. If the BOR bit is '1' while POR is '0', it can be reliably assumed that a BOR event has occurred.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | Even when the device exits from Deep Sleep mode, both the POR and BOR bits are set. |

### 7.5.3 DISABLING BOR IN SLEEP MODE

When BOREN<1:0> = 10, BOR remains under hardware control and operates as previously described. However, whenever the device enters Sleep mode, BOR is automatically disabled. When the device returns to any other operating mode, BOR is automatically re-enabled.

This mode allows for applications to recover from brown-out situations, while actively executing code when the device requires BOR protection the most. At the same time, it saves additional power in Sleep mode by eliminating the small incremental BOR current.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | BOR levels differ depending on device type; PIC24FV32KA3XX devices are at different levels than those of PIC24F32KA3XX devices. See **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for BOR voltage levels. |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Interrupt Controller, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Interrupts"** (DS70000600).

The PIC24F interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to Eight Processor Exceptions and Software Traps
- Seven User-Selectable Priority Levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 Vectors
- Unique Vector for each Interrupt or Exception Source
- Fixed Priority within a Specified User Priority Level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for Debug Support
- Fixed Interrupt Entry and Return Latencies

### 8.1 Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)

The IVT is shown in Figure 8-1. The IVT resides in the program memory, starting at location, 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors, consisting of eight non-maskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority; this is linked to their position in the vector table. All other things being equal, lower addresses have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

PIC24FV32KA304 family devices implement non-maskable traps and unique interrupts; these are summarized in Table 8-1 and Table 8-2.

#### 8.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE (AIVT)

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 8-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes will use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

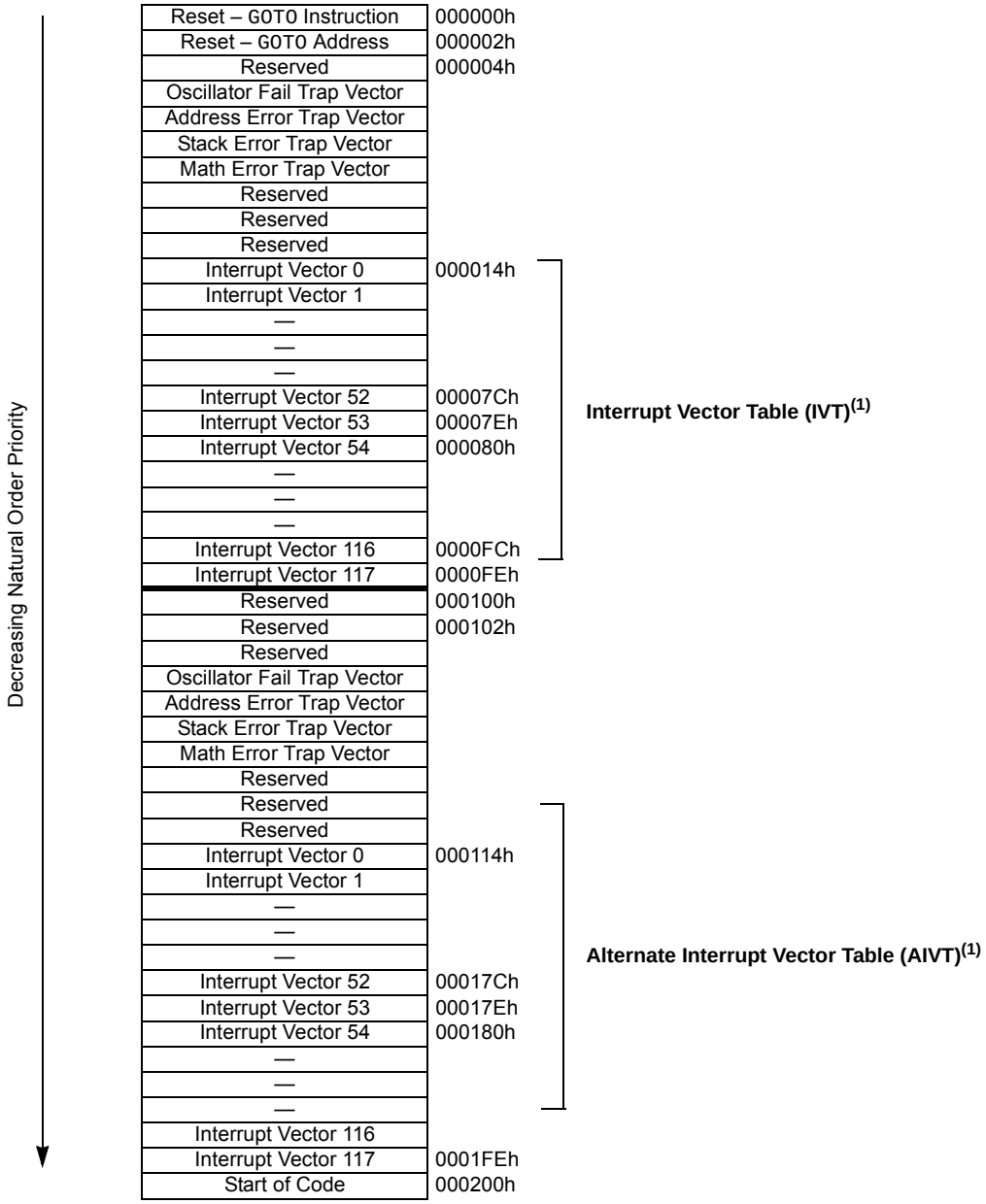
The AIVT supports emulation and debugging efforts by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

### 8.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception, because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The PIC24F devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the Program Counter (PC) to zero. The microcontroller then begins program execution at location, 000000h. The user programs a GOTO instruction at the Reset address, which redirects the program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

**FIGURE 8-1: PIC24F INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE**




**Note 1:** See Table 8-2 for the interrupt vector list.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 8-1: TRAP VECTOR DETAILS**

| Vector Number | IVT Address | AIVT Address | Trap Source |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 000004h | 000104h | Reserved |
| 1 | 000006h | 000106h | Oscillator Failure |
| 2 | 000008h | 000108h | Address Error |
| 3 | 00000Ah | 00010Ah | Stack Error |
| 4 | 00000Ch | 00010Ch | Math Error |
| 5 | 00000Eh | 00010Eh | Reserved |
| 6 | 000010h | 000110h | Reserved |
| 7 | 000012h | 000112h | Reserved |

**TABLE 8-2: IMPLEMENTED INTERRUPT VECTORS**

| Interrupt Source | Vector Number | IVT Address | AIVT Address | Interrupt Bit Locations | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Flag | Enable | Priority |
| ADC1 Conversion Done | 13 | 00002Eh | 00012Eh | IFS0<13> | IEC0<13> | IPC3<6:4> |
| Comparator Event | 18 | 000038h | 000138h | IFS1<2> | IEC1<2> | IPC4<10:8> |
| CRC Generator | 67 | 00009Ah | 00019Ah | IFS4<3> | IEC4<3> | IPC16<14:12> |
| CTMU | 77 | 0000AEh | 0001AEh | IFS4<13> | IEC4<13> | IPC19<6:4> |
| External Interrupt 0 | 0 | 000014h | 000114h | IFS0<0> | IEC0<0> | IPC0<2:0> |
| External Interrupt 1 | 20 | 00003Ch | 00013Ch | IFS1<4> | IEC1<4> | IPC5<2:0> |
| External Interrupt 2 | 29 | 00004Eh | 00014Eh | IFS1<13> | IEC1<13> | IPC7<6:4> |
| I2C1 Master Event | 17 | 000036h | 000136h | IFS1<1> | IEC1<1> | IPC4<6:4> |
| I2C1 Slave Event | 16 | 000034h | 000134h | IFS1<0> | IEC1<0> | IPC4<2:0> |
| I2C2 Master Event | 50 | 000078h | 000178h | IFS3<2> | IEC3<2> | IPC12<10:8> |
| I2C2 Slave Event | 49 | 000076h | 000176h | IFS3<1> | IEC3<1> | IPC12<6:4> |
| Input Capture 1 | 1 | 000016h | 000116h | IFS0<1> | IEC0<1> | IPC0<6:4> |
| Input Capture 2 | 5 | 00001Eh | 00011Eh | IFS0<5> | IEC0<5> | IPC1<6:4> |
| Input Capture 3 | 37 | 00005Eh | 00015Eh | IFS2<5> | IEC2<5> | IPC9<6:4> |
| Input Change Notification | 19 | 00003Ah | 00013Ah | IFS1<3> | IEC1<3> | IPC4<14:12> |
| HLVD (High/Low-Voltage Detect) | 72 | 0000A4h | 0001A4h | IFS4<8> | IEC4<8> | IPC17<2:0> |
| NVM – NVM Write Complete | 15 | 000032h | 000132h | IFS0<15> | IEC0<15> | IPC3<14:12> |
| Output Compare 1 | 2 | 000018h | 000118h | IFS0<2> | IEC0<2> | IPC0<10:8> |
| Output Compare 2 | 6 | 000020h | 000120h | IFS0<6> | IEC0<6> | IPC1<10:8> |
| Output Compare 3 | 25 | 000046h | 000146h | IFS1<9> | IEC1<9> | IPC6<6:4> |
| Real-Time Clock/Calendar | 62 | 000090h | 000190h | IFS3<14> | IEC3<14> | IPC15<10:8> |
| SPI1 Error | 9 | 000026h | 000126h | IFS0<9> | IEC0<9> | IPC2<6:4> |
| SPI1 Event | 10 | 000028h | 000128h | IFS0<10> | IEC0<10> | IPC2<10:8> |
| SPI2 Error | 32 | 000054h | 000154h | IFS2<0> | IEC2<2> | IPC8<2:0> |
| SPI2 Event | 33 | 000056h | 000156h | IFS2<1> | IEC2<1> | IPC8<6:4> |
| Timer1 | 3 | 00001Ah | 00011Ah | IFS0<3> | IEC0<3> | IPC0<14:12> |
| Timer2 | 7 | 000022h | 000122h | IFS0<7> | IEC0<7> | IPC1<14:12> |
| Timer3 | 8 | 000024h | 000124h | IFS0<8> | IEC0<8> | IPC2<2:0> |
| Timer4 | 27 | 00004Ah | 00014Ah | IFS1<11> | IEC1<11> | IPC6<14:12> |
| Timer5 | 28 | 00004Ch | 00015Ch | IFS1<12> | IEC1<12> | IPC7<2:0> |
| UART1 Error | 65 | 000096h | 000196h | IFS4<1> | IEC4<1> | IPC16<6:4> |
| UART1 Receiver | 11 | 00002Ah | 00012Ah | IFS0<11> | IEC0<11> | IPC2<14:12> |
| UART1 Transmitter | 12 | 00002Ch | 00012Ch | IFS0<12> | IEC0<12> | IPC3<2:0> |
| UART2 Error | 66 | 000098h | 000198h | IFS4<2> | IEC4<2> | IPC16<10:8> |
| UART2 Receiver | 30 | 000050h | 000150h | IFS1<14> | IEC1<14> | IPC7<10:8> |
| UART2 Transmitter | 31 | 000052h | 000152h | IFS1<15> | IEC1<15> | IPC7<14:12> |
| Ultra Low-Power Wake-up | 80 | 0000B4h | 0001B4h | IFS5<0> | IEC5<0> | IPC20<2:0> |

## 8.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices implements a total of 23 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFS0, IFS1, IFS3 and IFS4
- IEC0, IEC1, IEC3 and IEC4
- IPC0 through IPC5, IPC7 and IPC15 through IPC19
- INTTREG

Global Interrupt Enable (GIE) control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit, as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the AIVT.

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals, or external signal, and is cleared via software.

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number (VECNUM<6:0>) and the Interrupt Level (ILR<3:0>) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence listed in Table 8-2. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is depicted as having a vector number and a natural order priority of 0. The INT0IF status bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE enable bit in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP<2:0> priority bits are in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. The ALU STATUS Register (SR) contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user may change the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level by writing to the IPLx bits.

The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that the trap events cannot be masked by the user's software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 8-1 through Register 8-33, in the following sections.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-1: SR: ALU STATUS REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DC(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPL2(2,3) | IPL1(2,3) | IPL0(2,3) | RA(1) | N(1) | OV(1) | Z(1) | C(1) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits(2,3)
111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled
110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

**Note 1:** See Register 3-1 for the description of these bits, which are not dedicated to interrupt control functions.
**2:** The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL3 bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the Interrupt Priority Level if IPL3 = 1.
**3:** The IPLx Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

**Note:** Bit 8 and bits 4 through 0 are described in **Section 3.0 "CPU"**.

**REGISTER 8-2: CORCON: CPU CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HSC | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | IPL3(2) | PSV(1) | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit(2)
1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7
0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** See Register 3-2 for the description of this bit, which is not dedicated to interrupt control functions.
**2:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

**Note:** Bit 2 is described in **Section 3.0 "CPU"**.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NSTDIS | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **NSTDIS:** Interrupt Nesting Disable bit
1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled
0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled

bit 14-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **MATHERR:** Arithmetic Error Trap Status bit
1 = Overflow trap has occurred
0 = Overflow trap has not occurred

bit 3 **ADDRERR:** Address Error Trap Status bit
1 = Address error trap has occurred
0 = Address error trap has not occurred

bit 2 **STKERR:** Stack Error Trap Status bit
1 = Stack error trap has occurred
0 = Stack error trap has not occurred

bit 1 **OSCFAIL:** Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit
1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred
0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 8-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER2**

| R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ALTIVT:** Enable Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit
1 = Uses Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)
0 = Uses standard (default) Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)

bit 14 **DISI:** DISI Instruction Status bit
1 = DISI instruction is active
0 = DISI instruction is not active

bit 13-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **INT2EP:** External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt is on the negative edge
0 = Interrupt is on the positive edge

bit 1 **INT1EP:** External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt is on the negative edge
0 = Interrupt is on the positive edge

bit 0 **INT0EP:** External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt is on the negative edge
0 = Interrupt is on the positive edge


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0**

| R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NVMIF | — | AD1IF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPF1IF | T3IF |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **NVMIF:** NVM Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **AD1IF:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 **U1TXIF:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 **U1RXIF:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 **SPI1IF:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 **SPF1IF:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 **T3IF:** Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 **T2IF:** Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6 **OC2IF:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 **IC2IF:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **T1IF:** Timer1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 8-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 2 **OC1IF:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **IC1IF:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **INT0IF:** External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U2TXIF | U2RXIF | INT2IF | T5IF | T4IF | — | OC3IF | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | CMIF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **U2TXIF:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 14 **U2RXIF:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13 **INT2IF:** External Interrupt 2 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 **T5IF:** Timer5 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 **T4IF:** Timer4 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **OC3IF:** Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **INT1IF:** External Interrupt 1 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 3 **CNIF:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **CMIF:** Comparator Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **MI2C1IF:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **SI2C1IF:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 8-7: IFS2: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | IC3IF | — | — | — | SPI2IF | SPF2IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **IC3IF:** Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **SPI2IF:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **SPF2IF:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-8: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | RTCIF | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IF | SI2C2IF | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14 **RTCIF:** Real-Time Clock and Calendar Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **MI2C2IF:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **SI2C2IF:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 8-9: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | CTMUIF | — | — | — | — | HLVDIF |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | CRCIF | U2ERIF | U1ERIF | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **CTMUIF:** CTMU Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **HLVDIF:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **CRCIF:** CRC Generator Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **U2ERIF:** UART2 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **U1ERIF:** UART1 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-10: IFS5: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 5**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **ULPWUIF:** Ultra Low-Power Wake-up Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 8-11: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NVMIE | — | AD1IE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPF1IE | T3IE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **NVMIE:** NVM Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **AD1IE:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 12 **U1TXIE:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 11 **U1RXIE:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 10 **SPI1IE:** SPI1 Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 9 **SPF1IE:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 8 **T3IE:** Timer3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 7 **T2IE:** Timer2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 6 **OC2IE:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 5 **IC2IE:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **T1IE:** Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 **OC1IE:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-11: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **IC1IE:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **INT0IE:** External Interrupt 0 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

**REGISTER 8-12: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U2TXIE | U2RXIE | INT2IE | T5IE | T4IE | — | OC3IE | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | CMIE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **U2TXIE:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 14 **U2RXIE:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 13 **INT2IE:** External Interrupt 2 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 12 **T5IE:** Timer5 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 11 **T4IE:** Timer4 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **OC3IE:** Output Compare 3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 8-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **INT1IE:** External Interrupt 1 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 3 **CNIE:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 **CMIE:** Comparator Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 **MI2C1IE:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **SI2C1IE:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-13: IEC2: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | IC3IE | — | — | — | SPI2IE | SPF2IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5 **IC3IE:** Input Capture Channel 3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 4-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **SPI2IE:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **SPF2IE:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

**REGISTER 8-14: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | RTCIE | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IE | SI2C2IE | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14 **RTCIE:** Real-Time Clock and Calendar Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 13-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **MI2C2IE:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 **SI2C2IE:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-15: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | CTMUIE | — | — | — | — | HLVDIE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | CRCIE | U2ERIE | U1ERIE | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **CTMUIE:** CTMU Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 12-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 8 **HLVDIE:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3 **CRCIE:** CRC Generator Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 **U2ERIE:** UART2 Error Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 **U1ERIE:** UART1 Error Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 8-16: IEC5: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 5**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 0 **ULPWUIE:** Ultra Low-Power Wake-up Interrupt Enable Bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-17: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **T1IP<2:0>:** Timer1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **OC1IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **IC1IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **INT0IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 0 Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-18: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **T2IP<2:0>:** Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **OC2IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **IC2IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-19: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SPF1IP2 | SPF1IP1 | SPF1IP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **U1RXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **SPI1IP<2:0>:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **SPF1IP<2:0>:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **T3IP<2:0>:** Timer3 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-20: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | NVMIP2 | NVMIP1 | NVMIP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | AD1IP2 | AD1IP1 | AD1IP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **NVMIP<2:0>:** NVM Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **AD1IP<2:0>:** A/D Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **U1TXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-21: IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | CMIP2 | CMIP1 | CMIP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | MI2C1P2 | MI2C1P1 | MI2C1P0 | — | SI2C1P2 | SI2C1P1 | SI2C1P0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **CNIP<2:0>:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **CMIP<2:0>:** Comparator Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **MI2C1P<2:0>:** Master I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **SI2C1P<2:0>:** Slave I2C1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-22: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **INT1IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 1 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-23: IPC6: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 6**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | T4IP2 | T4IP1 | T4IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | OC3IP2 | OC3IP1 | OC3IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **T4IP<2:0>:** Timer4 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **OC3IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 3 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 8-24: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | U2TXIP2 | U2TXIP1 | U2TXIP0 | — | U2RXIP2 | U2RXIP1 | U2RXIP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | T5IP2 | T5IP1 | T5IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **U2TXIP<2:0>:** UART2 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **U2RXIP<2:0>:** UART2 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **INT2IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 2 Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **T5IP<2:0>:** Timer5 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-25: IPC8: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 8**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SPI2IP2 | SPI2IP1 | SPI2IP0 | — | SPF2IP2 | SPF2IP1 | SPF2IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **SPI2IP<2:0>:** SPI2 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **SPF2IP<2:0>:** SPI2 Fault Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-26: IPC9: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 9**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | IC3IP2 | IC3IP1 | IC3IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **IC3IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 3 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-27: IPC12: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 12**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | MI2C2IP2 | MI2C2IP1 | MI2C2IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SI2C2IP2 | SI2C2IP1 | SI2C2IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **MI2C2IP <2:0>:** Master I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **SI2C2IP<2:0>:** Slave I2C2 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 8-28: IPC15: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 15**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | RTCIP2 | RTCIP1 | RTCIP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **RTCIP<2:0>:** Real-Time Clock and Calendar Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-29: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | CRCIP2 | CRCIP1 | CRCIP0 | — | U2ERIP2 | U2ERIP1 | U2ERIP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | U1ERIP2 | U1ERIP1 | U1ERIP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **CRCIP<2:0>:** CRC Generator Error Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **U2ERIP<2:0>:** UART2 Error Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **U1ERIP<2:0>:** UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 8-30: IPC18: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 18**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | HLVDIP2 | HLVDIP1 | HLVDIP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **HLVDIP<2:0>:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-31: IPC19: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 19**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | CTMUIP2 | CTMUIP1 | CTMUIP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **CTMUIP<2:0>:** CTMU Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-32: IPC20: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 20**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUIP2 | ULPWUIP1 | ULPWUIP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **ULPWUIP<2:0>:** Ultra Low-Power Wake-up Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 8-33: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER**

| R-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CPUIRQ | — | VHOLD | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CPUIRQ:** Interrupt Request from Interrupt Controller CPU bit
1 = An interrupt request has occurred but has not yet been Acknowledged by the CPU (this will happen when the CPU priority is higher than the interrupt priority)
0 = No interrupt request is left unacknowledged

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **VHOLD:** Vector Hold bit
Allows Vector Number Capture and Changes which Interrupt is Stored in the VECNUM bit:
1 = VECNUM will contain the value of the highest priority pending interrupt, instead of the current interrupt
0 = VECNUM will contain the value of the last Acknowledged interrupt (last interrupt that has occurred with higher priority than the CPU, even if other interrupts are pending)

bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **ILR<3:0>:** New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits
1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15
•
•
•
0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1
0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **VECNUM<6:0>:** Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits
0111111 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 135
•
•
•
0000001 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 9
0000000 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 8


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

### 8.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source:

1. Set the NSTDIS control bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
2. Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources may be programmed to the same non-zero value.

| **Note:** | At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are initialized, such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to Priority Level 4. |
|---|---|

3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

### 8.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method that is used to declare an ISR (Interrupt Service Routine) and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (i.e., C or assembly) and the language development toolsuite that is used to develop the application. In general, the user must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of the interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, the ISR will be re-entered immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a `RETFIE` instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

### 8.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE (TSR)

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

### 8.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using the following procedure:

1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the `PUSH` instruction.
2. Force the CPU to Priority Level 7 by inclusive ORing the value, OEh with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the `POP` instruction may be used to restore the previous SR value.

Only user interrupts with a priority level of 7 or less can be disabled. Trap sources (Level 8-15) cannot be disabled.

The `DISI` instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of Priority Levels 1-6 for a fixed period. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the `DISI` instruction.

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 9.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

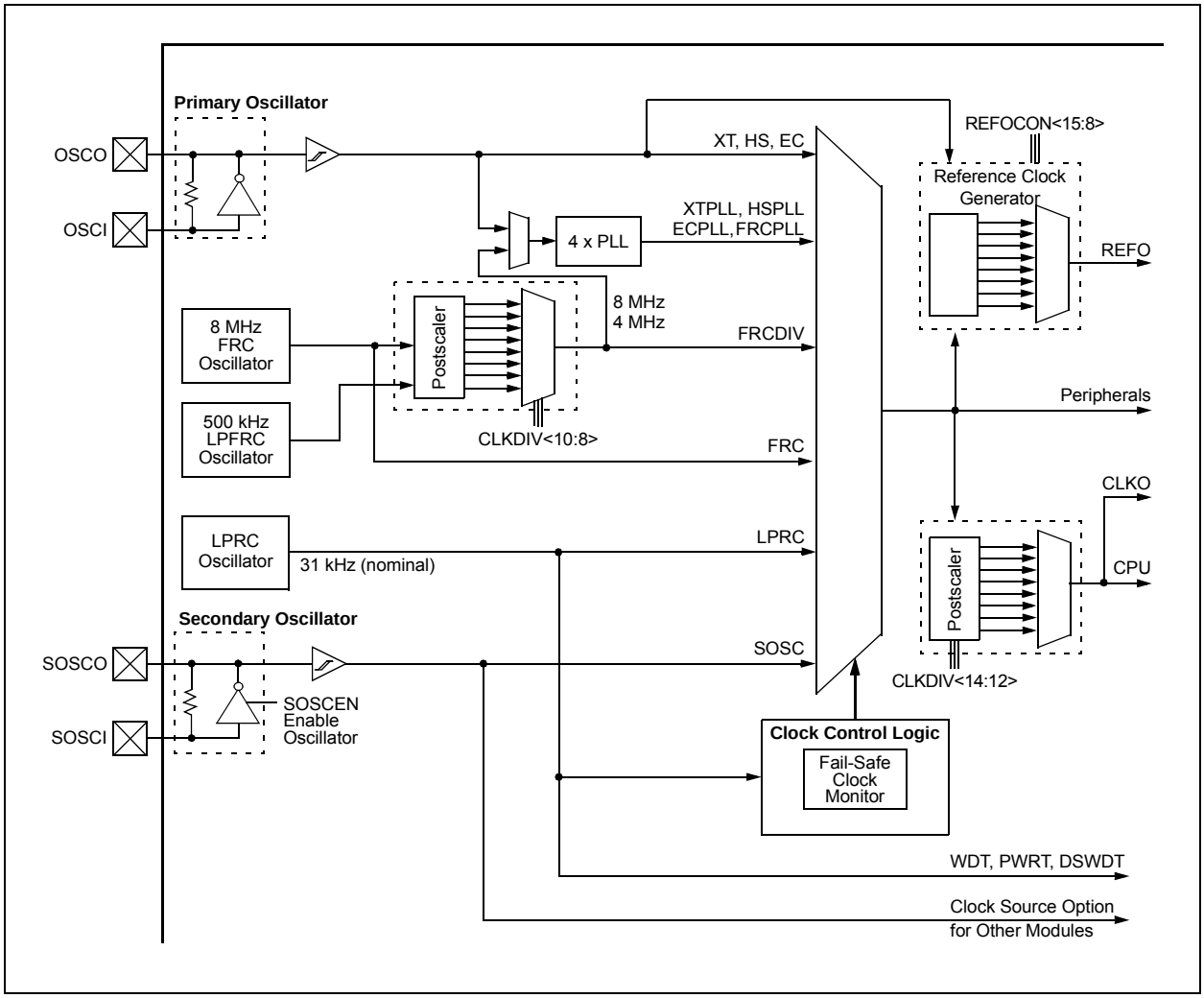
**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Oscillator Configuration, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Oscillator with 500 kHz Low-Power FRC"** (DS39726).

The oscillator system for the PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices has the following features:

- A total of five external and internal oscillator options as clock sources, providing 11 different clock modes.
- On-chip 4x Phase Locked Loop (PLL) to boost internal operating frequency on select internal and external oscillator sources.
- Software-controllable switching between various clock sources.
- Software-controllable postscaler for selective clocking of CPU for system power savings.
- System frequency range declaration bits for EC mode. When using an external clock source, the current consumption is reduced by setting the declaration bits to the expected frequency range.
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and permits safe application recovery or shutdown.

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 9-1.

**FIGURE 9-1: PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY CLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 9.1 CPU Clocking Scheme

The system clock source can be provided by one of four sources:

- Primary Oscillator (POSC) on the OSCI and OSCO pins
- Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) on the SOSCI and SOSCO pins
  The PIC24FV32KA304 family devices consist of two types of secondary oscillator:
  - High-Power Secondary Oscillator
  - Low-Power Secondary Oscillator

  These can be selected by using the SOSCSEL (FOSC<5>) bit.
- Fast Internal RC (FRC) Oscillator
  - 8 MHz FRC Oscillator
  - 500 kHz Lower Power FRC Oscillator
- Low-Power Internal RC (LPRC) Oscillator with two modes:
  - High-Power/High Accuracy mode
  - Low-Power/Low Accuracy mode

The primary oscillator and 8 MHz FRC sources have the option of using the internal 4x PLL. The frequency of the FRC clock source can optionally be reduced by the programmable clock divider. The selected clock source generates the processor and peripheral clock sources.

The processor clock source is divided by two to produce the internal instruction cycle clock, FCY. In this document, the instruction cycle clock is also denoted by FOSC/2. The internal instruction cycle clock, FOSC/2, can be provided on the OSCO I/O pin for some operating modes of the primary oscillator.

## 9.2 Initial Configuration on POR

The oscillator source (and operating mode) that is used at a device Power-on Reset (POR) event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The Oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory (for more information, see **Section 26.1 "Configuration Bits"**). The Primary Oscillator Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), and the Initial Oscillator Select Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a POR. The FRC Primary Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV) is the default (unprogrammed) selection. The secondary oscillator, or one of the internal oscillators, may be chosen by programming these bit locations. The EC mode Frequency Range Configuration bits, POSCFREQ<1:0> (FOSC<4:3>), optimize power consumption when running in EC mode. The default configuration is "frequency range is greater than 8 MHz".

The Configuration bits allow users to choose between the various clock modes, shown in Table 9-1.

### 9.2.1 CLOCK SWITCHING MODE CONFIGURATION BITS

The FCKSMx Configuration bits (FOSC<7:6>) are used jointly to configure device clock switching and the FSCM. Clock switching is enabled only when FCKSM1 is programmed ('0'). The FSCM is enabled only when FCKSM<1:0> are both programmed ('00').

**TABLE 9-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION**

| Oscillator Mode | Oscillator Source | POSCMD<1:0> | FNOSC<2:0> | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8 MHz FRC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV) | Internal | 11 | 111 | 1, 2 |
| 500 kHz FRC Oscillator with Postscaler (LPFRCDIV) | Internal | 11 | 110 | 1 |
| Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC) | Internal | 11 | 101 | 1 |
| Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC) | Secondary | 00 | 100 | 1 |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL Module (HSPLL) | Primary | 10 | 011 | |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL Module (ECPLL) | Primary | 00 | 011 | |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) | Primary | 10 | 010 | |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) | Primary | 01 | 010 | |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) | Primary | 00 | 010 | |
| 8 MHz FRC Oscillator with PLL Module (FRCPLL) | Internal | 11 | 001 | 1 |
| 8 MHz FRC Oscillator (FRC) | Internal | 11 | 000 | 1 |

**Note 1:** The OSCO pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

**2:** This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 9.3 Control Registers

The operation of the oscillator is controlled by three Special Function Registers (SFRs):

- OSCCON
- CLKDIV
- OSCTUN

The OSCCON register (Register 9-1) is the main control register for the oscillator. It controls clock source switching and allows the monitoring of clock sources.

The Clock Divider register (Register 9-2) controls the features associated with Doze mode, as well as the postscaler for the FRC oscillator.

The FRC Oscillator Tune register (Register 9-3) allows the user to fine tune the FRC oscillator over a range of approximately ±5.25%. Each bit increment or decrement changes the factory calibrated frequency of the FRC oscillator by a fixed amount.

**REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | R/W-x(1) | R/W-x(1) | R/W-x(1) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | COSC2 | COSC1 | COSC0 | — | NOSC2 | NOSC1 | NOSC0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/SO-0, HSC | U-0 | R-0, HSC(2) | U-0 | R/CO-0, HS | R/W-0(3) | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CLKLOCK | — | LOCK | — | CF | SOSCDRV | SOSCEN | OSWEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HS = Hardware Settable bit | CO = Clearable Only bit | SO = Settable Only bit | |
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits
111 = 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)
110 = 500 kHz Low-Power Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Postscaler (LPFRCDIV)
101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)
010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
001 = 8 MHz FRC Oscillator with Postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)
000 = 8 MHz FRC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **NOSC<2:0>:** New Oscillator Selection bits(1)
111 = 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator with Postscaler (FRCDIV)
110 = 500 kHz Low-Power Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Postscaler (LPFRCDIV)
101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)
010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
001 = 8 MHz FRC Oscillator with Postscaler and PLL module (FRCPLL)
000 = 8 MHz FRC Oscillator (FRC)

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.
**2:** This bit also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.
**3:** When SOSC is selected to run from a digital clock input, rather than an external crystal (SOSCSRC = 0), this bit has no effect.

**REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 7 **CLKLOCK:** Clock Selection Lock Enabled bit
If FSCM is enabled (FCKSM1 = 1):
1 = Clock and PLL selections are locked
0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit
If FSCM is disabled (FCKSM1 = 0):
Clock and PLL selections are never locked and may be modified by setting the OSWEN bit.

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **LOCK:** PLL Lock Status bit(2)
1 = PLL module is in lock or PLL module start-up timer is satisfied
0 = PLL module is out of lock, PLL start-up timer is running or PLL is disabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit
1 = FSCM has detected a clock failure
0 = No clock failure has been detected

bit 2 **SOSCDRV**: Secondary Oscillator Drive Strength bit(3)
1 = High-power SOSC circuit is selected
0 = Low/high-power select is done via the SOSCSRC Configuration bit

bit 1 **SOSCEN:** 32 kHz Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) Enable bit
1 = Enables the secondary oscillator
0 = Disables the secondary oscillator

bit 0 **OSWEN:** Oscillator Switch Enable bit
1 = Initiates an oscillator switch to the clock source specified by the NOSC<2:0> bits
0 = Oscillator switch is complete

**Note 1:** Reset values for these bits are determined by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.
**2:** This bit also resets to '0' during any valid clock switch or whenever a non-PLL Clock mode is selected.
**3:** When SOSC is selected to run from a digital clock input, rather than an external crystal (SOSCSRC = 0), this bit has no effect.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVIDER REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROI | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN(1) | RCDIV2 | RCDIV1 | RCDIV0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ROI:** Recover on Interrupt bit
1 = Interrupts clear the DOZEN bit, and reset the CPU and peripheral clock ratio to 1:1
0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12 **DOZE<2:0>:** CPU and Peripheral Clock Ratio Select bits
111 = 1:128
110 = 1:64
101 = 1:32
100 = 1:16
011 = 1:8
010 = 1:4
001 = 1:2
000 = 1:1

bit 11 **DOZEN:** Doze Enable bit(1)
1 = DOZE<2:0> bits specify the CPU and peripheral clock ratio
0 = CPU and peripheral clock ratio are set to 1:1

bit 10-8 **RCDIV<2:0>:** FRC Postscaler Select bits
When COSC<2:0> (OSCCON<14:12>) = 111:
111 = 31.25 kHz (divide-by-256)
110 = 125 kHz (divide-by-64)
101 = 250 kHz (divide-by-32)
100 = 500 kHz (divide-by-16)
011 = 1 MHz (divide-by-8)
010 = 2 MHz (divide-by-4)
001 = 4 MHz (divide-by-2) (default)
000 = 8 MHz (divide-by-1)
When COSC<2:0> (OSCCON<14:12>) = 110:
111 = 1.95 kHz (divide-by-256)
110 = 7.81 kHz (divide-by-64)
101 = 15.62 kHz (divide-by-32)
100 = 31.25 kHz (divide-by-16)
011 = 62.5 kHz (divide-by-8)
010 = 125 kHz (divide-by-4)
001 = 250 kHz (divide-by-2) (default)
000 = 500 kHz (divide-by-1)

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This bit is automatically cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

**REGISTER 9-3: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNE REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | TUN<5:0>(1) | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **TUN<5:0>:** FRC Oscillator Tuning bits(1)

011111 = Maximum frequency deviation
011110
•
•
•
000001
000000 = Center frequency, oscillator is running at factory calibrated frequency
111111
•
•
•
100001
100000 = Minimum frequency deviation

**Note 1:** Increments or decrements of TUN<5:0> may not change the FRC frequency in equal steps over the FRC tuning range and may not be monotonic.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 9.4 Clock Switching Operation

With few limitations, applications are free to switch between any of the four clock sources (POSC, SOSC, FRC and LPRC) under software control and at any time. To limit the possible side effects that could result from this flexibility, PIC24F devices have a safeguard lock built into the switching process.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | The Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMDx Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch between the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device. |

### 9.4.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the FOSC Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 26.0 "Special Features"** for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and FSCM function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSCx control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSCx bits (OSCCON<14:12>) will reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled; it is held at '0' at all times.

### 9.4.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

At a minimum, performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

1. If desired, read the COSCx bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSCx bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
5. Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically, as follows:

1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSCx bits with the new value of the NOSCx bits. If they are the same, then the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
2. If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and CF (OSCCON<3>) bits are cleared.
3. The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware will wait until the OST expires. If the new source is using the PLL, then the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
5. The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSCx bits value is transferred to the COSCx bits.
6. The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT, FSCM or RTCC with LPRC as a clock source is enabled) or SOSC (if SOSCEN remains enabled).

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note 1:** | The processor will continue to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time. |
| **2:** | Direct clock switches between any Primary Oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes. |

The following code sequence for a clock switch is recommended:

1. Disable interrupts during the OSCCON register unlock and write sequence.
2. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON high byte by writing 78h and 9Ah to OSCCON<15:8>, in two back-to-back instructions.
3. Write new oscillator source to the NOSCx bits in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
4. Execute the unlock sequence for the OSCCON low byte by writing 46h and 57h to OSCCON<7:0>, in two back-to-back instructions.
5. Set the OSWEN bit in the instruction immediately following the unlock sequence.
6. Continue to execute code that is not clock-sensitive (optional).
7. Invoke an appropriate amount of software delay (cycle counting) to allow the selected oscillator and/or PLL to start and stabilize.
8. Check to see if OSWEN is '0'. If it is, the switch was successful. If OSWEN is still set, then check the LOCK bit to determine the cause of failure.

The core sequence for unlocking the OSCCON register and initiating a clock switch is shown in Example 9-1.

**EXAMPLE 9-1: BASIC CODE SEQUENCE FOR CLOCK SWITCHING**

```
;Place the new oscillator selection in W0
;OSCCONH (high byte) Unlock Sequence
MOV         #OSCCONH, w1
MOV         #0x78, w2
MOV         #0x9A, w3
MOV.b       w2, [w1]
MOV.b       w3, [w1]
;Set new oscillator selection
MOV.b       WREG, OSCCONH
;OSCCONL (low byte) unlock sequence
MOV         #OSCCONL, w1
MOV         #0x46, w2
MOV         #0x57, w3
MOV.b       w2, [w1]
MOV.b       w3, [w1]
;Start oscillator switch operation
BSET        OSCCON,#0
```

## 9.5 Reference Clock Output

In addition to the CLKO output (FOSC/2) available in certain oscillator modes, the device clock in the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices can also be configured to provide a reference clock output signal to a port pin. This feature is available in all oscillator configurations and allows the user to select a greater range of clock submultiples to drive external devices in the application.

This reference clock output is controlled by the REFOCON register (Register 9-4). Setting the ROEN bit (REFOCON<15>) makes the clock signal available on the REFO pin. The RODIVx bits (REFOCON<11:8>) enable the selection of 16 different clock divider options.

The ROSSLP and ROSEL bits (REFOCON<13:12>) control the availability of the reference output during Sleep mode. The ROSEL bit determines if the oscillator on OSC1 and OSC2, or the current system clock source, is used for the reference clock output. The ROSSLP bit determines if the reference source is available on REFO when the device is in Sleep mode.

To use the reference clock output in Sleep mode, both the ROSSLP and ROSEL bits must be set. The device clock must also be configured for one of the primary modes (EC, HS or XT); otherwise, if the ROSEL bit is not also set, the oscillator on OSC1 and OSC2 will be powered down when the device enters Sleep mode. Clearing the ROSEL bit allows the reference output frequency to change as the system clock changes during any clock switches.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 9-4: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROEN | — | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV3 | RODIV2 | RODIV1 | RODIV0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ROEN:** Reference Oscillator Output Enable bit
1 = Reference oscillator is enabled on REFO pin
0 = Reference oscillator is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ROSSLP:** Reference Oscillator Output Stop in Sleep bit
1 = Reference oscillator continues to run in Sleep
0 = Reference oscillator is disabled in Sleep

bit 12 **ROSEL:** Reference Oscillator Source Select bit
1 = Primary oscillator is used as the base clock(1)
0 = System clock is used as the base clock; base clock reflects any clock switching of the device

bit 11-8 **RODIV<3:0>:** Reference Oscillator Divisor Select bits
1111 = Base clock value divided by 32,768
1110 = Base clock value divided by 16,384
1101 = Base clock value divided by 8,192
1100 = Base clock value divided by 4,096
1011 = Base clock value divided by 2,048
1010 = Base clock value divided by 1,024
1001 = Base clock value divided by 512
1000 = Base clock value divided by 256
0111 = Base clock value divided by 128
0110 = Base clock value divided by 64
0101 = Base clock value divided by 32
0100 = Base clock value divided by 16
0011 = Base clock value divided by 8
0010 = Base clock value divided by 4
0001 = Base clock value divided by 2
0000 = Base clock value

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The crystal oscillator must be enabled using the FOSC<2:0> bits; the crystal maintains the operation in Sleep mode.

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Power-Saving Features with Deep Sleep"** (DS39727).

The PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices provides the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. All PIC24F devices manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep, Idle and Deep Sleep modes
- Software Controlled Doze mode
- Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption, while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

### 10.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

PIC24F devices allow for a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSCx bits. The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in **Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration"**.

### 10.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

PIC24F devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution; Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. Deep Sleep mode stops clock operation, code execution and all peripherals, except RTCC and DSWDT. It also freezes I/O states and removes power to SRAM and Flash memory.

The assembly syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 10-1.

**Note:** SLEEP_MODE and IDLE_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to "wake-up".

#### 10.2.1 SLEEP MODE

Sleep mode includes these features:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption will be reduced to a minimum provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The I/O pin directions and states are frozen.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate during Sleep mode since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock will continue to run in Sleep mode if the WDT or RTCC with LPRC as the clock source is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate in Sleep mode. This includes items, such as the Input Change Notification on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input. Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation will be disabled in Sleep mode.

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- On any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- On any form of device Reset
- On a WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep, the processor will restart with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

**EXAMPLE 10-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX**

```
PWRSAV     #SLEEP_MODE    ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV     #IDLE_MODE     ; Put the device into IDLE mode
BSET       DSCON, #DSEN   ; Enable Deep Sleep
PWRSAV     #SLEEP_MODE    ; Put the device into Deep SLEEP mode
```

### 10.2.2 IDLE MODE

Idle mode has these features:

- The CPU will stop executing instructions.
- The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see **Section 10.6 "Selective Peripheral Module Control"**).
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC will also remain active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle, the clock is re-applied to the CPU and instruction execution begins immediately, starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction or the first instruction in the ISR.

### 10.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction will be held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device will then wake-up from Sleep or Idle mode.

### 10.2.4 DEEP SLEEP MODE

In PIC24FV32KA304 family devices, Deep Sleep mode is intended to provide the lowest levels of power consumption available without requiring the use of external switches to completely remove all power from the device. Entry into Deep Sleep mode is completely under software control. Exit from Deep Sleep mode can be triggered from any of the following events:

- POR Event
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Event
- RTCC Alarm (if the RTCC is present)
- External Interrupt 0
- Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer (DSWDT) Time-out
- Ultra Low-Power Wake-up (ULPWU) Event

In Deep Sleep mode, it is possible to keep the device Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) running without the loss of clock cycles.

The device has a dedicated Deep Sleep Brown-out Reset (DSBOR) and a Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Reset (DSWDT) for monitoring voltage and time-out events. The DSBOR and DSWDT are independent of the standard BOR and WDT used with other power-managed modes (Sleep, Idle and Doze).

#### 10.2.4.1 Entering Deep Sleep Mode

Deep Sleep mode is entered by setting the DSEN bit in the DSCON register and then executing a Sleep command (PWRSAV #SLEEP_MODE). An unlock sequence is required to set the DSEN bit. Once the DSEN bit has been set, there is no time limit before the SLEEP command can be executed. The DSEN bit is automatically cleared when exiting the Deep Sleep mode.

| **Note:** | To re-enter Deep Sleep after a Deep Sleep wake-up, allow a delay of at least 3 TCY after clearing the RELEASE bit. |
|---|---|

The sequence to enter Deep Sleep mode is:

1. If the application requires the Deep Sleep WDT, enable it and configure its clock source. For more information on Deep Sleep WDT, see **Section 10.2.4.5 "Deep Sleep WDT"**.
2. If the application requires Deep Sleep BOR, enable it by programming the DSLPBOR Configuration bit (FDS<6>).
3. If the application requires wake-up from Deep Sleep on RTCC alarm, enable and configure the RTCC module For more information on RTCC, see **Section 19.0 "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)"**.
4. If needed, save any critical application context data by writing it to the DSGPR0 and DSGPR1 registers (optional).
5. Enable Deep Sleep mode by setting the DSEN bit (DSCON<15>).

| **Note:** | An unlock sequence is required to set the DSEN bit. |
|---|---|

6. Enter Deep Sleep mode by issuing a PWRSAV #0 instruction.

Any time the DSEN bit is set, all bits in the DSWAKE register will be automatically cleared.

To set the DSEN bit, the unlock sequence in Example 10-2 is required:

**EXAMPLE 10-2: THE UNLOCK SEQUENCE**

```
//Disable Interrupts For 5 instructions
asm   volatile("disi #5");
//Issue Unlock Sequence
asm   volatile
mov   #0x55, W0;
mov   W0, NVMKEY;
mov   #0xAA, W1;
mov   W1, NVMKEY;
bset  DSCON, #DSEN
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 10.2.4.2 Exiting Deep Sleep Mode

Deep Sleep mode exits on any one of the following events:

- A POR event on VDD supply. If there is no DSBOR circuit to re-arm the VDD supply POR circuit, the external VDD supply must be lowered to the natural arming voltage of the POR circuit.
- A DSWDT time-out. When the DSWDT timer times out, the device exits Deep Sleep.
- An RTCC alarm (if RTCEN = 1).
- An assertion ('0') of the MCLR pin.
- An assertion of the INT0 pin (if the interrupt was enabled before Deep Sleep mode was entered). The polarity configuration is used to determine the assertion level ('0' or '1') of the pin that will cause an exit from Deep Sleep mode. Exiting from Deep Sleep mode requires a change on the INT0 pin while in Deep Sleep mode.

| **Note:** | Any interrupt pending when entering Deep Sleep mode is cleared. |
|---|---|

Exiting Deep Sleep mode generally does not retain the state of the device and is equivalent to a Power-on Reset (POR) of the device. Exceptions to this include the RTCC (if present), which remains operational through the wake-up, the DSGPRx registers and DSWDT.

Wake-up events that occur after Deep Sleep exits, but before the POR sequence completes, are ignored and are not be captured in the DSWAKE register.

The sequence for exiting Deep Sleep mode is:

1. After a wake-up event, the device exits Deep Sleep and performs a POR. The DSEN bit is cleared automatically. Code execution resumes at the Reset vector.
2. To determine if the device exited Deep Sleep, read the Deep Sleep bit, DPSLP (RCON<10>). This bit will be set if there was an exit from Deep Sleep mode; if the bit is set, clear it.
3. Determine the wake-up source by reading the DSWAKE register.
4. Determine if a DSBOR event occurred during Deep Sleep mode by reading the DSBOR bit (DSCON<1>).
5. If application context data has been saved, read it back from the DSGPR0 and DSGPR1 registers.
6. Clear the RELEASE bit (DSCON<0>).

#### 10.2.4.3 Saving Context Data with the DSGPR0/DSGPR1 Registers

As exiting Deep Sleep mode causes a POR, most Special Function Registers reset to their default POR values. In addition, because VCORE power is not supplied in Deep Sleep mode, information in data RAM may be lost when exiting this mode.

Applications which require critical data to be saved prior to Deep Sleep may use the Deep Sleep General Purpose registers, DSGPR0 and DSGPR1 or data EEPROM (if available). Unlike other SFRs, the contents of these registers are preserved while the device is in Deep Sleep mode. After exiting Deep Sleep, software can restore the data by reading the registers and clearing the RELEASE bit (DSCON<0>).

#### 10.2.4.4 I/O Pins During Deep Sleep

During Deep Sleep, the general purpose I/O pins retain their previous states and the Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) will remain running, if enabled. Pins that are configured as inputs (TRISx bit is set), prior to entry into Deep Sleep, remain high-impedance during Deep Sleep. Pins that are configured as outputs (TRISx bit is clear), prior to entry into Deep Sleep, remain as output pins during Deep Sleep. While in this mode, they continue to drive the output level determined by their corresponding LATx bit at the time of entry into Deep Sleep.

Once the device wakes back up, all I/O pins continue to maintain their previous states, even after the device has finished the POR sequence and is executing application code again. Pins configured as inputs during Deep Sleep remain high-impedance and pins configured as outputs continue to drive their previous value. After waking up, the TRIS and LAT registers, and the SOSCEN bit (OSCCON<1>) are reset. If firmware modifies any of these bits or registers, the I/O will not immediately go to the newly configured states. Once the firmware clears the RELEASE bit (DSCON<0>), the I/O pins are "released". This causes the I/O pins to take the states configured by their respective TRISx and LATx bit values.

This means that keeping the SOSC running after waking up requires the SOSCEN bit to be set before clearing RELEASE.

If the Deep Sleep BOR (DSBOR) is enabled, and a DSBOR or a true POR event occurs during Deep Sleep, the I/O pins will be immediately released, similar to clearing the RELEASE bit. All previous state information will be lost, including the general purpose DSGPR0 and DSGPR1 contents.

If a MCLR Reset event occurs during Deep Sleep, the DSGPRx, DSCON and DSWAKE registers will remain valid, and the RELEASE bit will remain set. The state of the SOSC will also be retained. The I/O pins, however, will be reset to their MCLR Reset state. Since RELEASE is still set, changes to the SOSCEN bit (OSCCON<1>) cannot take effect until the RELEASE bit is cleared.

In all other Deep Sleep wake-up cases, application firmware must clear the RELEASE bit in order to reconfigure the I/O pins.

#### 10.2.4.5 Deep Sleep WDT

To enable the DSWDT in Deep Sleep mode, program the Configuration bit, DSWDTEN (FDS<7>). The device Watchdog Timer (WDT) need not be enabled for the DSWDT to function. Entry into Deep Sleep mode automatically resets the DSWDT.

The DSWDT clock source is selected by the DSWDTOSC Configuration bit (FDS<4>). The postscaler options are programmed by the DSWDTPS<3:0> Configuration bits (FDS<3:0>). The minimum time-out period that can be achieved is 2.1 ms and the maximum is 25.7 days. For more details on the FDS Configuration register and DSWDT configuration options, refer to **Section 26.0 "Special Features"**.

#### 10.2.4.6 Switching Clocks in Deep Sleep Mode

Both the RTCC and the DSWDT may run from either SOSC or the LPRC clock source. This allows both the RTCC and DSWDT to run without requiring both the LPRC and SOSC to be enabled together, reducing power consumption.

Running the RTCC from LPRC will result in a loss of accuracy in the RTCC of approximately 5 to 10%. If a more accurate RTCC is required, it must be run from the SOSC clock source. The RTCC clock source is selected with the RTCOSC Configuration bit (FDS<5>).

Under certain circumstances, it is possible for the DSWDT clock source to be off when entering Deep Sleep mode. In this case, the clock source is turned on automatically (if DSWDT is enabled), without the need for software intervention; however, this can cause a delay in the start of the DSWDT counters. In order to avoid this delay when using SOSC as a clock source, the application can activate SOSC prior to entering Deep Sleep mode.

#### 10.2.4.7 Checking and Clearing the Status of Deep Sleep

Upon entry into Deep Sleep mode, the status bit, DPSLP (RCON<10>), becomes set and must be cleared by the software.

On power-up, the software should read this status bit to determine if the Reset was due to an exit from Deep Sleep mode and clear the bit if it is set. Of the four possible combinations of DPSLP and POR bit states, three cases can be considered:

- Both the DPSLP and POR bits are cleared. In this case, the Reset was due to some event other than a Deep Sleep mode exit.
- The DPSLP bit is clear, but the POR bit is set; this is a normal POR.
- Both the DPSLP and POR bits are set. This means that Deep Sleep mode was entered, the device was powered down and Deep Sleep mode was exited.

#### 10.2.4.8 Power-on Resets (PORs)

VDD voltage is monitored to produce PORs. Since exiting from Deep Sleep functionally looks like a POR, the technique described in **Section 10.2.4.7 "Checking and Clearing the Status of Deep Sleep"** should be used to distinguish between Deep Sleep and a true POR event.

When a true POR occurs, the entire device, including all Deep Sleep logic (Deep Sleep registers: RTCC, DSWDT, etc.) is reset.

#### 10.2.4.9 Summary of Deep Sleep Sequence

To review, these are the necessary steps involved in invoking and exiting Deep Sleep mode:

1. The device exits Reset and begins to execute its application code.
2. If DSWDT functionality is required, program the appropriate Configuration bit.
3. Select the appropriate clock(s) for the DSWDT and RTCC (optional).
4. Enable and configure the DSWDT (optional).
5. Enable and configure the RTCC (optional).
6. Write context data to the DSGPRx registers (optional).
7. Enable the INT0 interrupt (optional).
8. Set the DSEN bit in the DSCON register.
9. Enter Deep Sleep by issuing a `PWRSV #SLEEP_MODE` command.
10. The device exits Deep Sleep when a wake-up event occurs.
11. The DSEN bit is automatically cleared.
12. Read and clear the DPSLP status bit in RCON, and the DSWAKE status bits.
13. Read the DSGPRx registers (optional).
14. Once all state related configurations are complete, clear the RELEASE bit.
15. The application resumes normal operation.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-1: DSCON: DEEP SLEEP CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DSEN | — | — | — | — | — | — | RTCCWDIS |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/C-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | ULPWUDIS | DSBOR(2) | RELEASE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **DSEN:** Deep Sleep Enable bit
1 = Enters Deep Sleep on execution of PWRSAV #0
0 = Enters normal Sleep on execution of PWRSAV #0

bit 14-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **RTCCWDIS:** RTCC Wake-up Disable bit
1 = Wake-up from Deep Sleep with RTCC disabled
0 = Wake-up from Deep Sleep with RTCC enabled

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **ULPWUDIS:** ULPWU Wake-up Disable bit
1 = Wake-up from Deep Sleep with ULPWU disabled
0 = Wake-up from Deep Sleep with ULPWU enabled

bit 1 **DSBOR:** Deep Sleep BOR Event bit(2)
1 = The DSBOR was active and a BOR event was detected during Deep Sleep
0 = The DSBOR was not active or was active but did not detect a BOR event during Deep Sleep

bit 0 **RELEASE:** I/O Pin State Release bit
1 = Upon waking from Deep Sleep, I/O pins maintain their previous states to Deep Sleep entry
0 = Release I/O pins from their state previous to Deep Sleep entry, and allow their respective TRISx and LATx bits to control their states

**Note 1:** All register bits are only reset in the case of a POR event outside of Deep Sleep mode.
**2:** Unlike all other events, a Deep Sleep BOR event will NOT cause a wake-up from Deep Sleep; this re-arms POR.

**REGISTER 10-2: DSWAKE: DEEP SLEEP WAKE-UP SOURCE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DSINT0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HS | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DSFLT | — | — | DSWDT | DSRTCC | DSMCLR | — | DSPOR(2,3) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **DSINT0:** Deep Sleep Interrupt-on-Change bit
1 = Interrupt-on-change was asserted during Deep Sleep
0 = Interrupt-on-change was not asserted during Deep Sleep

bit 7 **DSFLT:** Deep Sleep Fault Detect bit
1 = A Fault occurred during Deep Sleep and some Deep Sleep configuration settings may have been corrupted
0 = No Fault was detected during Deep Sleep

bit 6-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **DSWDT:** Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Time-out bit
1 = The Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer timed out during Deep Sleep
0 = The Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer did not time out during Deep Sleep

bit 3 **DSRTCC:** Deep Sleep Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) Alarm bit
1 = The Real-Time Clock and Calendar triggered an alarm during Deep Sleep
0 = The Real-Time Clock and Calendar did not trigger an alarm during Deep Sleep

bit 2 **DSMCLR:** Deep Sleep $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Event bit
1 = The $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin was active and was asserted during Deep Sleep
0 = The $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin was not active, or was active, but not asserted during Deep Sleep

bit 1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **DSPOR:** Deep Sleep Power-on Reset Event bit(2,3)
1 = The VDD supply POR circuit was active and a POR event was detected
0 = The VDD supply POR circuit was not active, or was active, but did not detect a POR event

**Note 1:** All register bits are cleared when the DSEN (DSCON<15>) bit is set.

**2:** All register bits are reset only in the case of a POR event outside of Deep Sleep mode, except bit, DSPOR, which does not reset on a POR event that is caused due to a Deep Sleep exit.

**3:** Unlike the other bits in this register, this bit can be set outside of Deep Sleep.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.3 Ultra Low-Power Wake-up

The Ultra Low-Power Wake-up (ULPWU) on pin, RB0, allows a slow falling voltage to generate an interrupt without excess current consumption.

To use this feature:

1. Charge the capacitor on RB0 by configuring the RB0 pin to an output and setting it to '1'.
2. Stop charging the capacitor by configuring RB0 as an input.
3. Discharge the capacitor by setting the ULPEN and ULPSINK bits in the ULPWCON register.
4. Configure Sleep mode.
5. Enter Sleep mode.

When the voltage on RB0 drops below VIL, the device wakes up and executes the next instruction.

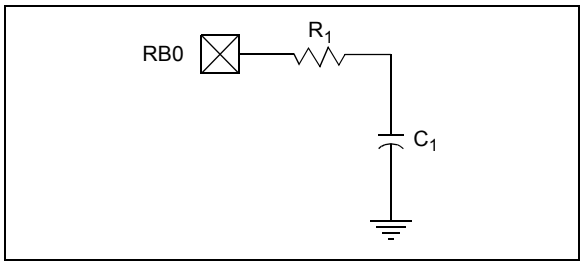
This feature provides a low-power technique for periodically waking up the device from Sleep mode.

The time-out is dependent on the discharge time of the RC circuit on RB0.

When the ULPWU module wakes the device from Sleep mode, the ULPWUIF bit (IFS5<0>) is set. Software can check this bit upon wake-up to determine the wake-up source. See Example 10-3 for initializing the ULPWU module.

A series resistor, between RB0 and the external capacitor, provides overcurrent protection for the RB0/AN0/ULPWU pin and enables software calibration of the time-out (see Figure 10-1).

**FIGURE 10-1: SERIES RESISTOR**




A timer can be used to measure the charge time and discharge time of the capacitor. The charge time can then be adjusted to provide the desired delay in Sleep. This technique compensates for the affects of temperature, voltage and component accuracy. The peripheral can also be configured as a simple, programmable Low-Voltage Detect (LVD) or temperature sensor.

**EXAMPLE 10-3: ULTRA LOW-POWER WAKE-UP INITIALIZATION**

```
//******************************
// 1. Charge the capacitor on RB0
//******************************
    TRISBbits.TRISB0 = 0;
    LATBbits.LATB0 = 1;
    for(i = 0; i < 10000; i++) Nop();
//******************************
//2. Stop Charging the capacitor
//   on RB0
//******************************
    TRISBbits.TRISB0 = 1;
//******************************
//3. Enable ULPWU Interrupt
//******************************
IFS5bits.ULPWUIF = 0;
IEC5bits.ULPWUIE = 1;
IPC21bits.ULPWUIP = 0x7;
//******************************
//4. Enable the Ultra Low Power
//   Wakeup module and allow
//   capacitor discharge
//******************************
    ULPWCONbits.ULPEN = 1;
    ULPWCONbit.ULPSINK = 1;
//******************************
//5. Enter Sleep Mode
//******************************
    Sleep();
//for sleep, execution will
//resume here
```

**REGISTER 10-3: ULPWCON: ULPWU CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ULPEN | — | ULPSIDL | — | — | — | — | ULPSINK |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ULPEN:** ULPWU Module Enable bit
1 = Module is enabled
0 = Module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ULPSIDL:** ULPWU Stop in Idle Select bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **ULPSINK:** ULPWU Current Sink Enable bit
1 = Current sink is enabled
0 = Current sink is disabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.4 Voltage Regulator-Based Power-Saving Features

The PIC24FV32KA304 series devices have a Voltage Regulator that has the ability to alter functionality to provide power savings. The on-board regulator is made up of two basic modules: the Voltage Regulator (VREG) and the Retention Regulator (RETREG). With the combination of VREG and RETREG, the following power modes are available:

### 10.4.1 RUN MODE

In Run mode, the main VREG is providing a regulated voltage with enough current to supply a device running at full speed, and the device is not in Sleep or Deep Sleep Mode. The Retention Regulator may or may not be running, but is unused.

### 10.4.2 SLEEP (STANDBY) MODE

In Sleep mode, the device is in Sleep and the main VREG is providing a regulated voltage at a reduced (standby) supply current. This mode provides for limited functionality due to the reduced supply current. It requires a longer time to wake-up from Sleep.

### 10.4.3 RETENTION SLEEP MODE

In Retention Sleep mode, the device is in Sleep and all regulated voltage is provided solely by the Retention Regulator. Consequently, this mode has lower power consumption than regular Sleep mode, but is also limited in terms of how much functionality can be enabled. Retention Sleep wake-up time is longer than Sleep mode due to the extra time required to raise the $V_{CORE}$ supply rail back to normal regulated levels.

**Note:** PIC24F32KA30X family devices do not use an On-Chip Voltage Regulator, so they do not support Retention Sleep mode.

### 10.4.4 DEEP SLEEP MODE

In Deep Sleep mode, both the main Voltage Regulator and Retention Regulator are shut down, providing the lowest possible device power consumption. However, this mode provides no retention or functionality of the device and has the longest wake-up time.

**TABLE 10-1: VOLTAGE REGULATION CONFIGURATION SETTINGS FOR PIC24FV32KA304 FAMILY DEVICES**

| RETCGF Bit (FPOR<2>) | RETEN Bit (RCON<12> | PMSLP Bit (RCON<8>) | Power Mode During Sleep | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Sleep | VREG mode (normal) is unchanged during Sleep. RETREG is unused. |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Sleep (Standby) | VREG goes to Low-Power Standby mode during Sleep. RETREG is unused. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Retention Sleep | VREG is off during Sleep. RETREG is enabled and provides Sleep voltage regulation. |
| 1 | X | 1 | Sleep | VREG mode (normal) is unchanged during Sleep. RETREG is disabled at all times. |
| 1 | X | 0 | Sleep (Standby) | VREG goes to Low-Power Standby mode during Sleep. RETREG is disabled at all times |

## 10.5 Doze Mode

Generally, changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes are the preferred strategies for reducing power consumption. There may be circumstances, however, where this is not practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed may introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode may stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default.

It is also possible to use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption. Meanwhile, the CPU Idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. Enabling the automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts is enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

## 10.6 Selective Peripheral Module Control

Idle and Doze modes allow users to substantially reduce power consumption by slowing or stopping the CPU clock. Even so, peripheral modules still remain clocked, and thus, consume power. There may be cases where the application needs what these modes do not provide: the allocation of power resources to CPU processing, with minimal power consumption from the peripherals.

PIC24F devices address this requirement by allowing peripheral modules to be selectively disabled, reducing or eliminating their power consumption. This can be done with two control bits:

- The Peripheral Enable bit, generically named, “XXXEN”, located in the module’s main control SFR.
- The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) bit, generically named, “XXXMD”, located in one of the PMD Control registers.

Both bits have similar functions in enabling or disabling its associated module. Setting the PMDx bits for a module disables all clock sources to that module, reducing its power consumption to an absolute minimum. In this state, the control and status registers associated with the peripheral will also be disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect, and read values will be invalid. Many peripheral modules have a corresponding PMDx bit.

In contrast, disabling a module by clearing its XXXEN bit, disables its functionality, but leaves its registers available to be read and written to. Power consumption is reduced, but not by as much as the PMDx bits are used. Most peripheral modules have an enable bit; exceptions include capture, compare and RTCC.

To achieve more selective power savings, peripheral modules can also be selectively disabled when the device enters Idle mode. This is done through the control bit of the generic name format, “XXXIDL”. By default, all modules that can operate during Idle mode will do so. Using the disable on Idle feature disables the module while in Idle mode, allowing further reduction of power consumption during Idle mode, enhancing power savings for extremely critical power applications.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 11.0 I/O PORTS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the I/O Ports, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)"** (DS39711). Note that the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices do not support Peripheral Pin Select features.

All of the device pins (except VDD and VSS) are shared between the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

### 11.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

A parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is, in general, subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 11-1 illustrates how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin may be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit will be disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin may be driven by a port.

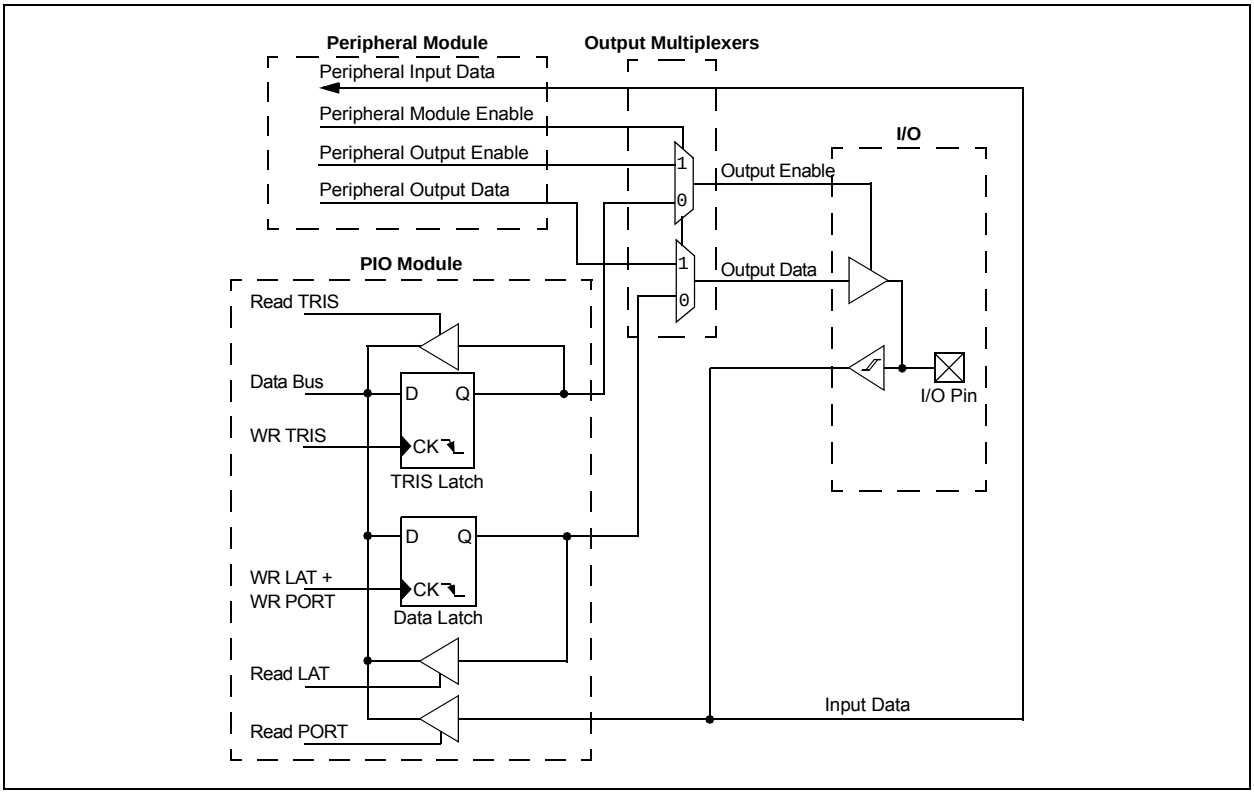
All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The Data Direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the Data Latch register (LAT), read the latch. Writes to the latch, write the latch. Reads from the port (PORT), read the port pins; writes to the port pins, write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers, and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

**Note:** The I/O pins retain their state during Deep Sleep. They will retain this state at wake-up until the software restore bit (RELEASE) is cleared.

**FIGURE 11-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE**



#### 11.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, each port pin can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

### 11.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The use of the ANS and TRIS registers control the operation of the A/D port pins. The port pins that are desired as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRISx bit set (input). If the TRISx bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

When reading the PORT register, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level). Analog levels on any pin that is defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) may cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

#### 11.2.1 ANALOG SELECTION REGISTERS

I/O pins with shared analog functionality, such as A/D inputs and comparator inputs, must have their digital inputs shut off when analog functionality is used. Note that analog functionality includes an analog voltage being applied to the pin externally.

To allow for analog control, the ANSx registers are provided. There is one ANS register for each port (ANSA, ANSB and ANSC). Within each ANSx register, there is a bit for each pin that shares analog functionality with the digital I/O functionality.

If a particular pin does not have an analog function, that bit is unimplemented. See Register 11-1 to Register 11-3 for implementation.

**REGISTER 11-1: ANSA: ANALOG SELECTION (PORTA)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | ANSA<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3-0 **ANSA<3:0>:** Analog Select Control bits

1 = Digital input buffer is not active (use for analog input)

0 = Digital input buffer is active


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 11-2: ANSB: ANALOG SELECTION (PORTB)**

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ANSB<15:12> | | | | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | ANSB<4:0>(1) | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **ANSB<15:12>:** Analog Select Control bits
1 = Digital input buffer is not active (use for analog input)
0 = Digital input buffer is active

bit 11-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4-0 **ANSB<4:0>:** Analog Select Control bits(1)
1 = Digital input buffer is not active (use for analog input)
0 = Digital input buffer is active

**Note 1:** The ANSB3 bit is not available on 20-pin devices.

**REGISTER 11-3: ANSC ANALOG SELECTION (PORTC)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | ANSC<2:0>(1) | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **ANSC<2:0>:** Analog Select Control bits(1)
1 = Digital input buffer is not active (use for analog input)
0 = Digital input buffer is active

**Note 1:** These bits are not available on 20-pin or 28-pin devices.

### 11.2.2 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a NOP.

## 11.3 Input Change Notification (ICN)

The Input Change Notification function of the I/O ports allows the PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature is capable of detecting input Change-of-States, even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, there are up to 23 external signals (CN0 through CN22) that may be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

There are six control registers associated with the ICN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up/pull-down connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source that is connected to the pin. The pull-downs act as a current sink to eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected.

On any pin, only the pull-up resistor or the pull-down resistor should be enabled, but not both of them. If the push button or the keypad is connected to $V_{DD}$, enable the pull-down, or if they are connected to $V_{SS}$, enable the pull-up resistors. The pull-ups are enabled separately, using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins.

Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins. The pull-downs are enabled separately, using the CNPD1 and CNPD2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-downs for the corresponding pins.

When the internal pull-up is selected, the pin uses $V_{DD}$ as the pull-up source voltage. When the internal pull-down is selected, the pins are pulled down to $V_{SS}$ by an internal resistor. Make sure that there is no external pull-up source/pull-down sink when the internal pull-ups/pull-downs are enabled.

| **Note:** | Pull-ups and pull-downs on Change Notification pins should always be disabled whenever the port pin is configured as a digital output. |
|---|---|

**EXAMPLE 11-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE**

```
MOV   0xFF00, W0;          //Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
MOV   W0, TRISB;
NOP;                       //Delay 1 cycle
BTSS  PORTB, #13;          //Next Instruction

Equivalent 'C' Code
TRISB = 0xFF00;            //Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP();                     //Delay 1 cycle
if(PORTBbits.RB13 == 1)    // execute following code if PORTB pin 13 is set.
{
}
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 12.0 TIMER1

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Timers, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Timers"** (DS39704). |

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer which can serve as the time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC) or operate as a free-running, interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- 16-Bit Timer
- 16-Bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-Bit Asynchronous Counter

Timer1 also supports these features:

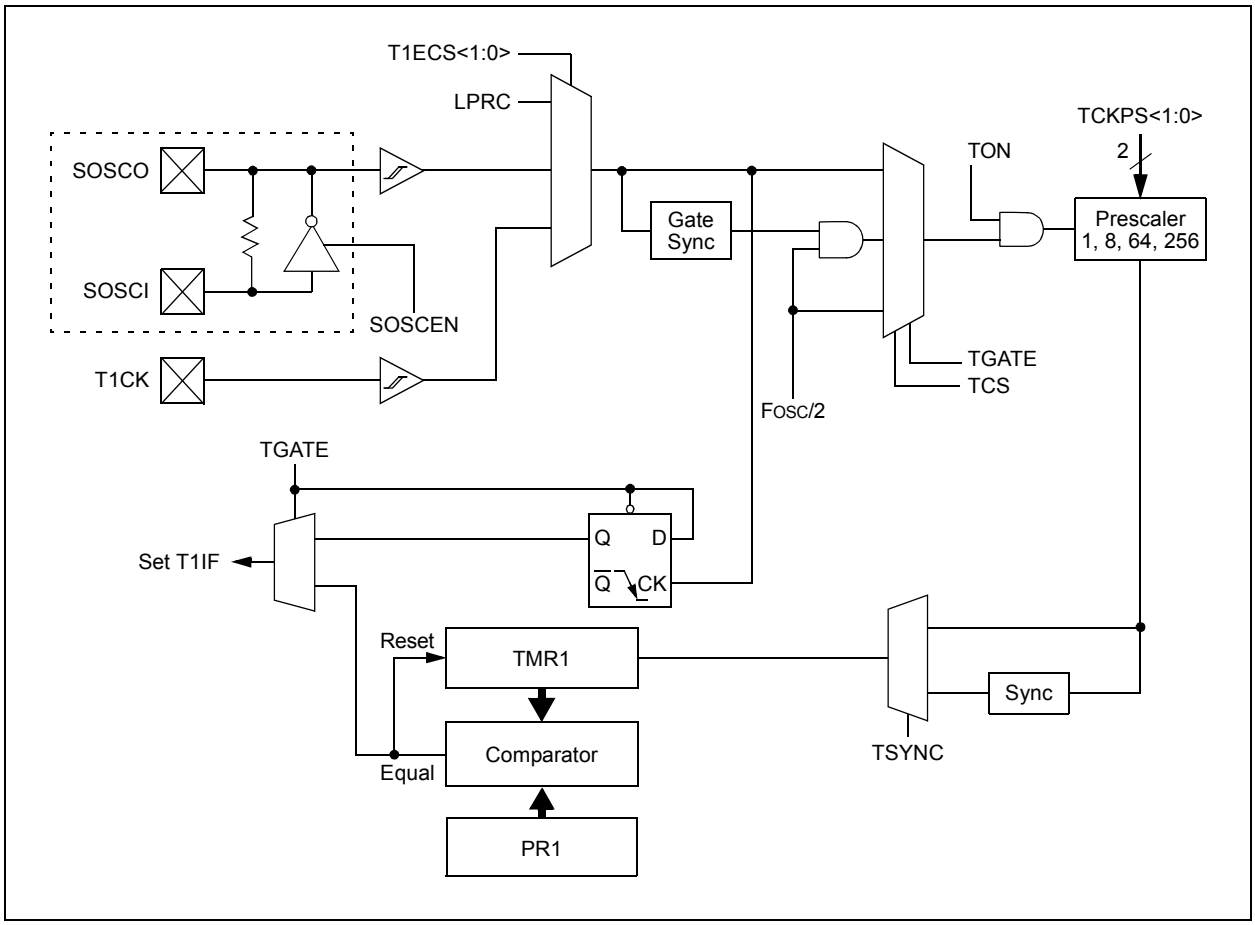
- Timer Gate Operation
- Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation During CPU Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on 16-Bit Period Register Match or Falling Edge of External Gate Signal

Figure 12-1 illustrates a block diagram of the 16-bit Timer1 module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

1. Set the TON bit (= 1).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit to configure synchronous or asynchronous operation.
5. Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
6. If interrupts are required, set the Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit, T1IE. Use the Timer1 Interrupt Priority bits, T1IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.

**FIGURE 12-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 12-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | T1ECS1(1) | T1ECS0(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | TSYNC | TCS | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timer1 On bit
1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1
0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timer1 Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **T1ECS<1:0>:** Timer1 Extended Clock Select bits(1)
11 = Reserved; do not use
10 = Timer1 uses the LPRC as the clock source
01 = Timer1 uses the external clock from T1CK
00 = Timer1 uses the Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) as the clock source

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits
11 = 1:256
10 = 1:64
01 = 1:8
00 = 1:1

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **TSYNC:** Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit
When TCS = 1:
1 = Synchronizes external clock input
0 = Does not synchronize external clock input
When TCS = 0:
This bit is ignored.

bit 1 **TCS:** Timer1 Clock Source Select bit
1 = Timer1 clock source is selected by T1ECS<1:0>
0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The T1ECSx bits are valid only when TCS = 1.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 13.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on Timers, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Timers"** (DS39704).

The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as four independent,16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As a 32-bit timer, Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers (Timer2 and Timer3) with all 16-Bit Operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- Single 32-Bit Timer
- Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- Timer Gate Operation
- Selectable Prescaler Settings
- Timer Operation during Idle mode
- Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- A/D Event Trigger

Individually, all four of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the A/D event trigger (this is implemented only with Timer3). The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers. The T2CON,T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers are provided in generic form in Register 13-1 and Register 13-2, respectively.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2/Timer4 is the least significant word (lsw) and Timer3/Timer5 is the most significant word (msw) of the 32-bit timer.

**Note:** For 32-bit operation, T3CON or T5CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON or T4CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 or Timer4 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt flags.

To configure Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 for 32-bit operation:

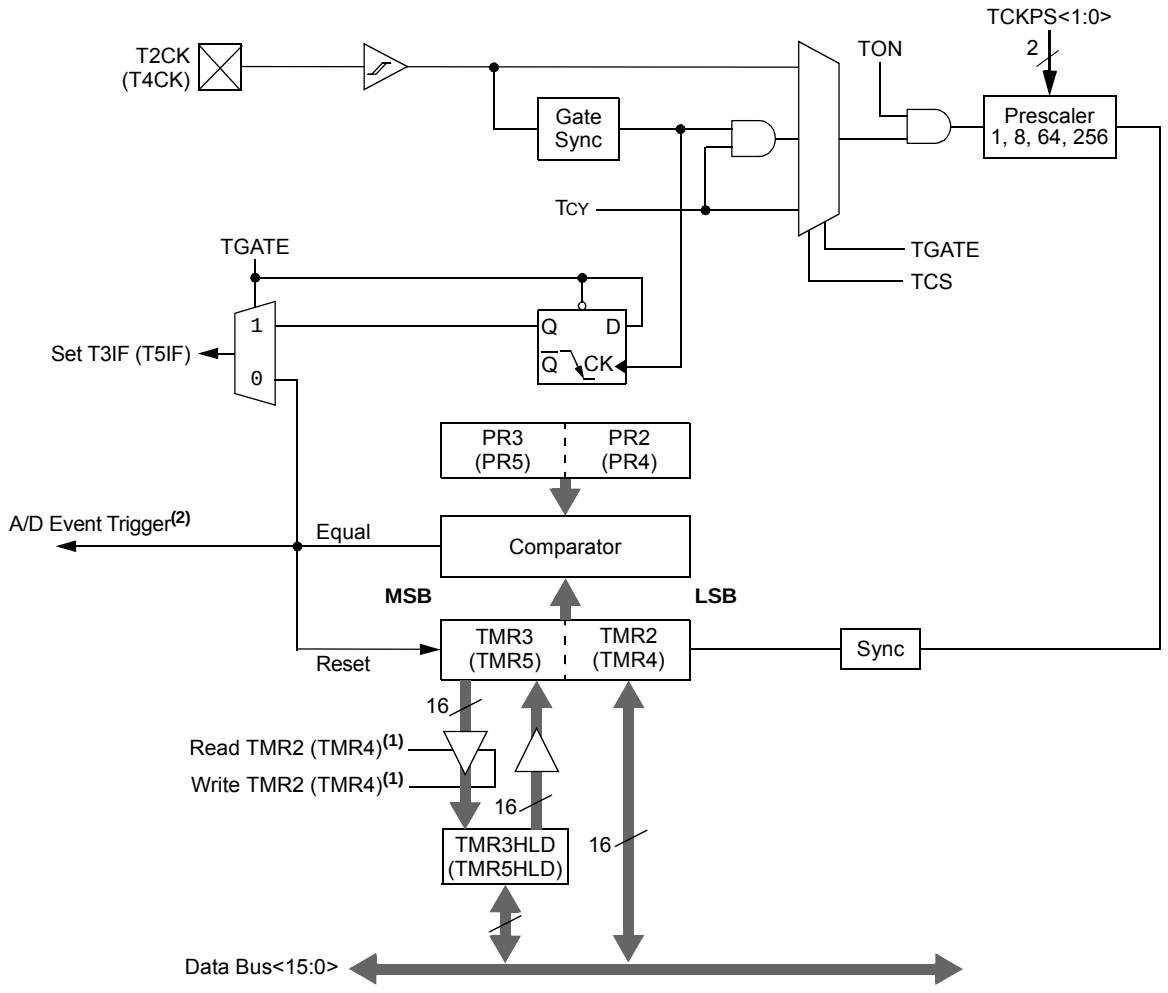
1. Set the T32 bit (T2CON<3> or T4CON<3> = 1).
2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 or Timer4 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value. PR3 (or PR5) will contain the most significant word of the value, while PR2 (or PR4) contains the least significant word.
5. If interrupts are required, set the Timerx Interrupt Enable bit, TxIE. Use the Timerx Interrupt Priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
6. Set the TON bit (TxCON<15> = 1).

The timer value, at any point, is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2 (or TMR5:TMR4). TMR3 (TMR5) always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 (TMR4) contains the least significant word.

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer (T2CON<3> for Timer2 and Timer3 or T4CON<3> for Timer4 and Timer5).
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
5. If interrupts are required, set the Timerx Interrupt Enable bit, TxIE; use the Timerx Interrupt Priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
6. Set the TON bit (TxCON<15> = 1).

**FIGURE 13-1: TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5 (32-BIT) BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** The 32-Bit Timer Configuration bit, T32, must be set for 32-bit timer/counter operation. All control bits are respective to the T2CON and T4CON registers.

**2:** The A/D event trigger is available only on Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 in 32-bit mode, and Timer3 and Timer5 in 16-bit mode.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 13-2: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (16-BIT SYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**

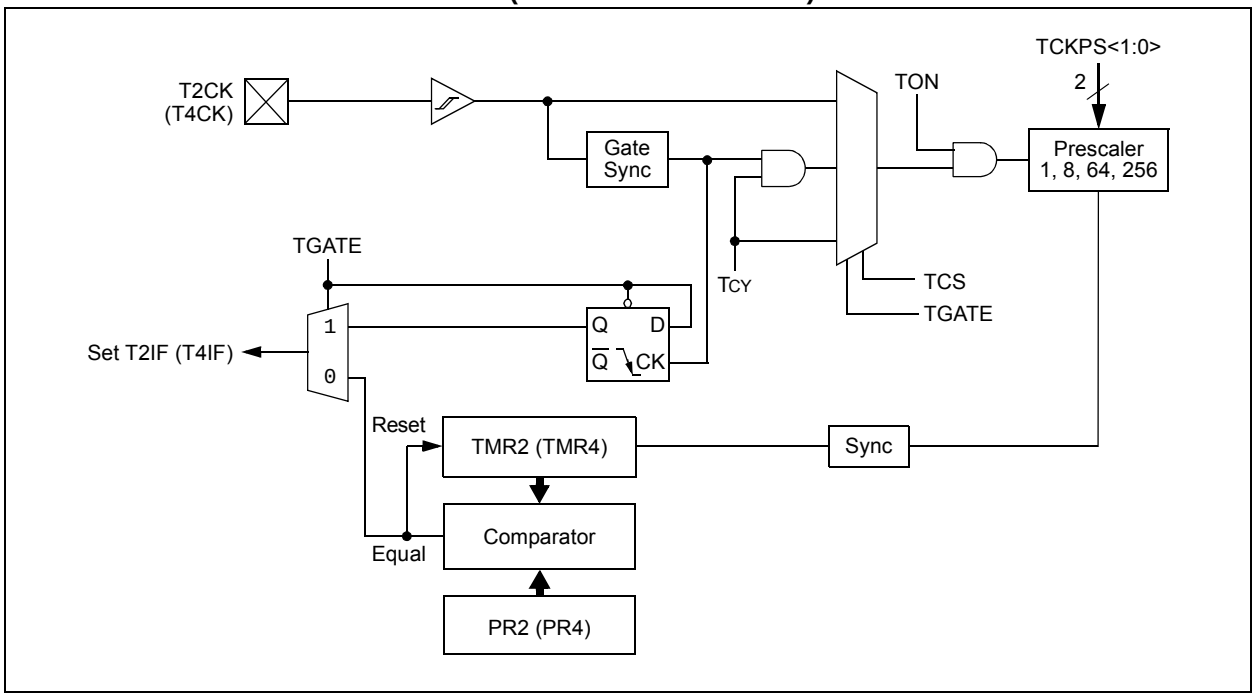
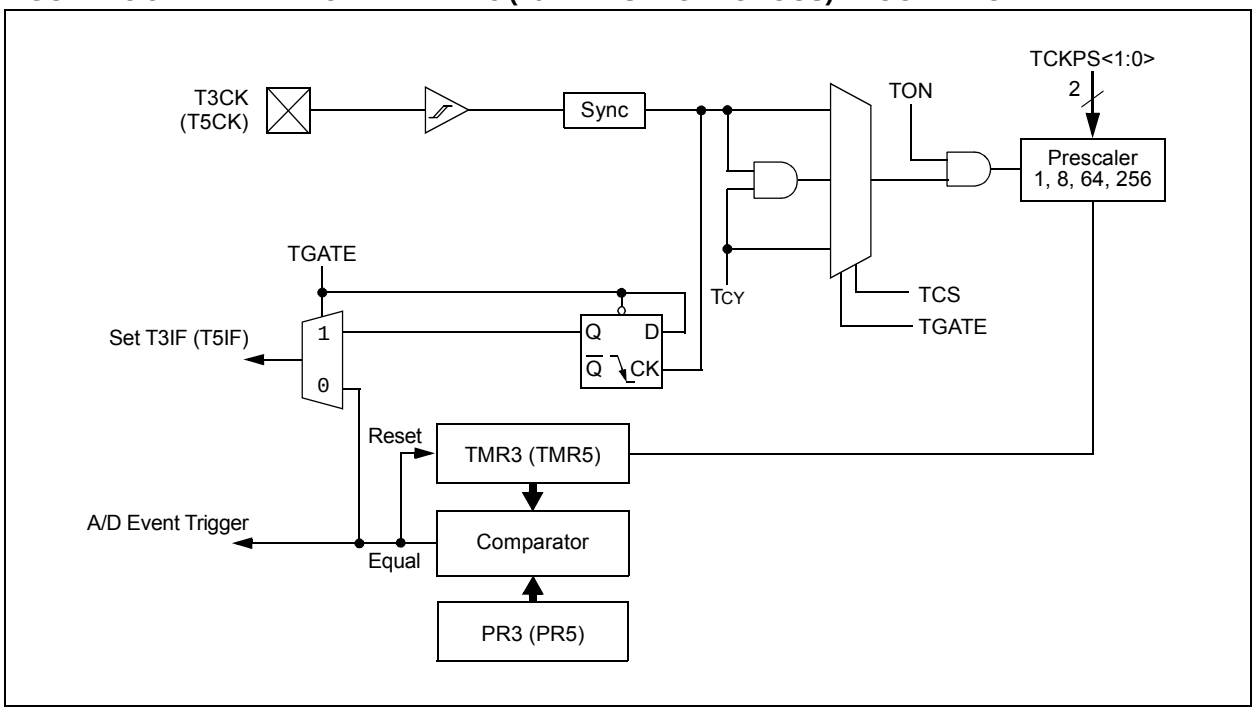



**FIGURE 13-3: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (16-BIT ASYNCHRONOUS) BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 13-1: TxCON: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32(1) | — | TCS | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timerx On bit
When TxCON<3> = 1:
1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y
0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y
When TxCON<3> = 0:
1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx
0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits
11 = 1:256
10 = 1:64
01 = 1:8
00 = 1:1

bit 3 **T32:** 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit(1)
1 = Timer2 and Timer3 or Timer4 and Timer5 form a single 32-bit timer
0 = Timer2 and Timer3 or Timer4 and Timer5 act as two 16-bit timers

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **TCS:** Timerx Clock Source Select bit
1 = External clock from pin, TxCK (on the rising edge)
0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** In 32-bit mode, the T3CON or T5CON control bits do not affect 32-bit timer operation.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 13-2: TyCON: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON(1) | — | TSIDL(1) | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE(1) | TCKPS1(1) | TCKPS0(1) | — | — | TCS(1) | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timery On bit(1)
1 = Starts 16-bit Timery
0 = Stops 16-bit Timery

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timery Stop in Idle Mode bit(1)
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit(1)
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits(1)
11 = 1:256
10 = 1:64
01 = 1:8
00 = 1:1

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **TCS:** Timery Clock Source Select bit(1)
1 = External clock is from the T3CK pin (on the rising edge)
0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** When 32-bit operation is enabled (TxCON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation. All timer functions are set through the TxCON register.

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 14.0 INPUT CAPTURE WITH DEDICATED TIMERS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Input Capture with Dedicated Timer"** (DS70000352).

All devices in the PIC24FV32KA304 family feature three independent input capture modules. Each of the modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for capturing external pulse events, and generating interrupts.

Key features of the input capture module include:

- Hardware-configurable for 32-bit operation in all modes by cascading two adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of output compare operation, with up to 20 user-selectable Sync/trigger sources available
- A 4-level FIFO buffer for capturing and holding timer values for several events
- Configurable interrupt generation
- Up to 6 clock sources available for each module, driving a separate internal 16-bit counter

The module is controlled through two registers: ICxCON1 (Register 14-1) and ICxCON2 (Register 14-2). A general block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 14-1.

### 14.1 General Operating Modes

#### 14.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

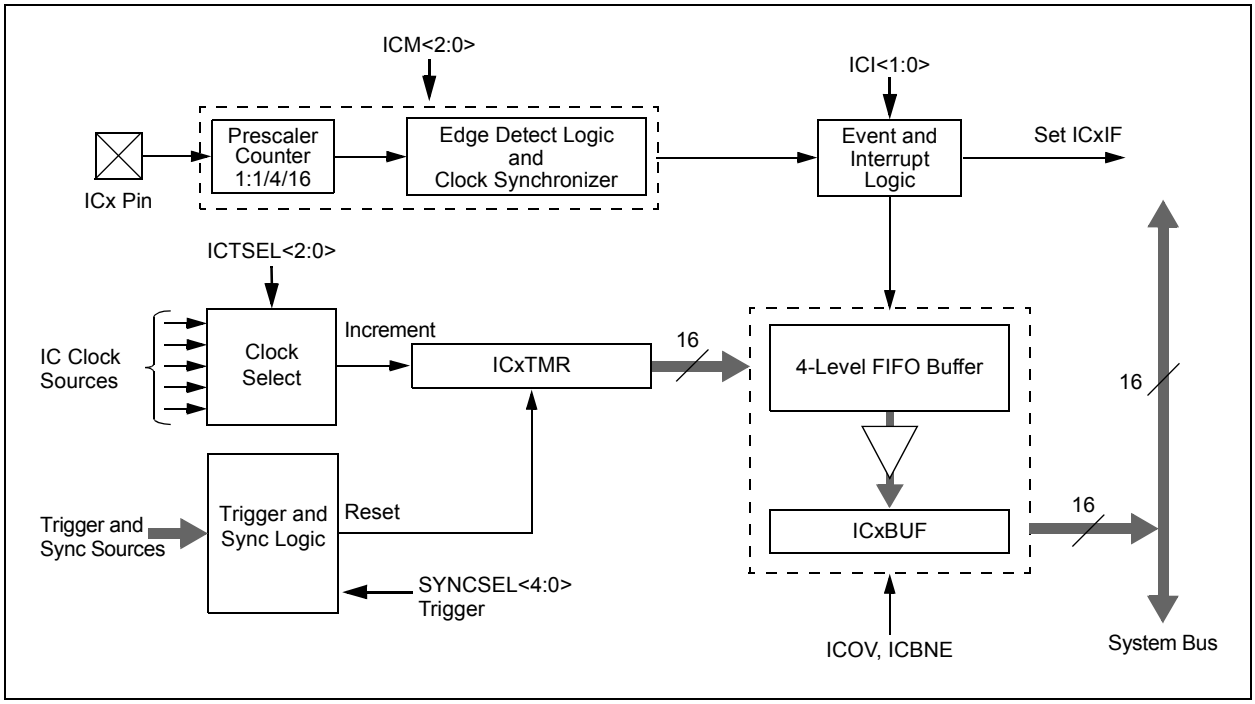
By default, the input capture module operates in a Free-Running mode. The internal 16-bit counter, ICxTMR, counts up continuously, wrapping around from FFFFh to 0000h on each overflow, with its period synchronized to the selected external clock source. When a capture event occurs, the current 16-bit value of the internal counter is written to the FIFO buffer.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins capturing events on the ICx pin as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected Sync source, the internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a Sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the internal counter to run.

Standard, free-running operation is selected by setting the SYNCSELx bits to '00000' and clearing the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2<7>). Synchronous and Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The ICTRIG bit selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode; setting the bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the Sync/trigger source.

When the SYNCSELx bits are set to '00000' and ICTRIG is set, the module operates in Software Trigger mode. In this case, capture operations are started by manually setting the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2<6>).

**FIGURE 14-1: INPUT CAPTURE x BLOCK DIAGRAM**



### 14.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own 16-bit timer. To increase resolution, adjacent even and odd modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (ICx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs, and the even numbered module (ICy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wraparounds of the ICx registers cause an increment of their corresponding ICy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the IC32 bit (ICxCON2<8>) for both modules.

## 14.2 Capture Operations

The input capture module can be configured to capture timer values and generate interrupts on rising edges on ICx or all transitions on ICx. Captures can be configured to occur on all rising edges or just some (every 4th or 16th). Interrupts can be independently configured to generate on each event or a subset of events.

To set up the module for capture operations:

1. If Synchronous mode is to be used, disable the Sync source before proceeding.
2. Make sure that any previous data has been removed from the FIFO by reading ICxBUF until the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) is cleared.
3. Set the SYNCSELx bits (ICxCON2<4:0>) to the desired Sync/trigger source.
4. Set the ICTSELx bits (ICxCON1<12:10>) for the desired clock source. If the desired clock source is running, set the ICTSELx bits before the input capture module is enabled, for proper synchronization with the desired clock source.
5. Set the ICIx bits (ICxCON1<6:5>) to the desired interrupt frequency.
6. Select Synchronous or Trigger mode operation:
   a) Check that the SYNCSELx bits are not set to '00000'.
   b) For Synchronous mode, clear the ICTRIG bit (ICxCON2<7>).
   c) For Trigger mode, set ICTRIG and clear the TRIGSTAT bit (ICxCON2<6>).
7. Set the ICMx bits (ICxCON1<2:0>) to the desired operational mode.
8. Enable the selected Sync/trigger source.

For 32-bit cascaded operations, the setup procedure is slightly different:

1. Set the IC32 bits for both modules (ICyCON2<8> and (ICxCON2<8>), enabling the even numbered module first. This ensures the modules will start functioning in unison.
2. Set the ICTSELx and SYNCSELx bits for both modules to select the same Sync/trigger and time base source. Set the even module first, then the odd module. Both modules must use the same ICTSELx and SYNCSELx bit settings.
3. Clear the ICTRIG bit of the even module (ICyCON2<7>). This forces the module to run in Synchronous mode with the odd module, regardless of its trigger setting.
4. Use the odd module's ICIx bits (ICxCON1<6:5>) to the desired interrupt frequency.
5. Use the ICTRIG bit of the odd module (ICxCON2<7>) to configure Trigger or Synchronous mode operation.

| **Note:** | For Synchronous mode operation, enable the Sync source as the last step. Both input capture modules are held in Reset until the Sync source is enabled. |
|---|---|

6. Use the ICMx bits of the odd module (ICxCON1<2:0>) to set the desired capture mode.

The module is ready to capture events when the time base and the Sync/trigger source are enabled. When the ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) becomes set, at least one capture value is available in the FIFO. Read input capture values from the FIFO until the ICBNE clears to '0'.

For 32-bit operation, read both the ICxBUF and ICyBUF for the full 32-bit timer value (ICxBUF for the lsw, ICyBUF for the msw). At least one capture value is available in the FIFO buffer when the odd module's ICBNE bit (ICxCON1<3>) becomes set. Continue to read the buffer registers until ICBNE is cleared (performed automatically by hardware).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 14-1: ICxCON1: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | ICSIDL | ICTSEL2 | ICTSEL1 | ICTSEL0 | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ICSIDL:** Input Capture x Module Stop in Idle Control bit
1 = Input capture module halts in CPU Idle mode
0 = Input capture module continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 **ICTSEL<2:0>:** Input Capture x Timer Select bits
111 = System clock (FOSC/2)
110 = Reserved
101 = Reserved
100 = Timer1
011 = Timer5
010 =T imer4
001 = Timer2
000 = Timer3

bit 9-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-5 **ICI<1:0>:** Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits
11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event
10 = Interrupt on every third capture event
01 = Interrupt on every second capture event
00 = Interrupt on every capture event

bit 4 **ICOV:** Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)
1 = Input capture overflow occurred
0 = No input capture overflow occurred

bit 3 **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)
1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read
0 = Input capture buffer is empty

bit 2-0 **ICM<2:0>:** Input Capture Mode Select bits
111 = Interrupt mode: Input capture functions as an interrupt pin only when the device is in Sleep or Idle mode (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)
110 = Unused (module disabled)
101 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 16th rising edge
100 = Prescaler Capture mode: Capture on every 4th rising edge
011 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every rising edge
010 = Simple Capture mode: Capture on every falling edge
001 = Edge Detect Capture mode: Capture on every edge (rising and falling); ICI<1:0 bits do not control interrupt generation for this mode
000 = Input capture module is turned off

**REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC32 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0, HS | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ICTRIG | TRIGSTAT | — | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **IC32:** Cascade Two IC Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)
1 = ICx and ICy operate in cascade as a 32-bit module (this bit must be set in both modules)
0 = ICx functions independently as a 16-bit module

bit 7 **ICTRIG:** Input Capture x Sync/Trigger Select bit
1 = Triggers ICx from source designated by the SYNCSELx bits
0 = Synchronizes ICx with source designated by the SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 **TRIGSTAT:** Timer Trigger Status bit
1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running (set in hardware, can be set in software)
0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **SYNCSEL<4:0>:** Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits
11111 = Reserved
11110 = Reserved
11101 = Reserved
11100 = CTMU(1)
11011 = A/D(1)
11010 = Comparator 3(1)
11001 = Comparator 2(1)
11000 = Comparator 1(1)
10111 = Input Capture 4
10110 = Input Capture 3
10101 = Input Capture 2
10100 = Input Capture 1
10011 = Reserved
10010 = Reserved
1000x = Reserved
01111 = Timer5
01110 = Timer4
01101 = Timer3
01100 = Timer2
01011 = Timer1
01010 = Input Capture 5
01001 = Reserved
01000 = Reserved
00111 = Reserved
00110 = Reserved
00101 = Output Compare 5
00100 = Output Compare 4
00011 = Output Compare 3
00010 = Output Compare 2
00001 = Output Compare 1
00000 = Not synchronized to any other module

**Note 1:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 15.0 OUTPUT COMPARE WITH DEDICATED TIMERS

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Output Compare with Dedicated Timer"** (DS70005159).

All devices in the PIC24FV32KA304 family feature 3 independent output compare modules. Each of these modules offers a wide range of configuration and operating options for generating pulse trains on internal device events. Also, the modules can produce Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) waveforms for driving power applications.

Key features of the output compare module include:

- Hardware-configurable for 32-bit operation in all modes by cascading two adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of output compare operation, with up to 21 user-selectable Sync/trigger sources available
- Two separate Period registers (a main register, OCxR, and a secondary register, OCxRS) for greater flexibility in generating pulses of varying widths
- Configurable for single pulse or continuous pulse generation on an output event, or continuous PWM waveform generation
- Up to 6 clock sources available for each module, driving a separate internal 16-bit counter

### 15.1 General Operating Modes

#### 15.1.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND TRIGGER MODES

By default, the output compare module operates in a Free-Running mode. The internal 16-bit counter, OCxTMR, counts up continuously, wrapping around from FFFFh to 0000h on each overflow, with its period synchronized to the selected external clock source. Compare or PWM events are generated each time a match between the internal counter and one of the Period registers occurs.

In Synchronous mode, the module begins performing its compare or PWM operation as soon as its selected clock source is enabled. Whenever an event occurs on the selected Sync source, the module's internal counter is reset. In Trigger mode, the module waits for a Sync event from another internal module to occur before allowing the counter to run.

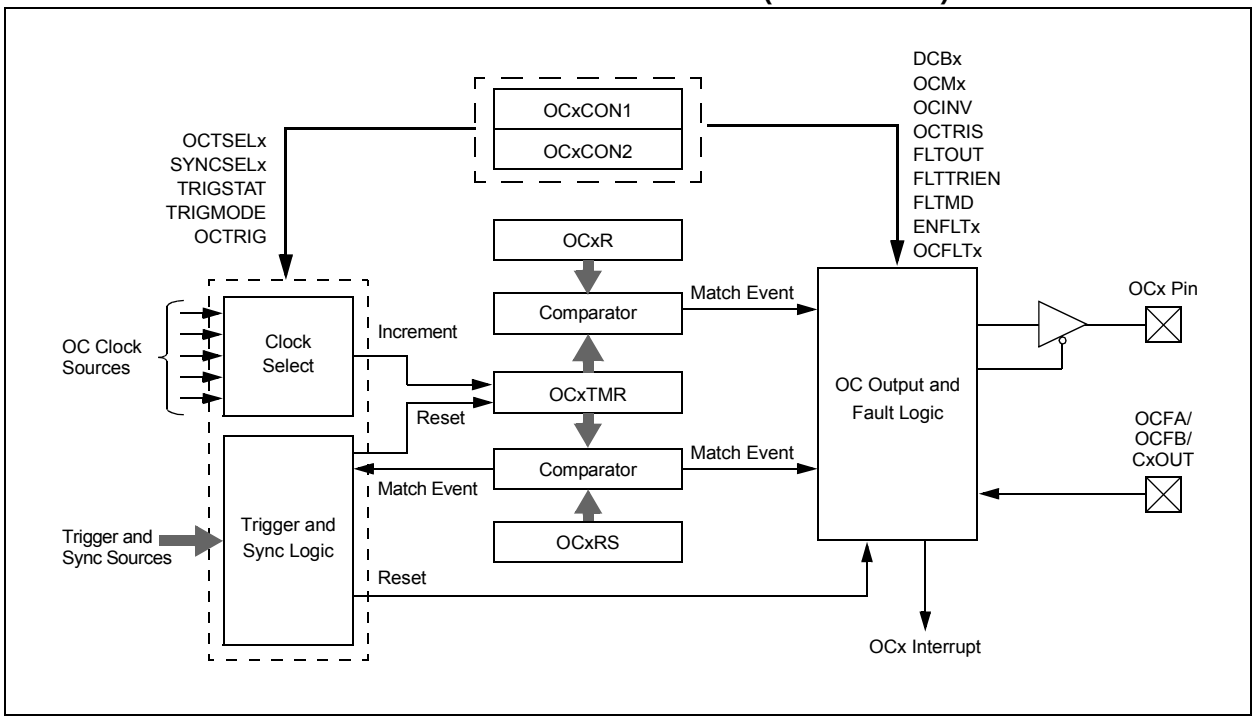
Free-Running mode is selected by default or any time that the SYNCSELx bits (OCxCON2<4:0>) are set to '00000'. Synchronous or Trigger modes are selected any time the SYNCSELx bits are set to any value except '00000'. The OCTRIG bit (OCxCON2<7>) selects either Synchronous or Trigger mode. Setting this bit selects Trigger mode operation. In both modes, the SYNCSELx bits determine the Sync/trigger source.

#### 15.1.2 CASCADED (32-BIT) MODE

By default, each module operates independently with its own set of 16-bit Timer and Duty Cycle registers. To increase the range, adjacent even and odd numbered modules can be configured to function as a single 32-bit module. (For example, Modules 1 and 2 are paired, as are Modules 3 and 4, and so on.) The odd numbered module (OCx) provides the Least Significant 16 bits of the 32-bit register pairs, and the even numbered module (OCy) provides the Most Significant 16 bits. Wraparounds of the OCx registers cause an increment of their corresponding OCy registers.

Cascaded operation is configured in hardware by setting the OC32 bit (OCxCON2<8>) for both modules.

**FIGURE 15-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x BLOCK DIAGRAM (16-BIT MODE)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 15.2 Compare Operations

In Compare mode (Figure 15-1), the output compare module can be configured for single-shot or continuous pulse generation. It can also repeatedly toggle an output pin on each timer event.

To set up the module for compare operations:

1. Calculate the required values for the OCxR and (for Double Compare modes) OCxRS Duty Cycle registers:
   a) Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
   b) Calculate the time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the timer start value (0000h).
   c) Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse, based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
2. Write the rising edge value to OCxR and the falling edge value to OCxRS.
3. For Trigger mode operations, set OCTRIG to enable Trigger mode. Set or clear TRIGMODE to configure the trigger operation and TRIGSTAT to select a hardware or software trigger. For Synchronous mode, clear OCTRIG.
4. Set the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits to configure the trigger or synchronization source. If free-running timer operation is required, set the SYNCSELx bits to '00000' (no Sync/trigger source).
5. Select the time base source with the OCTSEL<2:0> bits. If the desired clock source is running, set the OCTSEL<2:0> bits before the output compare module is enabled for proper synchronization with the desired clock source. If necessary, set the TON bit for the selected timer which enables the compare time base to count. Synchronous mode operation starts as soon as the synchronization source is enabled; Trigger mode operation starts after a trigger source event occurs.
6. Set the OCM<2:0> bits for the appropriate compare operation ('0xx').

For 32-bit cascaded operation, these steps are also necessary:

1. Set the OC32 bits for both registers (OCyCON2<8> and (OCxCON2<8>). Enable the even numbered module first to ensure the modules will start functioning in unison.
2. Clear the OCTRIG bit of the even module (OCyCON2), so the module will run in Synchronous mode.
3. Configure the desired output and Fault settings for OCy.
4. Force the output pin for OCx to the output state by clearing the OCTRIS bit.
5. If Trigger mode operation is required, configure the trigger options in OCx by using the OCTRIG (OCxCON2<7>), TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2<6>) and SYNCSELx (OCxCON2<4:0>) bits.
6. Configure the desired Compare or PWM mode of operation (OCM<2:0>) for OCy first, then for OCx.

Depending on the output mode selected, the module holds the OCx pin in its default state and forces a transition to the opposite state when OCxR matches the timer. In Double Compare modes, OCx is forced back to its default state when a match with OCxRS occurs. The OCxIF interrupt flag is set after an OCxR match in Single Compare modes and after each OCxRS match in Double Compare modes.

Single-shot pulse events only occur once, but may be repeated by simply rewriting the value of the OCxCON1 register. Continuous pulse events continue indefinitely until terminated.

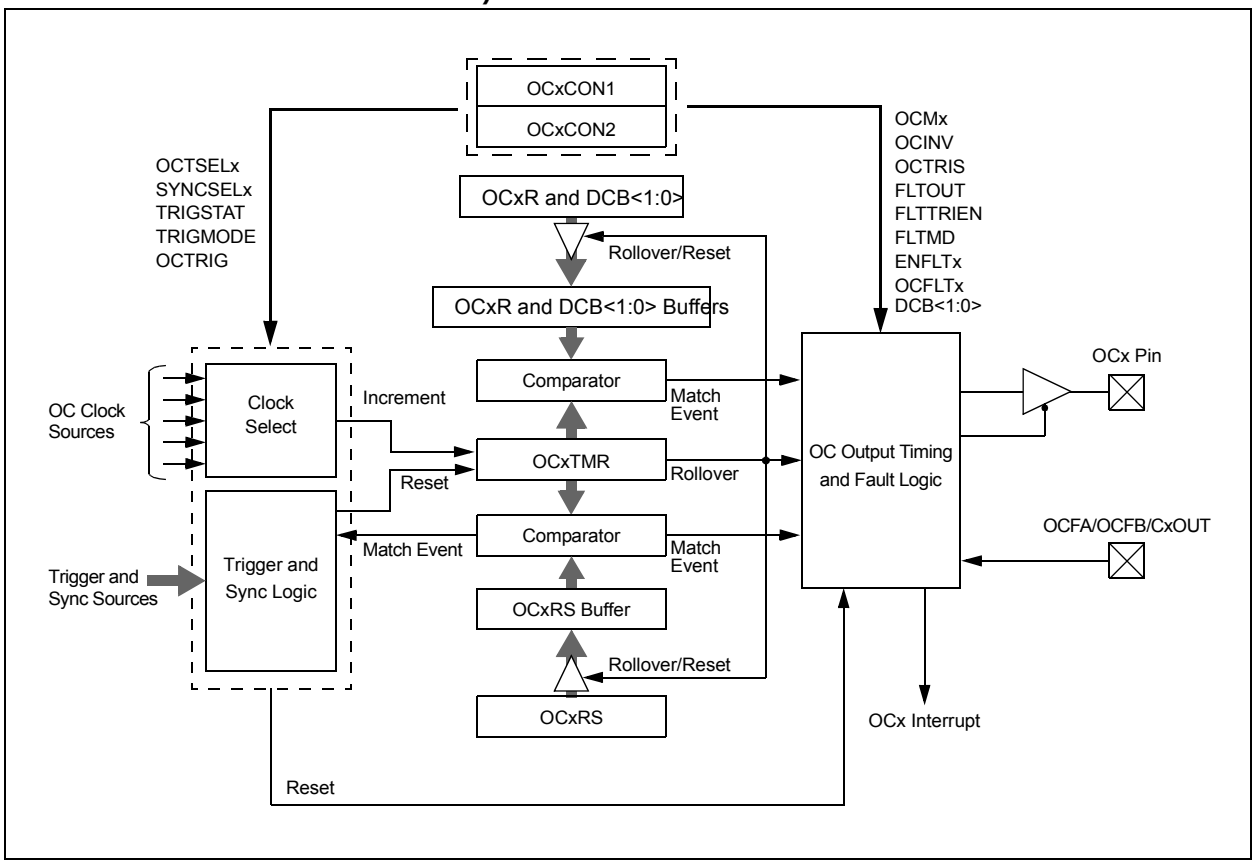
## 15.3 Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode

In PWM mode, the output compare module can be configured for edge-aligned or center-aligned pulse waveform generation. All PWM operations are double-buffered (buffer registers are internal to the module and are not mapped into SFR space).

To configure the output compare module for edge-aligned PWM operation:

1. Calculate the desired ON time and load it into the OCxR register.
2. Calculate the desired period and load it into the OCxRS register.
3. Select the current OCx as the synchronization source by writing 0x1F to SYNCSEL<4:0> (OCxCON2<4:0>) and '0' to OCTRIG (OCxCON2<7>).
4. Select a clock source by writing the OCTSEL2<2:0> (OCxCON<12:10>) bits.
5. Enable interrupts, if required, for the timer and output compare modules. The output compare interrupt is required for PWM Fault pin utilization.
6. Select the desired PWM mode in the OCM<2:0> (OCxCON1<2:0>) bits.
7. If a timer is selected as a clock source, set the TMRy prescale value and enable the time base by setting the TON (TxCON<15>) bit.

**FIGURE 15-2: OUTPUT COMPARE x BLOCK DIAGRAM (DOUBLE-BUFFERED, 16-BIT PWM MODE)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 15.3.1 PWM PERIOD

In Edge-Aligned PWM mode, the period is specified by the value of the OCxRS register. In Center-Aligned PWM mode, the period of the synchronization source, such as the Timers' PRy, specifies the period. The period in both cases can be calculated using Equation 15-1.

**EQUATION 15-1: CALCULATING THE PWM PERIOD(1)**

PWM Period = [Value + 1] x TCY x (Prescaler Value)

Where:

Value = OCxRS in Edge-Aligned PWM mode and can be PRy in Center-Aligned PWM mode (if TMRy is the Sync source).

**Note 1:** Based on TCY = TOSC * 2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

### 15.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing to the OCxRS and OCxR registers. The OCxRS and OCxR registers can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched until a period is complete. This provides a double buffer for the PWM duty cycle and is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

Some important boundary parameters of the PWM duty cycle include:

- Edge-Aligned PWM:
  - If OCxR and OCxRS are loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
  - If OCxRS is greater than OCxR, the pin will remain high (100% duty cycle).
- Center-Aligned PWM (with TMRy as the Sync source):
  - If OCxR, OCxRS and PRy are all loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
  - If OCxRS is greater than PRy, the pin will go high (100% duty cycle).

See Example 15-3 for PWM mode timing details. Table 15-1 and Table 15-2 show example PWM frequencies and resolutions for a device operating at 4 MIPS and 10 MIPS, respectively.

**EQUATION 15-2: CALCULATION FOR MAXIMUM PWM RESOLUTION(1)**

$$\text{Maximum PWM Resolution (bits)} = \frac{\log_{10}\left(\frac{F_{CY}}{F_{PWM} \bullet (\text{Prescale Value})}\right)}{\log_{10}(2)} \text{ bits}$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**EQUATION 15-3: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATIONS(1)**

1. Find the OCxRS register value for a desired PWM frequency of 52.08 kHz, where FOSC = 8 MHz with PLL (32 MHz device clock rate) and a prescaler setting of 1:1 using Edge-Aligned PWM mode:

   TCY = 2 • TOSC = 62.5 ns
   PWM Period = 1/PWM Frequency = 1/52.08 kHz = 19.2 µs
   PWM Period = (OCxRS + 1) • TCY • (OCx Prescale Value)
   19.2 µs = (OCxRS + 1) • 62.5 ns • 1
   OCxRS = 306

2. Find the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 52.08 kHz frequency and a 32 MHz device clock rate:

   PWM Resolution = $\log_{10}(F_{CY}/F_{PWM})/\log_{10}2$) bits
   = ($\log_{10}$(16 MHz/52.08 kHz)/$\log_{10}$2) bits
   = 8.3 bits

**Note 1:** Based on TCY = 2 * TOSC; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## 15.4 Subcycle Resolution

The DCBx bits (OCxCON2<10:9>) provide for resolution better than one instruction cycle. When used, they delay the falling edge generated from a match event by a portion of an instruction cycle.

For example, setting DCB<1:0> = 10 causes the falling edge to occur halfway through the instruction cycle in which the match event occurs, instead of at the beginning. These bits cannot be used when OCM<2:0> = 001. When operating the module in PWM mode (OCM<2:0> = 110 or 111), the DCBx bits will be double-buffered.

The DCBx bits are intended for use with a clock source identical to the system clock. When an OCx module with enabled prescaler is used, the falling edge delay caused by the DCBx bits will be referenced to the system clock period, rather than the OCx module's period.

**TABLE 15-1: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS (FCY = 4 MHz)(1)**

| PWM Frequency | 7.6 Hz | 61 Hz | 122 Hz | 977 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 31.3 kHz | 125 kHz |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prescaler Ratio | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Period Value | FFFFh | FFFFh | 7FFFh | 0FFFh | 03FFh | 007Fh | 001Fh |
| Resolution (bits) | 16 | 16 | 15 | 12 | 10 | 7 | 5 |

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 15-2: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 16 MIPS (FCY = 16 MHz)(1)**

| PWM Frequency | 30.5 Hz | 244 Hz | 488 Hz | 3.9 kHz | 15.6 kHz | 125 kHz | 500 kHz |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prescaler Ratio | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Period Value | FFFFh | FFFFh | 7FFFh | 0FFFh | 03FFh | 007Fh | 001Fh |
| Resolution (bits) | 16 | 16 | 15 | 12 | 10 | 7 | 5 |

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | OCSIDL | OCTSEL2 | OCTSEL1 | OCTSEL0 | ENFLT2 | ENFLT1 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENFLT0 | OCFLT2 | OCFLT1 | OCFLT0 | TRIGMODE | OCM2(1) | OCM1(1) | OCM0(1) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **OCSIDL:** Output Compare x Stop in Idle Mode Control bit
1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode
0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 **OCTSEL<2:0>:** Output Compare x Timer Select bits
111 = System clock
110 = Reserved
101 = Reserved
100 = Timer1
011 = Timer5
010 = Timer4
001 = Timer3
000 = Timer2

bit 9 **ENFLT2:** Comparator Fault Input Enable bit
1 = Comparator Fault input is enabled
0 = Comparator Fault input is disabled

bit 8 **ENFLT1:** OCFB Fault Input Enable bit
1 = OCFB Fault input is enabled
0 = OCFB Fault input is disabled

bit 7 **ENFLT0:** OCFA Fault Input Enable bit
1 = OCFA Fault input is enabled
0 = OCFA Fault input is disabled

bit 6 **OCFLT2:** PWM Comparator Fault Condition Status bit
1 = PWM comparator Fault condition has occurred (this is cleared in hardware only)
0 = PWM comparator Fault condition has not occurred (this bit is used only when OCM<2:0> = 111)

bit 5 **OCFLT1:** PWM OCFB Fault Input Enable bit
1 = PWM OCFB Fault condition has occurred (this is cleared in hardware only)
0 = PWM OCFB Fault condition has not occurred (this bit is used only when OCM<2:0> = 111)

bit 4 **OCFLT0:** PWM OCFA Fault Condition Status bit
1 = PWM OCFA Fault condition has occurred (this is cleared in hardware only)
0 = PWM OCFA Fault condition has not occurred (this bit is used only when OCM<2:0> = 111)

bit 3 **TRIGMODE:** Trigger Status Mode Select bit
1 = TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2<6>) is cleared when OCxRS = OCxTMR or in software
0 = TRIGSTAT is only cleared by software

**Note 1:** The comparator module used for Fault input varies with the OCx module. OC1 and OC2 use Comparator 1; OC3 and OC4 use Comparator 2; OC5 uses Comparator 3.

**REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 2-0 **OCM<2:0>:** Output Compare x Mode Select bits(1)

- 111 = Center-Aligned PWM mode on OCx
- 110 = Edge-Aligned PWM mode on OCx
- 101 = Double Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Initialize OCx pin low; toggle OCx state continuously on alternate matches of OCxR and OCxRS
- 100 = Double Compare Single-Shot mode: Initialize OCx pin low; toggle OCx state on matches of OCxR and OCxRS for one cycle
- 011 = Single Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Compare events continuously toggle the OCx pin
- 010 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initialize OCx pin high; compare event forces the OCx pin low
- 001 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initialize OCx pin low, compare event forces the OCx pin high
- 000 = Output compare channel is disabled

**Note 1:** The comparator module used for Fault input varies with the OCx module. OC1 and OC2 use Comparator 1; OC3 and OC4 use Comparator 2; OC5 uses Comparator 3.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FLTMD | FLTOUT | FLTTRIEN | OCINV | — | DCB1(3) | DCB0(3) | OC32 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0, HS | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OCTRIG | TRIGSTAT | OCTRIS | SYNCSEL4 | SYNCSEL3 | SYNCSEL2 | SYNCSEL1 | SYNCSEL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HS = Hardware Settable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **FLTMD:** Fault Mode Select bit
1 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and the corresponding OCFLTx bit is cleared in software
0 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and a new PWM period starts

bit 14 **FLTOUT:** Fault Out bit
1 = PWM output is driven high on a Fault
0 = PWM output is driven low on a Fault

bit 13 **FLTTRIEN:** Fault Output State Select bit
1 = Pin is forced to an output on a Fault condition
0 = Pin I/O condition is unaffected by a Fault

bit 12 **OCINV:** Output Compare x Invert bit
1 = OCx output is inverted
0 = OCx output is not inverted

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-9 **DCB<1:0>:** Output Compare x Pulse-Width Least Significant bits(3)
11 = Delays OCx falling edge by 3/4 of the instruction cycle
10 = Delays OCx falling edge by 1/2 of the instruction cycle
01 = Delays OCx falling edge by 1/4 of the instruction cycle
00 = OCx falling edge occurs at the start of the instruction cycle

bit 8 **OC32:** Cascade Two Output Compare Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)
1 = Cascade module operation is enabled
0 = Cascade module operation is disabled

bit 7 **OCTRIG:** Output Compare x Sync/Trigger Select bit
1 = Triggers OCx from source designated by the SYNCSELx bits
0 = Synchronizes OCx with source designated by the SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 **TRIGSTAT:** Timer Trigger Status bit
1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running
0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 **OCTRIS:** Output Compare x Output Pin Direction Select bit
1 = OCx pin is tri-stated
0 = Output Compare x peripheral is connected to the OCx pin

**Note 1:** Do not use an output compare module as its own trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.
**2:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.
**3:** These bits affect the rising edge when OCINV = 1. The bits have no effect when the OCMx bits (OCxCON1<2:0>) = 001.

**REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)**

bit 4-0 **SYNCSEL<4:0>:** Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits
11111 = This output compare module(1)
11110 = Reserved
11101 = Reserved
11100 = CTMU(2)
11011 = A/D(2)
11010 = Comparator 3(2)
11001 = Comparator 2(2)
11000 = Comparator 1(2)
10111 = Input Capture 4(2)
10110 = Input Capture 3(2)
10101 = Input Capture 2(2)
10100 = Input Capture 1(2)
100xx = Reserved
01111 = Timer5
01110 = Timer4
01101 = Timer3
01100 = Timer2
01011 = Timer1
01010 = Input Capture 5(2)
01001 = Reserved
01000 = Reserved
00111 = Reserved
00110 = Reserved
00101 = Output Compare 5(1)
00100 = Output Compare 4(1)
00011 = Output Compare 3(1)
00010 = Output Compare 2(1)
00001 = Output Compare 1(1)
00000 = Not synchronized to any other module

**Note 1:** Do not use an output compare module as its own trigger source, either by selecting this mode or another equivalent SYNCSELx setting.
**2:** Use these inputs as trigger sources only and never as Sync sources.
**3:** These bits affect the rising edge when OCINV = 1. The bits have no effect when the OCMx bits (OCxCON1<2:0>) = 001.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 16.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Serial Peripheral Interface, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"** (DS70005185). |

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial data EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with Motorola® SPI and SIOP interfaces.

The module supports operation in two buffer modes. In Standard mode, data is shifted through a single serial buffer. In Enhanced Buffer mode, data is shifted through an 8-level FIFO buffer.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | Do not perform Read-Modify-Write operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPI1BUF register in either Standard or Enhanced Buffer mode. |

The module also supports a basic framed SPI protocol while operating in either Master or Slave mode. A total of four framed SPI configurations are supported.

The SPI serial interface consists of four pins:

- SDI1: Serial Data Input
- SDO1: Serial Data Output
- SCK1: Shift Clock Input or Output
- $\overline{SS1}$: Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPI module can be configured to operate using 2, 3 or 4 pins. In the 3-pin mode, $\overline{SS1}$ is not used. In the 2-pin mode, both SDO1 and $\overline{SS1}$ are not used.

Block diagrams of the module, in Standard and Enhanced Buffer modes, are shown in Figure 16-1 and Figure 16-2.

The devices of the PIC24FV32KA304 family offer two SPI modules on a device.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | In this section, the SPI modules are referred to as SPIx. Special Function Registers (SFRs) will follow a similar notation. For example, SPI1CON1 or SPI1CON2 refers to the control register for the SPI1 module. |

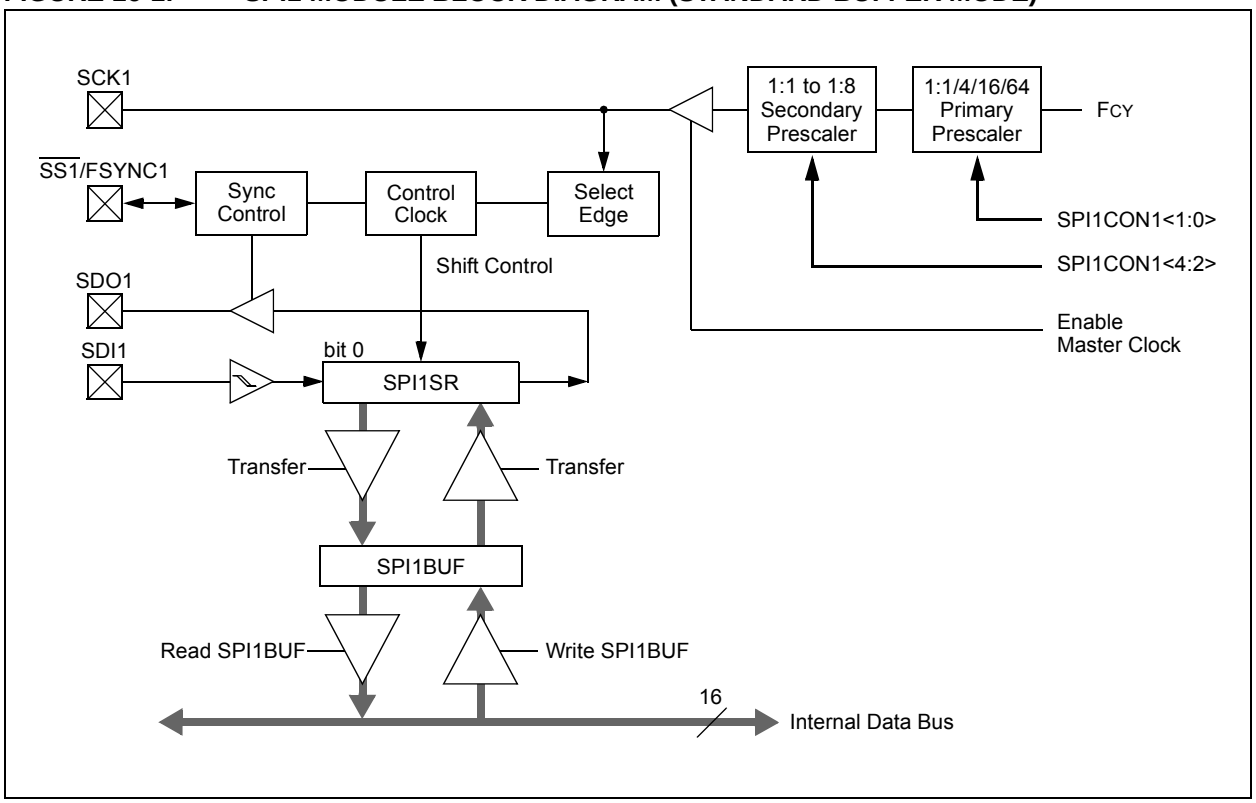
To set up the SPI1 module for the Standard Master mode of operation:

1. If using interrupts:
   a) Clear the SPI1IF bit in the IFS0 register.
   b) Set the SPI1IE bit in the IEC0 register.
   c) Write the respective SPI1IPx bits in the IPC2 register to set the interrupt priority.
2. Write the desired settings to the SPI1CON1 and SPI1CON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPI1CON1<5>) = 1.
3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPI1STAT<6>).
4. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPI1STAT<15>).
5. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPI1BUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPI1BUF register.

To set up the SPI1 module for the Standard Slave mode of operation:

1. Clear the SPI1BUF register.
2. If using interrupts:
   a) Clear the SPI1IF bit in the IFS0 register.
   b) Set the SPI1IE bit in the IEC0 register.
   c) Write the respective SPI1IPx bits in the IPC2 register to set the interrupt priority.
3. Write the desired settings to the SPI1CON1 and SPI1CON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPI1CON1<5>) = 0.
4. Clear the SMP bit.
5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit (SPI1CON1<7>) must be set to enable the $\overline{SS1}$ pin.
6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPI1STAT<6>).
7. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPI1STAT<15>).

**FIGURE 16-1: SPI1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (STANDARD BUFFER MODE)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

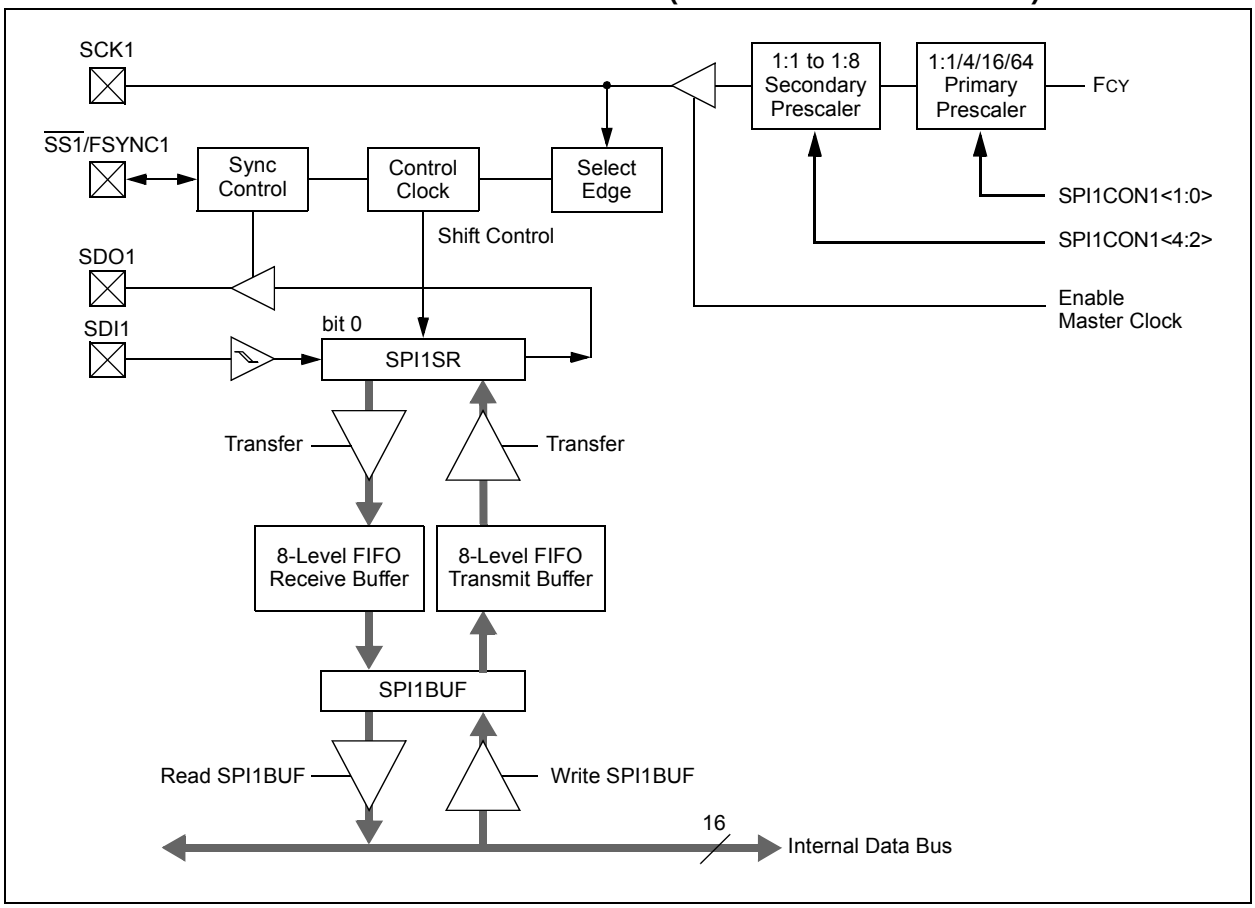
To set up the SPI1 module for the Enhanced Buffer Master (EBM) mode of operation:

1. If using interrupts:
   a) Clear the SPI1IF bit in the IFS0 register.
   b) Set the SPI1IE bit in the IEC0 register.
   c) Write the respective SPI1IPx bits in the IPC2 register.
2. Write the desired settings to the SPI1CON1 and SPI1CON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPI1CON1<5>) = 1.
3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPI1STAT<6>).
4. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPI1CON2<0>).
5. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPI1STAT<15>).
6. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPI1BUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPI1BUF register.

To set up the SPI1 module for the Enhanced Buffer Slave mode of operation:

1. Clear the SPI1BUF register.
2. If using interrupts:
   a) Clear the SPI1IF bit in the IFS0 register.
   b) Set the SPI1IE bit in the IEC0 register.
   c) Write the respective SPI1IPx bits in the IPC2 register to set the interrupt priority.
3. Write the desired settings to the SPI1CON1 and SPI1CON2 registers with the MSTEN bit (SPI1CON1<5>) = 0.
4. Clear the SMP bit.
5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit must be set, thus enabling the $\overline{SS1}$ pin.
6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPI1STAT<6>).
7. Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the SPIBEN bit (SPI1CON2<0>).
8. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPI1STAT<15>).

**FIGURE 16-2: SPI1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (ENHANCED BUFFER MODE)**



**REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPIEN | — | SPISIDL | — | — | SPIBEC2 | SPIBEC1 | SPIBEC0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HS | R/W-0, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRMPT | SPIROV | SRXMPT | SISEL2 | SISEL1 | SISEL0 | SPITBF | SPIRBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **SPIEN:** SPIx Enable bit
1 = Enables module and configures SCKx, SDOx, SDIx and $\overline{SSx}$ as serial port pins
0 = Disables module

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **SPISIDL:** SPIx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **SPIBEC<2:0>:** SPIx Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)
Master mode:
Number of SPI transfers pending.
Slave mode:
Number of SPI transfers unread.

bit 7 **SRMPT:** SPIx Shift Register (SPIxSR) Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)
1 = SPIx Shift register is empty and ready to send or receive
0 = SPIx Shift register is not empty

bit 6 **SPIROV:** SPIx Receive Overflow Flag bit
1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded (the user software has not read the previous data in the SPI1BUF register)
0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 5 **SRXMPT:** SPIx Receive FIFO Empty bit (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)
1 = Receive FIFO is empty
0 = Receive FIFO is not empty

bit 4-2 **SISEL<2:0>:** SPIx Buffer Interrupt Mode bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)
111 = Interrupt when SPIx transmit buffer is full (SPITBF bit is set)
110 = Interrupt when last bit is shifted into SPIxSR; as a result, the TX FIFO is empty
101 = Interrupt when the last bit is shifted out of SPIxSR; now the transmit is complete
100 = Interrupt when one data byte is shifted into the SPIxSR; as a result, the TX FIFO has one open spot
011 = Interrupt when SPIx receive buffer is full (SPIRBF bit is set)
010 = Interrupt when SPIx receive buffer is 3/4 or more full
001 = Interrupt when data is available in receive buffer (SRMPT bit is set)
000 = Interrupt when the last data in the receive buffer is read; as a result, the buffer is empty (SRXMPT bit is set)


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **SPITBF:** SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit has not yet started, SPIxTXB is full
0 = Transmit has started, SPIxTXB is empty

In Standard Buffer mode:
Automatically set in hardware when the CPU writes the SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.

In Enhanced Buffer mode:
Automatically set in hardware when the CPU writes the SPIxBUF location, loading the last available buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a CPU write.

bit 0 **SPIRBF:** SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Receive is complete, SPIxRXB is full
0 = Receive is not complete, SPIxRXB is empty

In Standard Buffer mode:
Automatically set in hardware when the SPIx transfers data from the SPIxSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the core reads the SPIxBUF location, reading SPIxRXB.

In Enhanced Buffer mode:
Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to buffer, filling the last unread buffer location. Automatically cleared in hardware when a buffer location is available for a transfer from SPIxSR.

**REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE2 | SPRE1 | SPRE0 | PPRE1 | PPRE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **DISSCK:** Disable SCKx pin bit (SPIx Master modes only)
1 = Internal SPIx clock is disabled, pin functions as an I/O
0 = Internal SPIx clock is enabled

bit 11 **DISSDO:** Disables SDOx pin bit
1 = SDOx pin is not used by the module; pin functions as an I/O
0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module

bit 10 **MODE16:** Word/Byte Communication Select bit
1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)
0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)

bit 9 **SMP:** SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit
Master mode:
1 = Input data is sampled at the end of data output time
0 = Input data is sampled at the middle of data output time
Slave mode:
SMP must be cleared when SPIx is used in Slave mode.

bit 8 **CKE:** Clock Edge Select bit(1)
1 = Serial output data changes on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state (see bit 6)
0 = Serial output data changes on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state (see bit 6)

bit 7 **SSEN:** Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode)
1 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is used for Slave mode
0 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by port function

bit 6 **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit
1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level
0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level

bit 5 **MSTEN:** Master Mode Enable bit
1 = Master mode
0 = Slave mode

bit 4-2 **SPRE<2:0>:** Secondary Prescale bits (Master mode)
111 = Secondary prescale 1:1
110 = Secondary prescale 2:1
•
•
•
000 = Secondary prescale 8:1

**Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. The user should program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 1-0 **PPRE<1:0>:** Primary Prescale bits (Master mode)
11 = Primary prescale 1:1
10 = Primary prescale 4:1
01 = Primary prescale 16:1
00 = Primary prescale 64:1

**Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. The user should program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).

**REGISTER 16-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRMEN | SPIFSD | SPIFPOL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | SPIFE | SPIBEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **FRMEN:** Framed SPIx Support bit
1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled
0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled

bit 14 **SPIFSD:** SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control on $\overline{SSx}$ Pin bit
1 = Frame Sync pulse input (slave)
0 = Frame Sync pulse output (master)

bit 13 **SPIFPOL:** SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit (Frame mode only)
1 = Frame Sync pulse is active-high
0 = Frame Sync pulse is active-low

bit 12-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **SPIFE:** SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit
1 = Frame Sync pulse coincides with the first bit clock
0 = Frame Sync pulse precedes the first bit clock

bit 0 **SPIBEN:** SPIx Enhanced Buffer Enable bit
1 = Enhanced buffer is enabled
0 = Enhanced buffer is disabled (Legacy mode)

**EQUATION 16-1: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPIx CLOCK SPEED(1)**

$$FSCK = \frac{FCY}{\text{Primary Prescaler} * \text{Secondary Prescaler}}$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 16-1: SAMPLE SCKx FREQUENCIES(1,2)**

| **FCY = 16 MHz** | | **Secondary Prescaler Settings** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **1:1** | **2:1** | **4:1** | **6:1** | **8:1** |
| Primary Prescaler Settings | 1:1 | Invalid | 8000 | 4000 | 2667 | 2000 |
| | 4:1 | 4000 | 2000 | 1000 | 667 | 500 |
| | 16:1 | 1000 | 500 | 250 | 167 | 125 |
| | 64:1 | 250 | 125 | 63 | 42 | 31 |
| **FCY = 5 MHz** | | | | | | |
| Primary Prescaler Settings | 1:1 | 5000 | 2500 | 1250 | 833 | 625 |
| | 4:1 | 1250 | 625 | 313 | 208 | 156 |
| | 16:1 | 313 | 156 | 78 | 52 | 39 |
| | 64:1 | 78 | 39 | 20 | 13 | 10 |

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**2:** SCKx frequencies are indicated in kHz.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 17.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT ($I^2C$)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Inter-Integrated Circuit, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$)"** (DS70000195).

The Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$) module is a serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial data EEPROMs, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc.

The $I^2C$ modules support these features:

- Independent master and slave logic
- 7-bit and 10-bit device addresses
- General call address, as defined in the $I^2C$ protocol
- Clock stretching to provide delays for the processor to respond to a slave data request
- Both 100 kHz and 400 kHz bus specifications
- Configurable address masking
- Multi-Master modes to prevent loss of messages in arbitration
- Bus Repeater mode, allowing the acceptance of all messages as a slave, regardless of the address
- Automatic SCL

A block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 17-1.

### 17.1 Pin Remapping Options

The $I^2C$ modules are tied to a fixed pin. To allow flexibility with peripheral multiplexing, the I2C1 module in 28-pin devices, can be reassigned to the alternate pins. These alternate pins are designated as SCL1 and SDA1 during device configuration.

Pin assignment is controlled by the I2CxSEL Configuration bit. Programming this bit (= 0) multiplexes the module to the SCL1 and SDA1 pins.

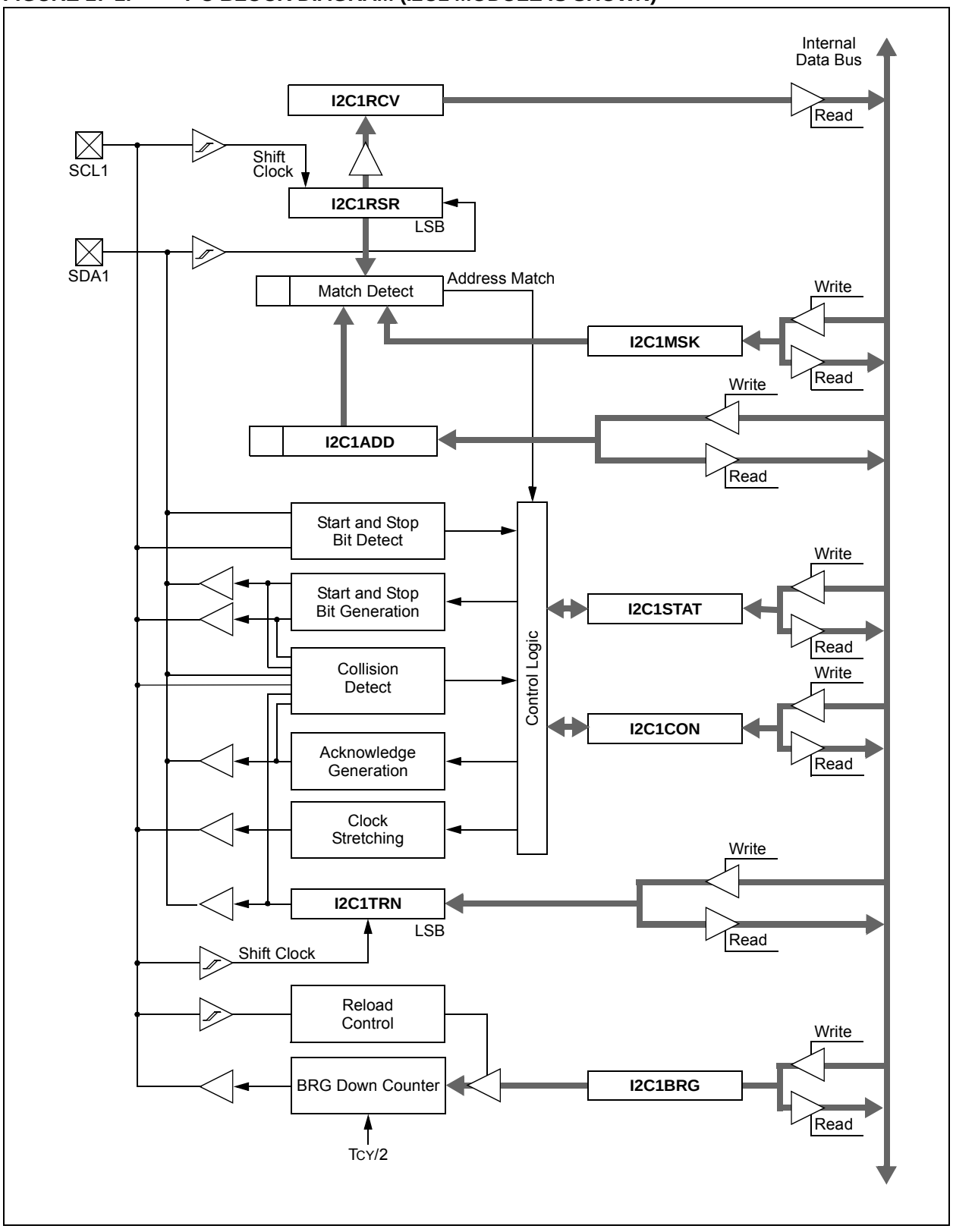
**Note:** Throughout this section, references to register and bit names that may be associated with a specific $I^2C$ module are referred to generically by the use of 'x' in place of the specific module number. Thus, "I2CxSTAT" might refer to the Receive Status register for either I2C1 or I2C2.

### 17.2 Communicating as a Master in a Single Master Environment

The details of sending a message in Master mode depends on the communication protocols for the device being communicated with. Typically, the sequence of events is as follows:

1. Assert a Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
2. Send the $I^2C$ device address byte to the slave with a write indication.
3. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
4. Send the first data byte (sometimes known as the command) to the slave.
5. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
6. Send the serial memory address low byte to the slave.
7. Repeat Steps 4 and 5, until all data bytes are sent.
8. Assert a Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx.
9. Send the device address byte to the slave with a read indication.
10. Wait for and verify an Acknowledge from the slave.
11. Enable master reception to receive serial memory data.
12. Generate an ACK or NACK condition at the end of a received byte of data.
13. Generate a Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx.

**FIGURE 17-1: I²C BLOCK DIAGRAM (I2C1 MODULE IS SHOWN)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 17.3 Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master

To compute the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value, use Equation 17-1.

**EQUATION 17-1: COMPUTING BAUD RATE RELOAD VALUE(1)**

$$FSCL = \frac{FCY}{I2CxBRG + 1 + \frac{FCY}{10,000,000}}$$

or

$$I2CxBRG = \left(\frac{FCY}{FSCL} - \frac{FCY}{10,000,000}\right) - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

## 17.4 Slave Address Masking

The I2CxMSK register (Register 17-3) designates address bit positions as “don’t care” for both 7-Bit and 10-Bit Addressing modes. Setting a particular bit location (= 1) in the I2CxMSK register causes the slave module to respond, whether the corresponding address bit value is ‘0’ or ‘1’. For example, when I2CxMSK is set to ‘00100000’, the slave module will detect both addresses: ‘0000000’ and ‘00100000’.

To enable address masking, the Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) must be disabled by clearing the IPMIEN bit (I2C1CON<11>).

**Note:** As a result of changes in the I²C protocol, the addresses in Table 17-2 are reserved and will not be Acknowledged in Slave mode. This includes any address mask settings that include any of these addresses.

**TABLE 17-1: I²C CLOCK RATES(1)**

| Required System FSCL | FCY | I2CxBRG Value | | Actual FSCL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | (Decimal) | (Hexadecimal) | |
| 100 kHz | 16 MHz | 157 | 9D | 100 kHz |
| 100 kHz | 8 MHz | 78 | 4E | 100 kHz |
| 100 kHz | 4 MHz | 39 | 27 | 99 kHz |
| 400 kHz | 16 MHz | 37 | 25 | 404 kHz |
| 400 kHz | 8 MHz | 18 | 12 | 404 kHz |
| 400 kHz | 4 MHz | 9 | 9 | 385 kHz |
| 400 kHz | 2 MHz | 4 | 4 | 385 kHz |
| 1 MHz | 16 MHz | 13 | D | 1.026 MHz |
| 1 MHz | 8 MHz | 6 | 6 | 1.026 MHz |
| 1 MHz | 4 MHz | 3 | 3 | 0.909 MHz |

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**TABLE 17-2: I²C RESERVED ADDRESSES(1)**

| Slave Address | R/$\overline{W}$ Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 0000 000 | 0 | General Call Address(2) |
| 0000 000 | 1 | Start Byte |
| 0000 001 | x | CBus Address |
| 0000 010 | x | Reserved |
| 0000 011 | x | Reserved |
| 0000 1xx | x | HS Mode Master Code |
| 1111 1xx | x | Reserved |
| 1111 0xx | x | 10-Bit Slave Upper Byte(3) |

**Note 1:** The address bits listed here will never cause an address match, independent of the address mask settings.

**2:** This address will be Acknowledged only if GCEN = 1.

**3:** A match on this address can only occur on the upper byte in 10-Bit Addressing mode.

**REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I2CEN | — | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **I2CEN:** I2Cx Enable bit
1 = Enables the I2Cx module, and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins
0 = Disables the I2Cx module; all $I^2C$ pins are controlled by port functions

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **I2CSIDL:** I2Cx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters an Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Releases SCLx clock
0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)
If STREN = 1:
The bit is R/$\overline{W}$ (i.e., software may write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). Hardware is clear at the beginning of the slave transmission. Hardware is clear at the end of slave reception.
If STREN = 0:
The bit is R/S (i.e., software may only write '1' to release clock). Hardware is clear at the beginning of slave transmission.

bit 11 **IPMIEN:** Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit
1 = IPMI Support mode is enabled; all addresses are Acknowledged
0 = IPMI Support mode is disabled

bit 10 **A10M:** 10-Bit Slave Addressing bit
1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address
0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address

bit 9 **DISSLW:** Disable Slew Rate Control bit
1 = Slew rate control is disabled
0 = Slew rate control is enabled

bit 8 **SMEN:** SMBus Input Levels bit
1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with the SMBus specification
0 = Disables the SMBus input thresholds

bit 7 **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)
0 = General call address is disabled

bit 6 **STREN:** SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
Used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.
1 = Enables software or receives clock stretching
0 = Disables software or receives clock stretching


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 5 **ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master; applicable during master receive)
Value that will be transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.
1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge
0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge

bit 4 **ACKEN:** Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit
(when operating as $I^2C$ master; applicable during master receive)
1 = Initiates the Acknowledge sequence on the SDAx and SCLx pins, and transmits the ACKDT data bit; hardware is clear at the end of the master Acknowledge sequence
0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress

bit 3 **RCEN:** Receive Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Enables Receive mode for $I^2C$; hardware is clear at the end of the eighth bit of the master receive data byte
0 = Receive sequence is not in progress

bit 2 **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware is clear at end of master Stop sequence
0 = Stop condition is not in progress

bit 1 **RSEN:** Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware is clear at the end of the master Repeated Start sequence
0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress

bit 0 **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; hardware is clear at the end of the master Start sequence
0 = Start condition is not in progress

**REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER**

| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | — | — | — | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IWCOL | I2COV | D/$\overline{A}$ | P | S | R/$\overline{W}$ | RBF | TBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ACKSTAT:** Acknowledge Status bit
1 = NACK was detected last
0 = ACK was detected last
Hardware is set or clear at the end of Acknowledge.

bit 14 **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit
(when operating as $I^2C$ master; applicable to master transmit operation)
1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)
0 = Master transmit is not in progress
Hardware is set at the beginning of the master transmission; hardware is clear at the end of slave Acknowledge.

bit 13-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **BCL:** Master Bus Collision Detect bit
1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation
0 = No collision
Hardware is set at the detection of a bus collision.

bit 9 **GCSTAT:** General Call Status bit
1 = General call address was received
0 = General call address was not received
Hardware is set when an address matches the general call address; hardware is clear at Stop detection.

bit 8 **ADD10:** 10-Bit Address Status bit
1 = 10-bit address was matched
0 = 10-bit address was not matched
Hardware is set at a match of the 2nd byte of the matched 10-bit address; hardware is clear at Stop detection.

bit 7 **IWCOL:** I2Cx Write Collision Detect bit
1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the $I^2C$ module is busy
0 = No collision
Hardware is set at an occurrence of a write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).

bit 6 **I2COV:** I2Cx Receive Overflow Flag bit
1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte
0 = No overflow
Hardware is set at an attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).

bit 5 **D/$\overline{A}$:** Data/$\overline{\text{Address}}$ bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data
0 = Indicates that the last byte received was the device address
Hardware is clear at a device address match; hardware is set by a write to I2CxTRN or by reception of a slave byte.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 4 **P:** Stop bit
1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last
0 = Stop bit was not detected last
Hardware is set or cleared when a Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 3 **S:** Start bit
1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last
0 = Start bit was not detected last
Hardware is set or clear when a Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 2 **R/$\overline{W}$:** Read/$\overline{\text{Write}}$ Information bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from the slave
0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to the slave
Hardware is set or clear after the reception of an $I^2C$ device address byte.

bit 1 **RBF:** Receive Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full
0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty
Hardware is set when I2CxRCV is written with a received byte; hardware is clear when the software reads I2CxRCV.

bit 0 **TBF:** Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full
0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty
Hardware is set when the software writes to I2CxTRN; hardware is clear at the completion of data transmission.

**REGISTER 17-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | AMSK<9:8> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AMSK<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 **AMSK<9:0>:** Mask for Address Bit x Select bits

1 = Enables masking for bit x of an incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position
0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match is required in this position

**REGISTER 17-4: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SMBUSDEL2 | SMBUSDEL1 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 **SMBUSDEL2:** SMBus SDA2 Input Delay Select bit

1 = The I2C2 module is configured for a longer SMBus input delay (nominal 300 ns delay)
0 = The I2C2 module is configured for a legacy input delay (nominal 150 ns delay)

bit 4 **SMBUSDEL1:** SMBus SDA1 Input Delay Select bit

1 = The I2C1 module is configured for a longer SMBus input delay (nominal 300 ns delay)
0 = The I2C1 module is configured for a legacy input delay (nominal 150 ns delay)

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 18.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"** (DS70000582).

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in this PIC24F device family. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. This module also supports a hardware flow control option with the $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins, and also includes an IrDA® encoder and decoder.

The primary features of the UART module are:

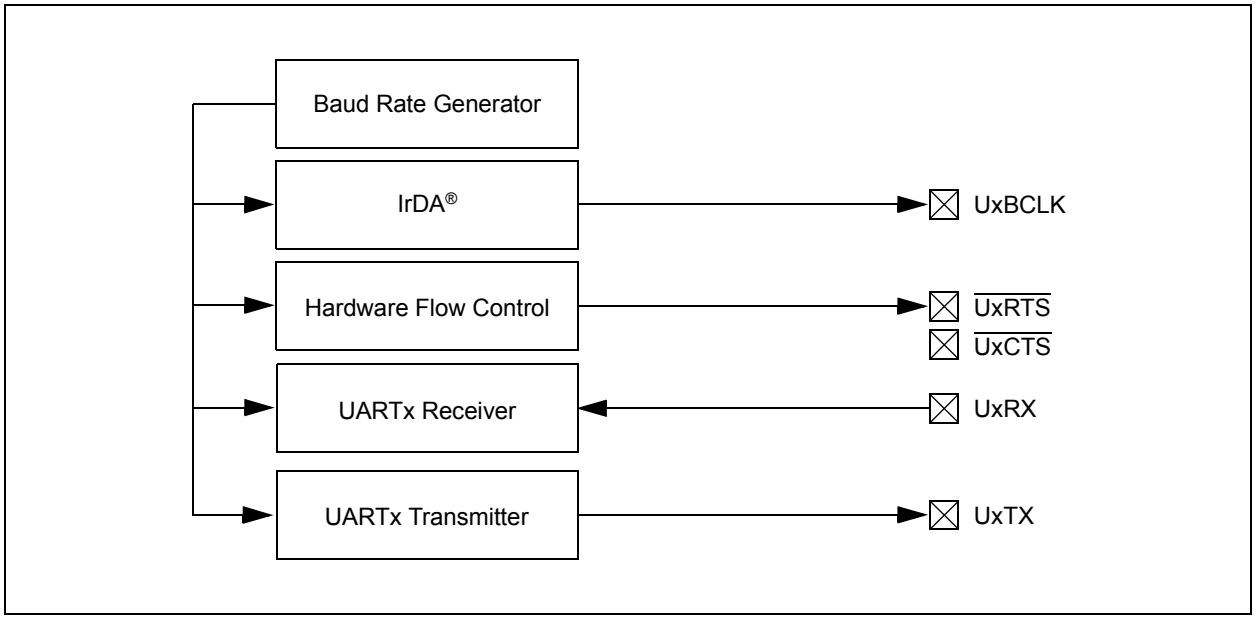
- Full-Duplex, 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator (IBRG) with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Ranging from 1 Mbps to 15 bps at 16 MIPS
- 4-Deep, First-In-First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect ($9^{th}$ bit = 1)
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Supports Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA Support

A simplified block diagram of the UARTx is shown in Figure 18-1. The UARTx module consists of these important hardware elements:

- Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

**Note:** Throughout this section, references to register and bit names that may be associated with a specific USART module are referred to generically by the use of 'x' in place of the specific module number. Thus, "UxSTA" might refer to the USART Status register for either USART1 or USART2.

**FIGURE 18-1: UARTx SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 18.1 UARTx Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The UARTx module includes a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate Generator (BRG). The UxBRG register controls the period of a free-running, 16-bit timer. Equation 18-1 provides the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 0.

**EQUATION 18-1: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 0(1)**

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{FCY}{16 \bullet (UxBRG + 1)}$$

$$UxBRG = \frac{FCY}{16 \bullet \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

Example 18-1 provides the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

- FCY = 4 MHz
- Desired Baud Rate = 9600

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 0) possible is FCY/16 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(16 * 65536).

Equation 18-2 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 1.

**EQUATION 18-2: UARTx BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 1(1)**

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{FCY}{4 \bullet (UxBRG + 1)}$$

$$UxBRG = \frac{FCY}{4 \bullet \text{Baud Rate}} - 1$$

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 1) possible is FCY/4 (for UxBRG = 0) and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(4 * 65536).

Writing a new value to the UxBRG register causes the BRG timer to be reset (cleared). This ensures the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before generating the new baud rate.

**EXAMPLE 18-1: BAUD RATE ERROR CALCULATION (BRGH = 0)(1)**

Desired Baud Rate = FCY/(16 (UxBRG + 1))

Solving for UxBRG value:

UxBRG = ((FCY/Desired Baud Rate)/16) – 1
UxBRG = ((4000000/9600)/16) – 1
UxBRG = 25

Calculated Baud Rate = 4000000/(16 (25 + 1))
= 9615

Error = (Calculated Baud Rate – Desired Baud Rate)
Desired Baud Rate
= (9615 – 9600)/9600
= 0.16%

**Note 1:** Based on FCY = FOSC/2; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 18.2 Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx:
   a) Write appropriate values for data, parity and Stop bits.
   b) Write appropriate baud rate value to the UxBRG register.
   c) Set up transmit and receive interrupt enable and priority bits.
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt, two cycles after being set).
4. Write the data byte to the lower byte of the UxTXREG word. The value will be immediately transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and the serial bit stream will start shifting out with the next rising edge of the baud clock.
5. Alternately, the data byte may be transferred while UTXEN = 0 and then, the user may set UTXEN. This will cause the serial bit stream to begin immediately, because the baud clock will start from a cleared state.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per interrupt control bit, UTXISELx.

## 18.3 Transmitting in 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in **Section 18.2 "Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode"**).
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt, two cycles after being set).
4. Write UxTXREG as a 16-bit value only.
5. A word write to UxTXREG triggers the transfer of the 9-bit data to the TSR. The serial bit stream will start shifting out with the first rising edge of the baud clock.
6. A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the setting of control bit, UTXISELx.

## 18.4 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will send a message frame header made up of a Break, followed by an auto-baud Sync byte.

1. Configure the UARTx for the desired mode.
2. Set UTXEN and UTXBRK – this sets up the Break character.
3. Load the UxTXREG with a dummy character to initiate transmission (value is ignored).
4. Write '55h' to UxTXREG – loads the Sync character into the transmit FIFO.
5. After the Break has been sent, the UTXBRK bit is reset by hardware. The Sync character now transmits.

## 18.5 Receiving in 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode

1. Set up the UARTx (as described in **Section 18.2 "Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode"**).
2. Enable the UARTx.
3. A receive interrupt will be generated when one or more data characters have been received, as per interrupt control bit, URXISELx.
4. Read the OERR bit to determine if an overrun error has occurred. The OERR bit must be reset in software.
5. Read UxRXREG.

The act of reading the UxRXREG character will move the next character to the top of the receive FIFO, including a new set of PERR and FERR values.

## 18.6 Operation of $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Control Pins

UARTx Clear-to-Send ($\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$) and Request-to-Send ($\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$) are the two hardware-controlled pins that are associated with the UARTx module. These two pins allow the UARTx to operate in Simplex and Flow Control modes. They are implemented to control the transmission and reception between the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE). The UEN<1:0> bits in the UxMODE register configure these pins.

## 18.7 Infrared Support

The UARTx module provides two types of infrared UARTx support: one is the IrDA clock output to support an external IrDA encoder and decoder device (legacy module support), and the other is the full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder.

As the IrDA modes require a 16x baud clock, they will only work when the BRGH bit (UxMODE<3>) is '0'.

### 18.7.1 EXTERNAL IrDA SUPPORT – IrDA CLOCK OUTPUT

To support external IrDA encoder and decoder devices, the UxBCLK pin (same as the $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin) can be configured to generate the 16x baud clock. When UEN<1:0> = 11, the UxBCLK pin will output the 16x baud clock if the UARTx module is enabled; it can be used to support the IrDA codec chip.

### 18.7.2 BUILT-IN IrDA ENCODER AND DECODER

The UARTx has full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder as part of the UARTx module. The built-in IrDA encoder and decoder functionality is enabled using the IREN bit (UxMODE<12>). When enabled (IREN = 1), the receive pin (UxRX) acts as the input from the infrared receiver. The transmit pin (UxTX) acts as the output to the infrared transmitter.

**REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0(2) | R/W-0(2) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UARTEN | — | USIDL | IREN(1) | RTSMD | — | UEN1 | UEN0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | RXINV | BRGH | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **UARTEN:** UARTx Enable bit
- 1 = UARTx is enabled: All UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx, as defined by UEN<1:0>
- 0 = UARTx is disabled: All UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption is minimal

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **USIDL:** UARTx Stop in Idle Mode bit
- 1 = Discontinues module operation when the device enters Idle mode
- 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **IREN:** IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit(1)
- 1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled
- 0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled

bit 11 **RTSMD:** Mode Selection for $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Pin bit
- 1 = $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Simplex mode
- 0 = $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Flow Control mode

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Enable bits(2)
- 11 = UxTX, UxRX and UxBCLK pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ pin is controlled by port latches
- 10 = UxTX, UxRX, $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins are enabled and used
- 01 = UxTX, UxRX and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ pin is controlled by port latches
- 00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$/UxBCLK pins are controlled by port latches

bit 7 **WAKE:** Wake-up on Start Bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit
- 1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt is generated on the falling edge, bit is cleared in hardware on the following rising edge
- 0 = No wake-up is enabled

bit 6 **LPBACK:** UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit
- 1 = Enables Loopback mode
- 0 = Loopback mode is disabled

bit 5 **ABAUD:** Auto-Baud Enable bit
- 1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h); cleared in hardware upon completion
- 0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or completed

bit 4 **RXINV:** Receive Polarity Inversion bit
- 1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'
- 0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

**Note 1:** This feature is is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

**2:** The bit availability depends on the pin availability.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 3 **BRGH:** High Baud Rate Enable bit
1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)
0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)

bit 2-1 **PDSEL<1:0>:** Parity and Data Selection bits
11 = 9-bit data, no parity
10 = 8-bit data, odd parity
01 = 8-bit data, even parity
00 = 8-bit data, no parity

bit 0 **STSEL:** Stop Bit Selection bit
1 = Two Stop bits
0 = One Stop bit

**Note 1:** This feature is is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).
**2:** The bit availability depends on the pin availability.

**REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-1, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | — | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-1, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HS = Hardware Settable bit | C = Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | HC = Hardware Clearable bit |

bit 15,13 **UTXISEL<1:0>:** UARTx Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits
- 11 = Reserved; do not use
- 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty
- 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed
- 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)

bit 14 **UTXINV:** IrDA® Encoder Transmit Polarity Inversion bit

If IREN = 0:
- 1 = UxTX Idle '0'
- 0 = UxTX Idle '1'

If IREN = 1:
- 1 = UxTX Idle '1'
- 0 = UxTX Idle '0'

bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 **UTXBRK:** UARTx Transmit Break bit
- 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission – Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion
- 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or completed

bit 10 **UTXEN:** UARTx Transmit Enable bit
- 1 = Transmit is enabled; UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx
- 0 = Transmit is disabled; any pending transmission is aborted and the buffer is reset. UxTX pin is controlled by the PORT register.

bit 9 **UTXBF:** UARTx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)
- 1 = Transmit buffer is full
- 0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written

bit 8 **TRMT:** Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)
- 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and the transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)
- 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty; a transmission is in progress or queued

bit 7-6 **URXISEL<1:0>:** UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits
- 11 = Interrupt is set on a RSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)
- 10 = Interrupt is set on a RSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data characters)
- 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the RSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 5 **ADDEN:** Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)
1 = Address Detect mode is enabled; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect
0 = Address Detect mode is disabled

bit 4 **RIDLE:** Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
1 = Receiver is Idle
0 = Receiver is active

bit 3 **PERR:** Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
0 = Parity error has not been detected

bit 2 **FERR:** Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
0 = Framing error has not been detected

bit 1 **OERR:** Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)
1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed (clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 → 0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the RSR to the empty state)

bit 0 **URXDA:** UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
1 = Receive buffer has data; at least one more characters can be read
0 = Receive buffer is empty

**REGISTER 18-3: UxTXREG: UARTx TRANSMIT REGISTER**

| U-x | U-x | U-x | U-x | U-x | U-x | U-x | W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | UTX8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x | W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UTX<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 8 **UTX8:** UARTx Data of the Transmitted Character bit (in 9-bit mode)

bit 7-0 **UTX<7:0>:** UARTx Data of the Transmitted Character bits

**REGISTER 18-4: UxRXREG: UARTx RECEIVE REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | URX8 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| URX<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 8 **URX8:** UARTx Data of the Received Character bit (in 9-bit mode)

bit 7-0 **URX<7:0>:** UARTx Data of the Received Character bits


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 19.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Real-Time Clock and Calendar, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"RTCC with External Power Control"** (DS39745).

The RTCC provides the user with a Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) function that can be calibrated.

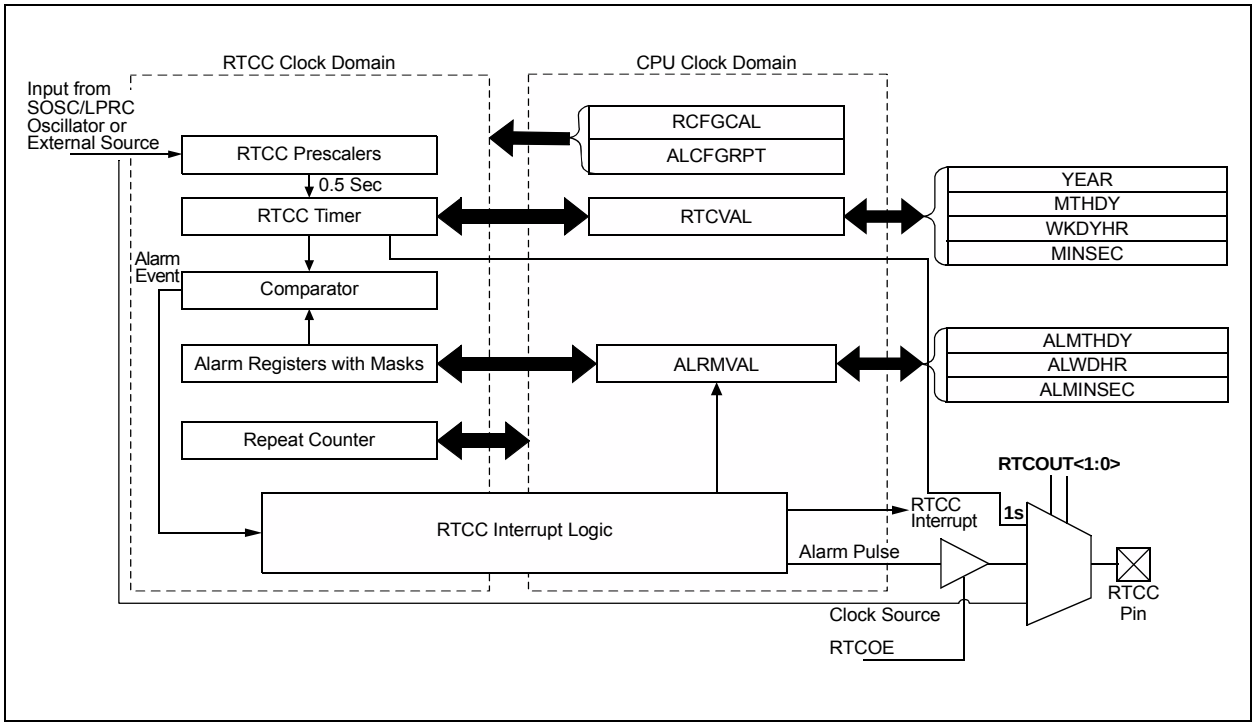
Key features of the RTCC module are:

- Operates in Deep Sleep mode
- Selectable clock source
- Provides hours, minutes and seconds using 24-hour format
- Visibility of one half second period
- Provides calendar – weekday, date, month and year
- Alarm-configurable for half a second, one second, 10 seconds, one minute, 10 minutes, one hour, one day, one week, one month or one year
- Alarm repeat with decrementing counter
- Alarm with indefinite repeat chime
- Year 2000 to 2099 leap year correction
- BCD format for smaller software overhead
- Optimized for long-term battery operation
- User calibration of the 32.768 kHz clock crystal/32K INTRC frequency with periodic auto-adjust
- Optimized for long-term battery operation
- Fractional second synchronization
- Calibration to within ±2.64 seconds error per month
- Calibrates up to 260 ppm of crystal error
- Ability to periodically wake-up external devices without CPU intervention (external power control)
- Power control output for external circuit control
- Calibration takes effect every 15 seconds
- Runs from any one of the following:
  - External Real-Time Clock of 32.768 kHz
  - Internal 31.25 kHz LPRC Clock
  - 50 Hz or 60 Hz External Input

### 19.1 RTCC Source Clock

The user can select between the SOSC crystal oscillator, LPRC internal oscillator or an external 50 Hz/60 Hz power line input as the clock reference for the RTCC module. This gives the user an option to trade off system cost, accuracy and power consumption, based on the overall system needs.

**FIGURE 19-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 19.2 RTCC Module Registers

The RTCC module registers are organized into three categories:

- RTCC Control Registers
- RTCC Value Registers
- Alarm Value Registers

### 19.2.1 REGISTER MAPPING

To limit the register interface, the RTCC Timer and Alarm Time registers are accessed through corresponding register pointers. The RTCC Value Register Window (RTCVALH and RTCVALL) uses the RTCPTR bits (RCFGCAL<9:8>) to select the desired Timer register pair (see Table 19-1).

By writing the RTCVALH byte, the RTCC Pointer value, the RTCPTR<1:0> bits decrement by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the MINUTES and SECONDS value will be accessible through RTCVALH and RTCVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

**TABLE 19-1: RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPING**

| RTCPTR<1:0> | RTCC Value Register Window | |
|---|---|---|
| | RTCVAL<15:8> | RTCVAL<7:0> |
| 00 | MINUTES | SECONDS |
| 01 | WEEKDAY | HOURS |
| 10 | MONTH | DAY |
| 11 | — | YEAR |

The Alarm Value Register Window (ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL) uses the ALRMPTRx bits (ALCFGRPT<9:8>) to select the desired Alarm register pair (see Table 19-2).

By writing the ALRMVALH byte, the Alarm Pointer value (ALRMPTR<1:0> bits) decrements by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the ALRMMIN and ALRMSEC value will be accessible through ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL, until the pointer value is manually changed.

**TABLE 19-2: ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPING**

| ALRMPTR <1:0> | Alarm Value Register Window | |
|---|---|---|
| | ALRMVAL<15:8> | ALRMVAL<7:0> |
| 00 | ALRMMIN | ALRMSEC |
| 01 | ALRMWD | ALRMHR |
| 10 | ALRMMNTH | ALRMDAY |
| 11 | PWCSTAB | PWCSAMP |

Considering that the 16-bit core does not distinguish between 8-bit and 16-bit read operations, the user must be aware that when reading either the ALRMVALH or ALRMVALL bytes, the ALRMPTR<1:0> value will be decremented. The same applies to the RTCVALH or RTCVALL bytes with the RTCPTR<1:0> being decremented.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | This only applies to read operations and not write operations. |

### 19.2.2 WRITE LOCK

In order to perform a write to any of the RTCC Timer registers, the RTCWREN bit (RTCPWC<13>) must be set (see Example 19-1).

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | To avoid accidental writes to the timer, it is recommended that the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) is kept clear at any other time. For the RTCWREN bit to be set, there is only one instruction cycle time window allowed between the 55h/AA sequence and the setting of RTCWREN. Therefore, it is recommended that code follow the procedure in Example 19-1. |

### 19.2.3 SELECTING RTCC CLOCK SOURCE

There are four reference source clock options that can be selected for the RTCC using the RTCCSEL<1:0> bits: 00 = Secondary Oscillator, 01 = LPRC, 10 = 50 Hz External Clock and 11 = 60 Hz External Clock.

**EXAMPLE 19-1: SETTING THE RTCWREN BIT**

```
asm   volatile (“push w7”);
asm   volatile (“push w8”);
asm   volatile (“disi #5”);
asm   volatile (“mov  #0x55, w7”);
asm   volatile (“mov  w7, _NVMKEY”);
asm   volatile (“mov  #0xAA, w8”);
asm   volatile (“mov  w8, _NVMKEY”);
asm   volatile (“bset _RCFGCAL, #13”);   //set the RTCWREN bit
asm   volatile (“pop  w8”);
asm   volatile (“pop  w7”);
```


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 19.2.4 RTCC CONTROL REGISTERS

**REGISTER 19-1: RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RTCEN(2) | — | RTCWREN | RTCSYNC | HALFSEC(3) | RTCOE | RTCPTR1 | RTCPTR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CAL7 | CAL6 | CAL5 | CAL4 | CAL3 | CAL2 | CAL1 | CAL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **RTCEN:** RTCC Enable bit(2)
1 = RTCC module is enabled
0 = RTCC module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **RTCWREN:** RTCC Value Registers Write Enable bit
1 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers can be written to by the user
0 = RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers are locked out from being written to by the user

bit 12 **RTCSYNC:** RTCC Value Registers Read Synchronization bit
1 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL and ALCFGRPT registers can change while reading due to a rollover ripple resulting in an invalid data read. If the register is read twice and results in the same data, the data can be assumed to be valid.
0 = RTCVALH, RTCVALL or ALCFGRPT registers can be read without concern over a rollover ripple

bit 11 **HALFSEC:** Half Second Status bit(3)
1 = Second half period of a second
0 = First half period of a second

bit 10 **RTCOE:** RTCC Output Enable bit
1 = RTCC output is enabled
0 = RTCC output is disabled

bit 9-8 **RTCPTR<1:0>:** RTCC Value Register Window Pointer bits
Points to the corresponding RTCC Value registers when reading the RTCVALH and RTCVALL registers. The RTCPTR<1:0> value decrements on every read or write of RTCVALH until it reaches '00'.
RTCVAL<15:8>:
00 = MINUTES
01 = WEEKDAY
10 = MONTH
11 = Reserved
RTCVAL<7:0>:
00 = SECONDS
01 = HOURS
10 = DAY
11 = YEAR

**Note 1:** The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.
**2:** A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.
**3:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

**REGISTER 19-1: RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER(1) (CONTINUED)**

bit 7-0 **CAL<7:0>:** RTC Drift Calibration bits

01111111 = Maximum positive adjustment; adds 508 RTC clock pulses every one minute
•
•
•
00000001 = Minimum positive adjustment; adds 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute
00000000 = No adjustment
11111111 = Minimum negative adjustment; subtracts 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute
•
•
•
10000000 = Maximum negative adjustment; subtracts 512 RTC clock pulses every one minute

**Note 1:** The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.

**2:** A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**3:** This bit is read-only; it is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-2: RTCPWC: RTCC CONFIGURATION REGISTER 2(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWCEN | PWCPOL | PWCCPRE | PWCSPRE | RTCCLK1(2) | RTCCLK0(2) | RTCOUT1 | RTCOUT0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PWCEN:** Power Control Enable bit
1 = Power control is enabled
0 = Power control is disabled

bit 14 **PWCPOL:** Power Control Polarity bit
1 = Power control output is active-high
0 = Power control output is active-low

bit 13 **PWCCPRE:** Power Control Control/Stability Prescaler bits
1 = PWC stability window clock is divide-by-2 of source RTCC clock
0 = PWC stability window clock is divide-by-1 of source RTCC clock

bit 12 **PWCSPRE:** Power Control Sample Prescaler bits
1 = PWC sample window clock is divide-by-2 of source RTCC clock
0 = PWC sample window clock is divide-by-1 of source RTCC clock

bit 11-10 **RTCCLK<1:0>:** RTCC Clock Select bits(2)
Determines the source of the internal RTCC clock, which is used for all RTCC timer operations.
00 = External Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
01 = Internal LPRC Oscillator
10 = External power line source – 50 Hz
11 = External power line source – 60 Hz

bit 9-8 **RTCOUT<1:0>:** RTCC Output Select bits
Determines the source of the RTCC pin output.
00 = RTCC alarm pulse
01 = RTCC seconds clock
10 = RTCC clock
11 = Power control

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The RTCPWC register is only affected by a POR.
**2:** When a new value is written to these register bits, the Seconds Value register should also be written to properly reset the clock prescalers in the RTCC.

**REGISTER 19-3: ALCFGRPT: ALARM CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALRMEN | CHIME | AMASK3 | AMASK2 | AMASK1 | AMASK0 | ALRMPTR1 | ALRMPTR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ARPT7 | ARPT6 | ARPT5 | ARPT4 | ARPT3 | ARPT2 | ARPT1 | ARPT0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ALRMEN:** Alarm Enable bit

1 = Alarm is enabled (cleared automatically after an alarm event whenever ARPT<7:0> = 00h and CHIME = 0)

0 = Alarm is disabled

bit 14 **CHIME:** Chime Enable bit

1 = Chime is enabled; ARPT<7:0> bits are allowed to roll over from 00h to FFh

0 = Chime is disabled; ARPT<7:0> bits stop once they reach 00h

bit 13-10 **AMASK<3:0>:** Alarm Mask Configuration bits

0000 = Every half second
0001 = Every second
0010 = Every 10 seconds
0011 = Every minute
0100 = Every 10 minutes
0101 = Every hour
0110 = Once a day
0111 = Once a week
1000 = Once a month
1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every 4 years)
101x = Reserved – do not use
11xx = Reserved – do not use

bit 9-8 **ALRMPTR<1:0>:** Alarm Value Register Window Pointer bits

Points to the corresponding Alarm Value registers when reading the ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL registers. The ALRMPTR<1:0> value decrements on every read or write of ALRMVALH until it reaches '00'.

ALRMVAL<15:8>:
00 = ALRMMIN
01 = ALRMWD
10 = ALRMMNTH
11 = Unimplemented

ALRMVAL<7:0>:
00 = ALRMSEC
01 = ALRMHR
10 = ALRMDAY
11 = Unimplemented

bit 7-0 **ARPT<7:0>:** Alarm Repeat Counter Value bits

11111111 = Alarm will repeat 255 more times
.
.
.
00000000 = Alarm will not repeat

The counter decrements on any alarm event; it is prevented from rolling over from 00h to FFh unless CHIME = 1.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 19.2.5 RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

**REGISTER 19-4: YEAR: YEAR VALUE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| YRTEN3 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN2 | YRTEN1 | YRONE3 | YRONE2 | YRONE1 | YRONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-4 **YRTEN<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 3-0 **YRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to the YEAR register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**REGISTER 19-5: MTHDY: MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | MTHTEN0 | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **MTHTEN0:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit
Contains a value of '0' or '1'.

bit 11-8 **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 3-0 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**REGISTER 19-6: WKDYHR: WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 6.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 3-0 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**REGISTER 19-7: MINSEC: MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER**

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 19.2.6 ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPINGS

**REGISTER 19-8: ALMTHDY: ALARM MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | MTHTEN0 | MTHONE3 | MTHONE2 | MTHONE1 | MTHONE0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | DAYTEN1 | DAYTEN0 | DAYONE3 | DAYONE2 | DAYONE1 | DAYONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **MTHTEN0:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit bit
Contains a value of '0' or '1'.

bit 11-8 **MTHONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **DAYTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 3.

bit 3-0 **DAYONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**REGISTER 19-9: ALWDHR: ALARM WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | WDAY2 | WDAY1 | WDAY0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | HRTEN1 | HRTEN0 | HRONE3 | HRONE2 | HRONE1 | HRONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **WDAY<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 6.

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 **HRTEN<1:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 2.

bit 3-0 **HRONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

**REGISTER 19-10: ALMINSEC: ALARM MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER**

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | MINTEN2 | MINTEN1 | MINTEN0 | MINONE3 | MINONE2 | MINONE1 | MINONE0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SECTEN2 | SECTEN1 | SECTEN0 | SECONE3 | SECONE2 | SECONE1 | SECONE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **MINTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute’s Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 11-8 **MINONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute’s Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **SECTEN<2:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second’s Tens Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 5.

bit 3-0 **SECONE<3:0>:** Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second’s Ones Digit bits
Contains a value from 0 to 9.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-11: RTCCSWT: RTCC CONTROL/SAMPLE WINDOW TIMER REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWCSTAB7 | PWCSTAB6 | PWCSTAB5 | PWCSTAB4 | PWCSTAB3 | PWCSTAB2 | PWCSTAB1 | PWCSTAB0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x | R/W-x |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWCSAMP7 | PWCSAMP6 | PWCSAMP5 | PWCSAMP4 | PWCSAMP3 | PWCSAMP2 | PWCSAMP1 | PWCSAMP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **PWCSTAB<7:0>:** PWM Stability Window Timer bits

11111111 = Stability window is 255 TPWCCLK clock periods

•

•

•

00000000 = Stability window is 0 TPWCCLK clock periods

The sample window starts when the alarm event triggers. The stability window timer starts counting from every alarm event when PWCEN = 1.

bit 7-0 **PWCSAMP<7:0>:** PWM Sample Window Timer bits

11111111 = Sample window is always enabled, even when PWCEN = 0

11111110 = Sample window is 254 TPWCCLK clock periods

•

•

•

00000000 = Sample window is 0 TPWCCLK clock periods

The sample window timer starts counting at the end of the stability window when PWCEN = 1. If PWCSTAB<7:0> = 00000000, the sample window timer starts counting from every alarm event when PWCEN = 1.

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

## 19.3 Calibration

The real-time crystal input can be calibrated using the periodic auto-adjust feature. When properly calibrated, the RTCC can provide an error of less than 3 seconds per month. This is accomplished by finding the number of error clock pulses and storing the value into the lower half of the RCFGCAL register. The 8-bit signed value, loaded into the lower half of RCFGCAL, is multiplied by four and will be either added or subtracted from the RTCC timer, once every minute. Refer to the steps below for RTCC calibration:

1. Using another timer resource on the device, the user must find the error of the 32.768 kHz crystal.
2. Once the error is known, it must be converted to the number of error clock pulses per minute.
3. a) If the oscillator is faster than ideal (negative result from Step 2), the RCFGCAL register value must be negative. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be subtracted from the timer counter, once every minute.

   b) If the oscillator is slower than ideal (positive result from Step 2), the RCFGCAL register value must be positive. This causes the specified number of clock pulses to be subtracted from the timer counter, once every minute.

**EQUATION 19-1:**

(Ideal Frequency† – Measured Frequency) * 60 = Clocks per Minute

† Ideal Frequency = 32,768 Hz

Writes to the lower half of the RCFGCAL register should only occur when the timer is turned off, or immediately after the rising edge of the seconds pulse, except when SECONDS = 00, 15, 30 or 45. This is due to the auto-adjust of the RTCC at 15 second intervals.

**Note:** It is up to the user to include, in the error value, the initial error of the crystal: drift due to temperature and drift due to crystal aging.

## 19.4 Alarm

- Configurable from half second to one year
- Enabled using the ALRMEN bit (ALCFGRPT<15>)
- One-time alarm and repeat alarm options are available

### 19.4.1 CONFIGURING THE ALARM

The alarm feature is enabled using the ALRMEN bit. This bit is cleared when an alarm is issued. Writes to ALRMVAL should only take place when ALRMEN = 0.

As shown in Figure 19-2, the interval selection of the alarm is configured through the AMASKx bits (ALCFGRPT<13:10>). These bits determine which and how many digits of the alarm must match the clock value for the alarm to occur.

The alarm can also be configured to repeat based on a preconfigured interval. The amount of times this occurs, once the alarm is enabled, is stored in the ARPT<7:0> bits (ALCFGRPT<7:0>). When the value of the ARPTx bits equals 00h and the CHIME bit (ALCFGRPT<14>) is cleared, the repeat function is disabled, and only a single alarm will occur. The alarm can be repeated up to 255 times by loading ARPT<7:0> with FFh.

After each alarm is issued, the value of the ARPTx bits is decremented by one. Once the value has reached 00h, the alarm will be issued one last time, after which, the ALRMEN bit will be cleared automatically and the alarm will turn off.

Indefinite repetition of the alarm can occur if the CHIME bit = 1. Instead of the alarm being disabled when the value of the ARPTx bits reaches 00h, it rolls over to FFh and continues counting indefinitely while CHIME is set.

### 19.4.2 ALARM INTERRUPT

At every alarm event, an interrupt is generated. In addition, an alarm pulse output is provided that operates at half the frequency of the alarm. This output is completely synchronous to the RTCC clock and can be used as a trigger clock to other peripherals.

**Note:** Changing any of the registers, other than the RCFGCAL and ALCFGRPT registers, and the CHIME bit while the alarm is enabled (ALRMEN = 1), can result in a false alarm event leading to a false alarm interrupt. To avoid a false alarm event, the timer and alarm values should only be changed while the alarm is disabled (ALRMEN = 0). It is recommended that the ALCFGRPT register and CHIME bit be changed when RTCSYNC = 0.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 19-2: ALARM MASK SETTINGS**

| Alarm Mask Setting (AMASK<3:0>) | Day of the Week | Month | Day | Hours | Minutes | Seconds |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0000 - Every half second<br>0001 - Every second | | | | | | |
| 0010 - Every 10 seconds | | | | | | s |
| 0011 - Every minute | | | | | | s s |
| 0100 - Every 10 minutes | | | | | m | s s |
| 0101 - Every hour | | | | | m m | s s |
| 0110 - Every day | | | | h h | m m | s s |
| 0111 - Every week | d | | | h h | m m | s s |
| 1000 - Every month | | | d d | h h | m m | s s |
| 1001 - Every year(1) | | m m | d d | h h | m m | s s |

**Note 1:** Annually, except when configured for February 29.

## 19.5 POWER CONTROL

The RTCC includes a power control feature that allows the device to periodically wake-up an external device, wait for the device to be stable before sampling wake-up events from that device and then shut down the external device. This can be done completely autonomously by the RTCC, without the need to wake from the current low-power mode (Sleep, Deep Sleep, etc.).

To enable this feature, the RTCC must be enabled (RTCEN = 1), the PWCEN register bit must be set and the RTCC pin must be driving the PWC control signal (RTCOE = 1 and RTCOUT<1:0> = 11).

The polarity of the PWC control signal may be chosen using the PWCPOL register bit. Active-low or active-high may be used with the appropriate external switch to turn on or off the power to one or more external devices. The active-low setting may also be used in conjunction with an open-drain setting on the RTCC pin. This setting is able to drive the GND pin(s) of the external device directly (with the appropriate external $V_{DD}$ pull-up device), without the need for external switches. Finally, the CHIME bit should be set to enable the PWC periodicity.

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 20.0 32-BIT PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"32-Bit Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)"** (DS30009729).

The programmable CRC generator provides a hardware implemented method of quickly generating checksums for various networking and security applications. It offers the following features:

- User-programmable CRC polynomial equation, up to 32 bits
- Programmable shift direction (little or big-endian)
- Independent data and polynomial lengths
- Configurable interrupt output
- Data FIFO

A simplified block diagram of the CRC generator is shown in Figure 20-1. A simple version of the CRC shift engine is shown in Figure 20-2.

**FIGURE 20-1: CRC BLOCK DIAGRAM**

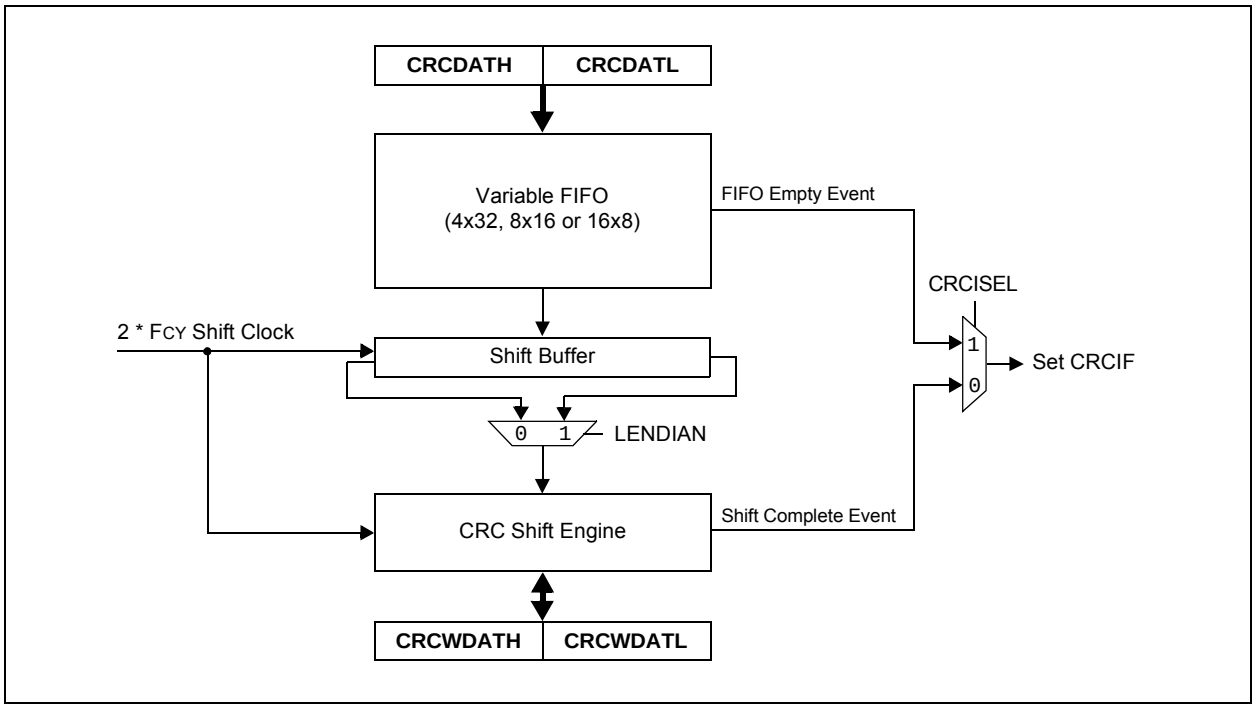
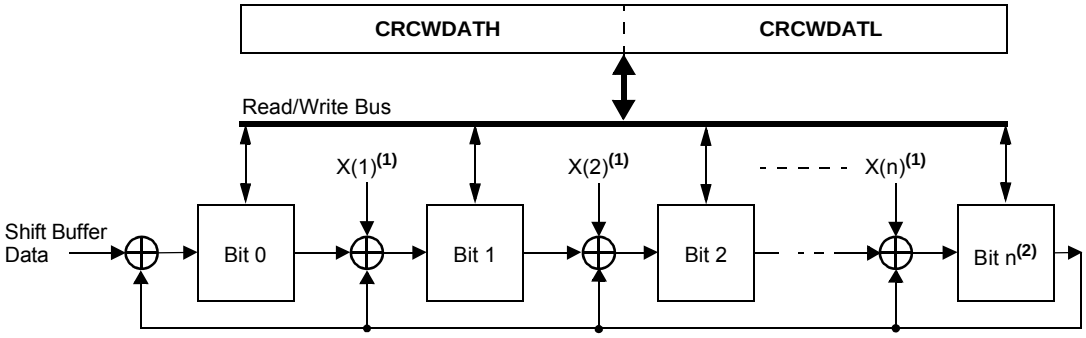



**FIGURE 20-2: CRC SHIFT ENGINE DETAIL**




**Note 1:** Each XOR stage of the shift engine is programmable; see text for details.
**2:** Polynomial Length n is determined by ([PLEN<4:0>] + 1).

## 20.1 User Interface

### 20.1.1 POLYNOMIAL INTERFACE

The CRC module can be programmed for CRC polynomials of up to the 32nd order, using up to 32 bits. Polynomial length, which reflects the highest exponent in the equation, is selected by the PLEN<4:0> bits (CRCCON2<4:0>).

The CRCXORL and CRCXORH registers control which exponent terms are included in the equation. Setting a particular bit includes that exponent term in the equation. Functionally, this includes an XOR operation on the corresponding bit in the CRC engine. Clearing this bit disables the XOR.

For example, consider two CRC polynomials, one is a 16-bit equation and the other is a 32-bit equation:

$$x16 + x12 + x5 + 1$$

and

$$x32 + x26 + x23 + x22 + x16 + x12 + x11 + x10 + x8 + x7 + x5 + x4 + x2 + x + 1$$

To program these polynomials into the CRC generator, set the register bits, as shown in Table 20-1.

Note that the appropriate positions are set to '1' to indicate that they are used in the equation (for example, X26 and X23). The 0 bit required by the equation is always XORed; thus, X0 is a don't care. For a polynomial of length, N, it is assumed that the *N*th bit will always be used, regardless of the bit setting. Therefore, for a polynomial length of 32, there is no 32nd bit in the CRCXOR register.

### 20.1.2 DATA INTERFACE

The module incorporates a FIFO that works with a variable data width. Input data width can be configured to any value, between 1 and 32 bits, using the DWIDTH<4:0> bits (CRCCON2<12:8>). When the data width is greater than 15, the FIFO is 4 words deep. When the DWIDTHx value is between 15 and 8, the FIFO is 8 words deep. When the DWIDTHx value is less than 8, the FIFO is 16 words deep.

The data for which the CRC is to be calculated must first be written into the FIFO. Even if the data width is less than 8, the smallest data element that can be written into the FIFO is one byte. For example, if the DWIDTHx value is 5, then the size of the data is DWIDTHx + 1 or 6. The data is written as a whole byte; the two unused upper bits are ignored by the module.

Once data is written into the MSb of the CRCDAT registers (that is, MSb as defined by the data width), the value of the VWORD<4:0> bits (CRCCON1<12:8>) increments by one. For example, if the DWIDTHx value is 24, the VWORDx bits will increment when bit 7 of CRCDATH is written. Therefore, CRCDATL must always be written before CRCDATH.

The CRC engine starts shifting data when the CRCGO bit is set and the value of the VWORDx bits is greater than zero. Each word is copied out of the FIFO into a buffer register, which decrements VWORDx. The data is then shifted out of the buffer. The CRC engine continues shifting at a rate of two bits per instruction cycle until the VWORDx value reaches zero. This means that for a given data width, it takes half that number of instructions for each word to complete the calculation. For example, it takes 16 cycles to calculate the CRC for a single word of 32-bit data.

When the VWORDx value reaches the maximum value for the configured value of DWIDTHx (4, 8 or 16), the CRCFUL bit becomes set. When the VWORDx value reaches zero, the CRCMPT bit becomes set. The FIFO is emptied and the VWORD<4:0> bits are set to '00000' whenever CRCEN is '0'.

At least one instruction cycle must pass, after a write to CRCDAT, before a read of the VWORDx bits is done.

**TABLE 20-1: CRC SETUP EXAMPLES FOR 16 AND 32-BIT POLYNOMIAL**

| CRC Control Bits | Bit Values | |
|---|---|---|
| | 16-Bit Polynomial | 32-Bit Polynomial |
| PLEN<4:0> | 01111 | 11111 |
| X<31:16> | 0000 0000 0000 000x | 0000 0100 1100 0001 |
| X<15:0> | 0001 0000 0010 000x | 0001 1101 1011 011x |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 20.1.3 DATA SHIFT DIRECTION

The LENDIAN bit (CRCCON1<3>) is used to control the shift direction. By default, the CRC will shift data through the engine, MSb first. Setting LENDIAN (= 1) causes the CRC to shift data, LSb first. This setting allows better integration with various communication schemes and removes the overhead of reversing the bit order in software. Note that this only changes the direction of the data that is shifted into the engine. The result of the CRC calculation will still be a normal CRC result, not a reverse CRC result.

### 20.1.4 INTERRUPT OPERATION

The module generates an interrupt that is configurable by the user for either of two conditions. If CRCISEL is '0', an interrupt is generated when the VWORD<4:0> bits make a transition from a value of '1' to '0'. If CRCISEL is '1', an interrupt will be generated after the CRC operation finishes and the module sets the CRCGO bit to '0'. Manually setting CRCGO to '0' will not generate an interrupt.

### 20.1.5 TYPICAL OPERATION

To use the module for a typical CRC calculation:

1. Set the CRCEN bit to enable the module.
2. Configure the module for the desired operation:
   a) Program the desired polynomial using the CRCXORL and CRCXORH registers, and the PLEN<4:0> bits.
   b) Configure the data width and shift direction using the DWIDTHx and LENDIAN bits.
   c) Select the desired interrupt mode using the CRCISEL bit.
3. Preload the FIFO by writing to the CRCDATL and CRCDATH registers until the CRCFUL bit is set or no data is left.
4. Clear old results by writing 00h to CRCWDATL and CRCWDATH. CRCWDAT can also be left unchanged to resume a previously halted calculation.
5. Set the CRCGO bit to start calculation.
6. Write the remaining data into the FIFO as space becomes available.
7. When the calculation completes, CRCGO is automatically cleared. An interrupt will be generated if CRCISEL = 1.
8. Read CRCWDATL and CRCWDATH for the result of the calculation.

## 20.2 Registers

There are eight registers associated with the module:

- CRCCON1
- CRCCON2
- CRCXORL
- CRCXORH
- CRCDATL
- CRCDATH
- CRCWDATL
- CRCWDATH

The CRCCON1 and CRCCON2 registers (Register 20-1 and Register 20-2) control the operation of the module, and configure the various settings. The CRCXOR registers (Register 20-3 and Register 20-4) select the polynomial terms to be used in the CRC equation. The CRCDAT and CRCWDAT registers are each register pairs that serve as buffers for the double-word, input data and CRC processed output, respectively.

**REGISTER 20-1: CRCCON1: CRC CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CRCEN | — | CSIDL | VWORD4 | VWORD3 | VWORD2 | VWORD1 | VWORD0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0, HSC | R-1, HSC | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CRCFUL | CRCMPT | CRCISEL | CRCGO | LENDIAN | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CRCEN**: CRC Enable bit
1 = Module is enabled
0 = Module is enabled
All state machines, pointers and CRCWDAT/CRCDAT registers are reset; other SFRs are NOT reset.

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **CSIDL:** CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8 **VWORD<4:0>:** Pointer Value bits
Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO, which has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN<4:0> > 7 or 16 when PLEN<4:0> ≤ 7.

bit 7 **CRCFUL**: CRC FIFO Full bit
1 = FIFO is full
0 = FIFO is not full

bit 6 **CRCMPT:** CRC FIFO Empty Bit
1 = FIFO is empty
0 = FIFO is not empty

bit 5 **CRCISEL:** CRC interrupt Selection bit
1 = Interrupt on FIFO is empty; CRC calculation is not complete
0 = Interrupt on shift is complete and CRCWDAT result is ready

bit 4 **CRCGO:** Start CRC bit
1 = Starts CRC serial shifter
0 = CRC serial shifter is turned off

bit 3 **LENDIAN:** Data Shift Direction Select bit
1 = Data word is shifted into the CRC, starting with the LSb (little endian)
0 = Data word is shifted into the CRC, starting with the MSb (big endian)

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 20-2: CRCCON2: CRC CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | DWIDTH4 | DWIDTH3 | DWIDTH2 | DWIDTH1 | DWIDTH0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | PLEN4 | PLEN3 | PLEN2 | PLEN1 | PLEN0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 12-8 **DWIDTH<4:0>:** Data Width Select bits
Defines the width of the data word (Data Word Width = (DWIDTH<4:0>) + 1).

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4-0 **PLEN<4:0>:** Polynomial Length Select bits
Defines the length of the CRC polynomial (Polynomial Length = (PLEN<4:0>) + 1).

**REGISTER 20-3: CRCXORL: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER, LOW BYTE**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X<7:1> | | | | | | | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-1 **X<15:1>:** XOR of Polynomial Term $X^n$ Enable bits

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 20-4: CRCXORH: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER, HIGH BYTE**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X<31:24> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| X<23:16> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **X<31:16>:** XOR of Polynomial Term $X^n$ Enable bits


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 21.0 HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT (HLVD)

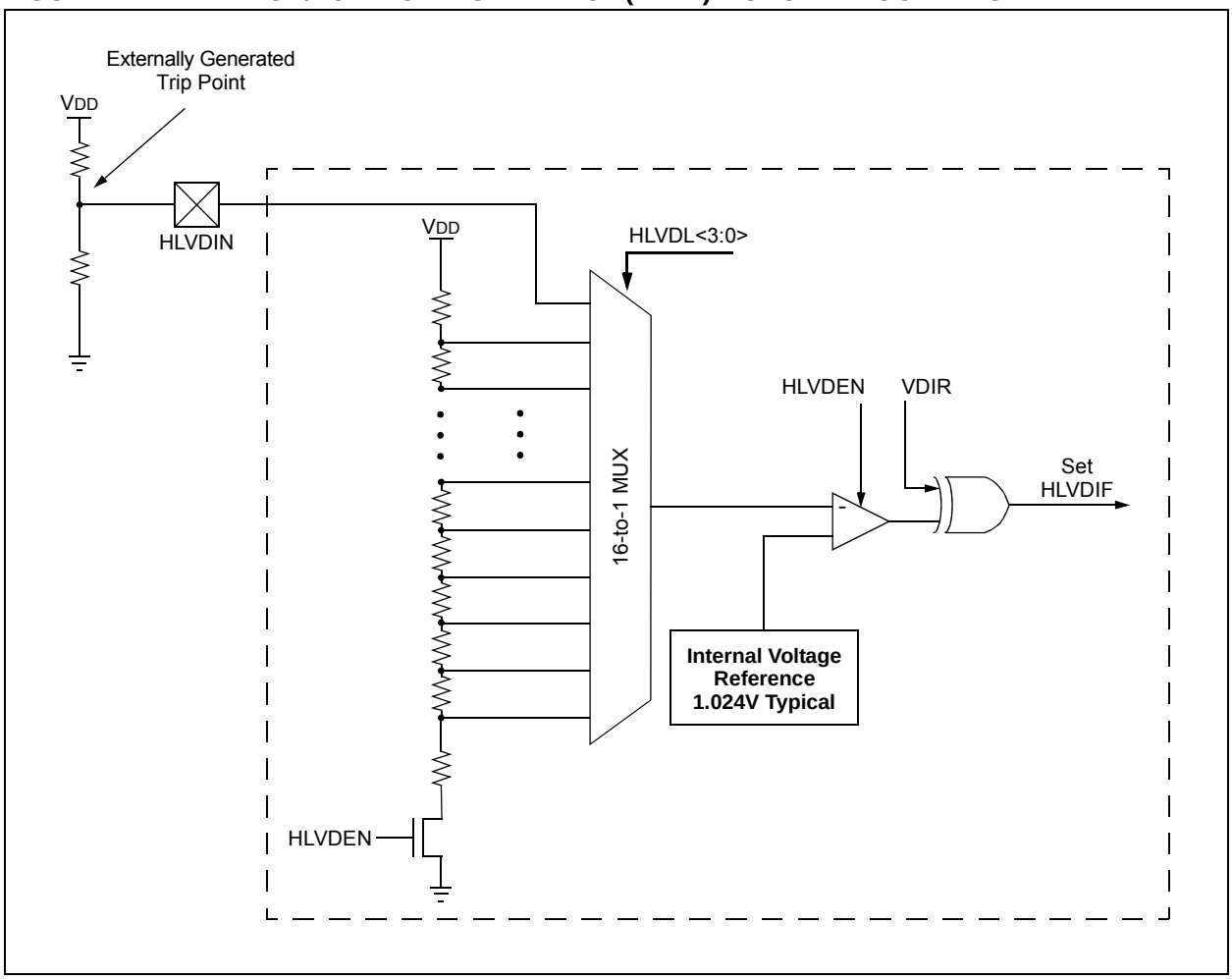
| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the High/Low-Voltage Detect, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **Section 36. "High-Level Integration with Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)"** (DS39725). |

The High/Low-Voltage Detect module (HLVD) is a programmable circuit that allows the user to specify both the device voltage trip point and the direction of change.

An interrupt flag is set if the device experiences an excursion past the trip point in the direction of change. If the interrupt is enabled, the program execution will branch to the interrupt vector address and the software can then respond to the interrupt.

The HLVD Control register (see Register 21-1) completely controls the operation of the HLVD module. This allows the circuitry to be "turned off" by the user under software control, which minimizes the current consumption for the device.

**FIGURE 21-1: HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT (HLVD) MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 21-1: HLVDCON: HIGH/LOW-VOLTAGE DETECT CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HLVDEN | — | HLSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VDIR | BGVST | IRVST | — | HLVDL3 | HLVDL2 | HLVDL1 | HLVDL0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **HLVDEN:** High/Low-Voltage Detect Power Enable bit
1 = HLVD is enabled
0 = HLVD is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **HLSIDL:** HLVD Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **VDIR:** Voltage Change Direction Select bit
1 = Event occurs when voltage equals or exceeds trip point (HLVDL<3:0>)
0 = Event occurs when voltage equals or falls below trip point (HLVDL<3:0>)

bit 6 **BGVST:** Band Gap Voltage Stable Flag bit
1 = Indicates that the band gap voltage is stable
0 = Indicates that the band gap voltage is unstable

bit 5 **IRVST:** Internal Reference Voltage Stable Flag bit
1 = Indicates that the internal reference voltage is stable and the high-voltage detect logic generates the interrupt flag at the specified voltage range
0 = Indicates that the internal reference voltage is unstable and the high-voltage detect logic will not generate the interrupt flag at the specified voltage range, and the HLVD interrupt should not be enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-0 **HLVDL<3:0>:** High/Low-Voltage Detection Limit bits
1111 = External analog input is used (input comes from the HLVDIN pin)
1110 = Trip Point 1(1)
1101 = Trip Point 2(1)
1100 = Trip Point 3(1)
•
•
•
0000 = Trip Point 15(1)

**Note 1:** For the actual trip point, see **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 22.0 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER WITH THRESHOLD DETECT

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the 12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect"** (DS39739).

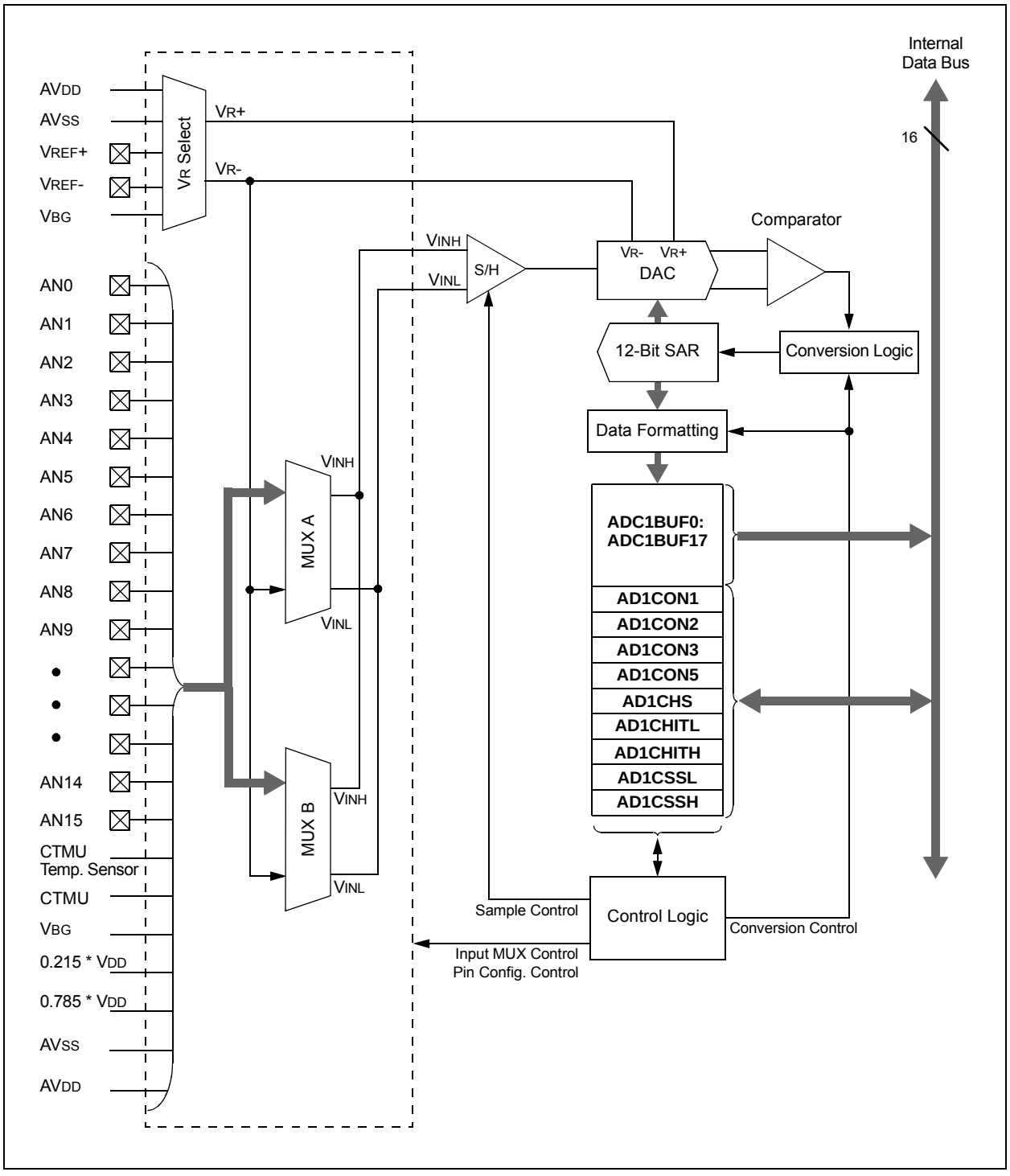
The PIC24F 12-bit A/D Converter has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation Register (SAR) Conversion
- Conversion Speeds of up to 100 ksps
- Up to 32 Analog Input Channels (Internal and External)
- Multiple Internal Reference Input Channels
- External Voltage Reference Input Pins
- Unipolar Differential Sample-and-Hold (S/H) Amplifier
- Automated Threshold Scan and Compare Operation to Pre-Evaluate Conversion Results
- Selectable Conversion Trigger Source
- Fixed-Length (one word per channel), Configurable Conversion Result Buffer
- Four Options for Results Alignment
- Configurable Interrupt Generation
- Operation During CPU Sleep and Idle modes

The 12-bit A/D Converter module is an enhanced version of the 10-bit module offered in some PIC24 devices. Both modules are Successive Approximation Register (SAR) converters at their cores, surrounded by a range of hardware features for flexible configuration. This version of the module extends functionality by providing 12-bit resolution, a wider range of automatic sampling options and tighter integration with other analog modules, such as the CTMU and a configurable results buffer. This module also includes a unique Threshold Detect feature that allows the module itself to make simple decisions based on the conversion results.

A simplified block diagram for the module is illustrated in Figure 22-1.

**FIGURE 22-1: 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER BLOCK DIAGRAM**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

To perform an A/D conversion:

1. Configure the A/D module:
   a) Configure the port pins as analog inputs and/or select band gap reference inputs (ANS<12:10>, ANS<5:0>).
   b) Select voltage reference source to match the expected range on the analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>).
   c) Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3<7:0>).
   d) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:4> and AD1CON3<12:8>).
   e) Select how conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8>).
   f) Select the interrupt rate (AD1CON2<6:2>).
   g) Turn on the A/D module (AD1CON1<15>).
2. Configure the A/D interrupt (if required):
   a) Clear the AD1IF bit.
   b) Select the A/D interrupt priority.

To perform an A/D sample and conversion using Threshold Detect scanning:

1. Configure the A/D module:
   a) Configure the port pins as analog inputs (ANS<12:10>, ANS<5,0>).
   b) Select the voltage reference source to match the expected range on the analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>).
   c) Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3<7:0>).
   d) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:4>, AD1CON3<12:8>).
   e) Select how the conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8>).
   f) Select the interrupt rate (AD1CON2<6:2>).
2. Configure the threshold compare channels:
   a) Enable auto-scan – ASEN bit (AD1CON5<15>).
   b) Select the Compare mode, “Greater Than, Less Than or Windowed” – CMx bits (AD1CON5<1:0>).
   c) Select the threshold compare channels to be scanned (ADCSSH, ADCSSL).
   d) If the CTMU is required as a current source for a threshold compare channel, enable the corresponding CTMU channel (ADCCTMUENH, ADCCTMUENL).
   e) Write the threshold values into the corresponding ADC1BUFn registers.
   f) Turn on the A/D module (AD1CON1<15>).

| **Note:** | If performing an A/D sample and conversion using Threshold Detect in Sleep Mode, the RC A/D clock source must be selected before entering into Sleep mode. |
|---|---|

3. Configure the A/D interrupt (OPTIONAL):
   a) Clear the AD1IF bit.
   b) Select the A/D interrupt priority.

## 22.1 A/D Control Registers

The 12-bit A/D Converter module uses up to 43 registers for its operation. All registers are mapped in the data memory space.

### 22.1.1 CONTROL REGISTERS

Depending on the specific device, the module has up to eleven control and status registers:

- AD1CON1: A/D Control Register 1
- AD1CON2: A/D Control Register 2
- AD1CON3: A/D Control Register 3
- AD1CON5: A/D Control Register 5
- AD1CHS: A/D Sample Select Register
- AD1CHITH and AD1CHITL: A/D Scan Compare Hit Registers
- AD1CSSL and AD1CSSH: A/D Input Scan Select Registers
- AD1CTMUENH and AD1CTMUENL: CTMU Enable Registers

The AD1CON1, AD1CON2 and AD1CON3 registers (Register 22-1, Register 22-2 and Register 22-3) control the overall operation of the A/D module. This includes enabling the module, configuring the conversion clock and voltage reference sources, selecting the sampling and conversion triggers, and manually controlling the sample/convert sequences. The AD1CON5 register (Register 22-4) specifically controls features of the Threshold Detect operation, including its function in power-saving modes.

The AD1CHS register (Register 22-5) selects the input channels to be connected to the S/H amplifier. It also allows the choice of input multiplexers and the selection of a reference source for differential sampling.

The AD1CHITH and AD1CHITL registers (Register 22-6 and Register 22-7) are semaphore registers used with Threshold Detect operations. The status of individual bits, or bit pairs in some cases, indicate if a match condition has occurred. AD1CHITL is always implemented, whereas AD1CHITH may not be implemented in devices with 16 or fewer channels.

The AD1CSSH/L registers (Register 22-8 and Register 22-9) select the channels to be included for sequential scanning.

The AD1CTMUENH/L registers (Register 22-10 and Register 22-11) select the channel(s) to be used by the CTMU during conversions. Selecting a particular channel allows the A/D Converter to control the CTMU (particularly, its current source) and read its data through that channel. AD1CTMUENL is always implemented, whereas AD1CTMUENH may not be implemented in devices with 16 or fewer channels.

### 22.1.2 A/D RESULT BUFFERS

The module incorporates a multi-word, dual port RAM, called ADC1BUF. The buffer is composed of at least the same number of word locations as there are external analog channels for a particular device, with a maximum number of 32. The number of buffer addresses is always even. Each of the locations is mapped into the data memory space and is separately addressable. The buffer locations are referred to as ADC1BUF0 through ADC1BUFn (up to 31).

The A/D result buffers are both readable and writable. When the module is active (AD1CON<15> = 1), the buffers are read-only, and store the results of A/D conversions. When the module is inactive (AD1CON<15> = 0), the buffers are both readable and writable. In this state, writing to a buffer location programs a conversion threshold for Threshold Detect operations.

Buffer contents are not cleared when the module is deactivated with the ADON bit (AD1CON1<15>). Conversion results and any programmed threshold values are maintained when ADON is set or cleared.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 22-1: AD1CON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADON | — | ADSIDL | — | — | MODE12 | FORM1 | FORM0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SSRC3 | SSRC2 | SSRC1 | SSRC0 | — | ASAM | SAMP | DONE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ADON:** A/D Operating Mode bit
1 = A/D Converter module is operating
0 = A/D Converter is off

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ADSIDL:** A/D Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **MODE12:** 12-Bit Operation Mode bit
1 = 12-bit A/D operation
0 = 10-bit A/D operation

bit 9-8 **FORM<1:0>:** Data Output Format bits (see the following formats)
11 = Fractional result, signed, left-justified
10 = Absolute fractional result, unsigned, left-justified
01 = Decimal result, signed, right-justified
00 = Absolute decimal result, unsigned, right-justified

bit 7-4 **SSRC<3:0>:** Sample Clock Source Select bits
1111 = Not available; do not use
•
•
•
1000 = Not available; do not use
0111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)
0110 = Not available; do not use
0101 = Timer1 event ends sampling and starts conversion
0100 = CTMU event ends sampling and starts conversion
0011 = Timer5 event ends sampling and starts conversion
0010 = Timer3 event ends sampling and starts conversion
0001 = INT0 event ends sampling and starts conversion
0000 = Clearing the SAMP bit in software ends sampling and begins conversion

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **ASAM:** A/D Sample Auto-Start bit
1 = Sampling begins immediately after the last conversion; SAMP bit is auto-set
0 = Sampling begins when the SAMP bit is manually set

bit 1 **SAMP:** A/D Sample Enable bit
1 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are sampling
0 = A/D Sample-and-Hold amplifiers are holding

bit 0 **DONE:** A/D Conversion Status bit
1 = A/D conversion cycle has completed
0 = A/D conversion cycle has not started or is in progress

**REGISTER 22-2: AD1CON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PVCFG1 | PVCFG0 | NVCFG0 | — | BUFREGEN | CSCNA | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUFS(1) | SMPI4 | SMPI3 | SMPI2 | SMPI1 | SMPI0 | BUFM(1) | ALTS |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | r = Reserved bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **PVCFG<1:0>:** Converter Positive Voltage Reference Configuration bits
11 = 4 * Internal $V_{BG}$(2)
10 = 2 * Internal $V_{BG}$(3)
01 = External $V_{REF+}$
00 = $AV_{DD}$

bit 13 **NVCFG0:** Converter Negative Voltage Reference Configuration bits
1 = External $V_{REF-}$
0 = $AV_{SS}$

bit 12 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 11 **BUFREGEN:** A/D Buffer Register Enable bit
1 = Conversion result is loaded into a buffer location determined by the converted channel
0 = A/D result buffer is treated as a FIFO

bit 10 **CSCNA:** Scan Input Selections for CH0+ S/H Input for MUX A Setting bit
1 = Scans inputs
0 = Does not scan inputs

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **BUFS:** Buffer Fill Status bit(1)
1 = A/D is filling the upper half of the buffer; user should access data in the lower half
0 = A/D is filling the lower half of the buffer; user should access data in the upper half

bit 6-2 **SMPI<4:0>:** Sample Rate Interrupt Select bits
11111 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each 32nd sample
11110 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each 31st sample
•
•
•
00001 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for every other sample
00000 = Interrupts at the completion of the conversion for each sample

bit 1 **BUFM:** Buffer Fill Mode Select bit(1)
1 = Starts filling the buffer at address, AD1BUF0, on the first interrupt and AD1BUF(n/2) on the next interrupt (Split Buffer mode)
0 = Starts filling the buffer at address, ADCBUF0, and each sequential address on successive interrupts (FIFO mode)

**Note 1:** This is only applicable when the buffer is used in FIFO mode (BUFREGEN = 0). In addition, BUFS is only used when BUFM = 1.
**2:** The voltage reference setting will not be within the specification with $V_{DD}$ below 4.5V.
**3:** The voltage reference setting will not be within the specification with $V_{DD}$ below 2.3V.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 22-2: AD1CON2: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)**

bit 0 **ALTS:** Alternate Input Sample Mode Select bit
1 = Uses channel input selects for Sample A on the first sample and Sample B on the next sample
0 = Always uses channel input selects for Sample A

**Note 1:** This is only applicable when the buffer is used in FIFO mode (BUFREGEN = 0). In addition, BUFS is only used when BUFM = 1.
**2:** The voltage reference setting will not be within the specification with VDD below 4.5V.
**3:** The voltage reference setting will not be within the specification with VDD below 2.3V.

**REGISTER 22-3: AD1CON3: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| R/W-0 | R-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADRC | EXTSAM | — | SAMC4 | SAMC3 | SAMC2 | SAMC1 | SAMC0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCS7 | ADCS6 | ADCS5 | ADCS4 | ADCS3 | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | r = Reserved bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ADRC:** A/D Conversion Clock Source bit
1 = RC clock
0 = Clock is derived from the system clock

bit 14 **EXTSAM:** Extended Sampling Time bit
1 = A/D is still sampling after SAMP = 0
0 = A/D is finished sampling

bit 13 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 12-8 **SAMC<4:0>:** Auto-Sample Time Select bits
11111 = 31 TAD
•
•
•
00001 = 1 TAD
00000 = 0 TAD

bit 7-0 **ADCS<7:0>:** A/D Conversion Clock Select bits
11111111-01000000 = Reserved
00111111 = 64 · TCY = TAD
•
•
•
00000001 = 2 · TCY = TAD
00000000 = TCY = TAD


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 22-4: AD1CON5: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 5**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ASEN(1) | LPEN | CTMREQ | BGREQ | — | — | ASINT1 | ASINT0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | WM1 | WM0 | CM1 | CM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | r = Reserved bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ASEN:** Auto-Scan Enable bit(1)
1 = Auto-scan is enabled
0 = Auto-scan is disabled

bit 14 **LPEN:** Low-Power Enable bit
1 = Returns to Low-Power mode after scan
0 = Remains in Full-Power mode after scan

bit 13 **CTMREQ:** CTMU Request bit
1 = CTMU is enabled when the A/D is enabled and active
0 = CTMU is not enabled by the A/D

bit 12 **BGREQ:** Band Gap Request bit
1 = Band gap is enabled when the A/D is enabled and active
0 = Band gap is not enabled by the A/D

bit 11 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **ASINT<1:0>:** Auto-Scan (Threshold Detect) Interrupt Mode bits
11 = Interrupt after a Threshold Detect sequence completed and a valid compare has occurred
10 = Interrupt after a valid compare has occurred
01 = Interrupt after a Threshold Detect sequence completed
00 = No interrupt

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-2 **WM<1:0>:** Write Mode bits
11 = Reserved
10 = Auto-compare only (conversion results are not saved, but interrupts are generated when a valid match, as defined by the CMx and ASINTx bits, occurs)
01 = Convert and save (conversion results are saved to locations as determined by the register bits when a match, as defined by the CMx bits, occurs)
00 = Legacy operation (conversion data is saved to a location determined by the buffer register bits)

bit 1-0 **CM<1:0>:** Compare Mode bits
11 = Outside Window mode (valid match occurs if the conversion result is outside of the window defined by the corresponding buffer pair)
10 = Inside Window mode (valid match occurs if the conversion result is inside the window defined by the corresponding buffer pair)
01 = Greater Than mode (valid match occurs if the result is greater than the value in the corresponding buffer register)
00 = Less Than mode (valid match occurs if the result is less than the value in the corresponding buffer register)

**Note 1:** When using auto-scan with Threshold Detect (ASEN = 1), do not configure the sample clock source to Auto-Convert mode (SSRCx = 7). Any other available SSRCx selection is valid. To use auto-convert as the sample clock source (SSRCx = 7), make sure ASEN is cleared.

**REGISTER 22-5: AD1CHS: A/D SAMPLE SELECT REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH0NB2 | CH0NB1 | CH0NB0 | CH0SB4 | CH0SB3 | CH0SB2 | CH0SB1 | CH0SB0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH0NA2 | CH0NA1 | CH0NA0 | CH0SA4 | CH0SA3 | CH0SA2 | CH0SA1 | CH0SA0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **CH0NB<2:0>:** Sample B Channel 0 Negative Input Select bits
111 = AN6(1)
110 = AN5(2)
101 = AN4
100 = AN3
011 = AN2
010 = AN1
001 = AN0
000 = AVSS

bit 12-8 **CH0SB<4:0>:** S/H Amplifier Positive Input Select for MUX B Multiplexer Setting bits
11111 = Unimplemented, do not use
11110 = AVDD
11101 = AVSS
11100 = Upper guardband rail (0.785 * VDD)
11011 = Lower guardband rail (0.215 * VDD)
11010 = Internal Band Gap Reference (VBG)(3)
11001-10010 = Unimplemented, do not use
10001 = No channels are connected, all inputs are floating (used for CTMU)
10000 = No channels are connected, all inputs are floating (used for CTMU temperature sensor input)
01111 = AN15
01110 = AN14
01101 = AN13
01100 = AN12
01011 = AN11
01010 = AN10
01001 = AN9
01000 = AN8(1)
00111 = AN7(1)
00110 = AN6(1)
00101 = AN5(2)
00100 = AN4
00011 = AN3
00010 = AN2
00001 = AN1
00000 = AN0

bit 7-5 **CH0NA<2:0>:** Sample A Channel 0 Negative Input Select bits
The same definitions as for CHONB<2:0>.

bit 4-0 **CH0SA<4:0>:** Sample A Channel 0 Positive Input Select bits
The same definitions as for CHONA<4:0>.

**Note 1:** This is implemented on 44-pin devices only.
**2:** This is implemented on 28-pin and 44-pin devices only.
**3:** The band gap value used for this input is 2x or 4x the internal VBG, which is selected when PVCFG<1:0> = 1x.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 22-6: AD1CHITH: A/D SCAN COMPARE HIT REGISTER (HIGH WORD)(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | CHH<17:16> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'.

bit 1-0 **CHH<17:16>:** A/D Compare Hit bits

If CM<1:0> = 11:

1 = A/D Result Buffer x has been written with data or a match has occurred

0 = A/D Result Buffer x has not been written with data

For All Other Values of CM<1:0>:

1 = A match has occurred on A/D Result Channel x

0 = No match has occurred on A/D Result Channel x

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'.

**REGISTER 22-7: AD1CHITL: A/D SCAN COMPARE HIT REGISTER (LOW WORD)(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHH<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHH<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **CHH<15:0>:** A/D Compare Hit bits

If CM<1:0> = 11:

1 = A/D Result Buffer x has been written with data or a match has occurred

0 = A/D Result Buffer x has not been written with data

For all other values of CM<1:0>:

1 = A match has occurred on A/D Result Channel x

0 = No match has occurred on A/D Result Channel x

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'.

**REGISTER 22-8: AD1CSSH: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER (HIGH WORD)(1)**

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | CSS<30:26> | | | | | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | CSS<17:16> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-10 **CSS<30:26>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits
1 = Includes corresponding channel for input scan
0 = Skips channel for input scan

bit 9-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **CSS<17:16>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits
1 = Includes corresponding channel for input scan
0 = Skips channel for input scan

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'. Do not select unimplemented channels for sampling as indeterminate results may be produced.

**REGISTER 22-9: AD1CSSL: A/D INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER (LOW WORD)(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CSS<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CSS<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **CSS<15:0>:** A/D Input Scan Selection bits
1 = Includes corresponding ANx input for scan
0 = Skips channel for input scan

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'. Do not select unimplemented channels for sampling as indeterminate results may be produced.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 22-10: AD1CTMUENH: A/D CTMU ENABLE REGISTER (HIGH WORD)(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | CTMEN<17:16> | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'.

bit 1-0 **CTMEN<17:16>:** CTMU Enabled During Conversion bits
1 = CTMU is enabled and connected to the selected channel during conversion
0 = CTMU is not connected to this channel

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'.

**REGISTER 22-11: AD1CTMUENL: A/D CTMU ENABLE REGISTER (LOW WORD)(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CTMEN<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CTMEN<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **CTMEN<15:0>:** CTMU Enabled During Conversion bits
1 = CTMU is enabled and connected to the selected channel during conversion
0 = CTMU is not connected to this channel

**Note 1:** Unimplemented channels are read as '0'.

## 22.2 A/D Sampling Requirements

The analog input model of the 12-bit A/D Converter is shown in Figure 22-2. The total sampling time for the A/D is a function of the holding capacitor charge time.

For the A/D Converter to meet its specified accuracy, the Charge Holding Capacitor (CHOLD) must be allowed to fully charge to the voltage level on the analog input pin. The Source (RS) impedance, the Interconnect (RIC) impedance and the internal Sampling Switch (RSS) impedance combine to directly affect the time required to charge CHOLD. The combined impedance of the analog sources must, therefore, be small enough to fully charge the holding capacitor within the chosen sample time. To minimize the effects of pin leakage currents on the accuracy of the A/D Converter, the maximum recommended Source impedance, RS, is 2.5 kΩ. After the analog input channel is selected (changed), this sampling function must be completed prior to starting the conversion. The internal holding capacitor will be in a discharged state prior to each sample operation.

At least 1 TAD time period should be allowed between conversions for the sample time. For more details, see **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**.

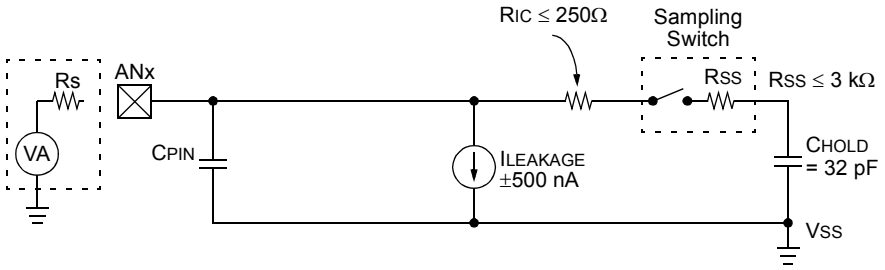
**EQUATION 22-1: A/D CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD**

$$T_{AD} = T_{CY}(ADCS + 1)$$

$$ADCS = \frac{T_{AD}}{T_{CY}} - 1$$

**Note:** Based on TCY = 2/FOSC; Doze mode and PLL are disabled.

**FIGURE 22-2: 12-BIT A/D CONVERTER ANALOG INPUT MODEL**




**Legend:**
- CPIN = Input Capacitance
- VT = Threshold Voltage
- ILEAKAGE = Leakage Current at the Pin Due to Various Junctions
- RIC = Interconnect Resistance
- RSS = Sampling Switch Resistance
- CHOLD = Sample-and-Hold Capacitance (from DAC)

**Note:** The CPIN value depends on the device package and is not tested. The effect of CPIN is negligible if Rs ≤ 5 kΩ.

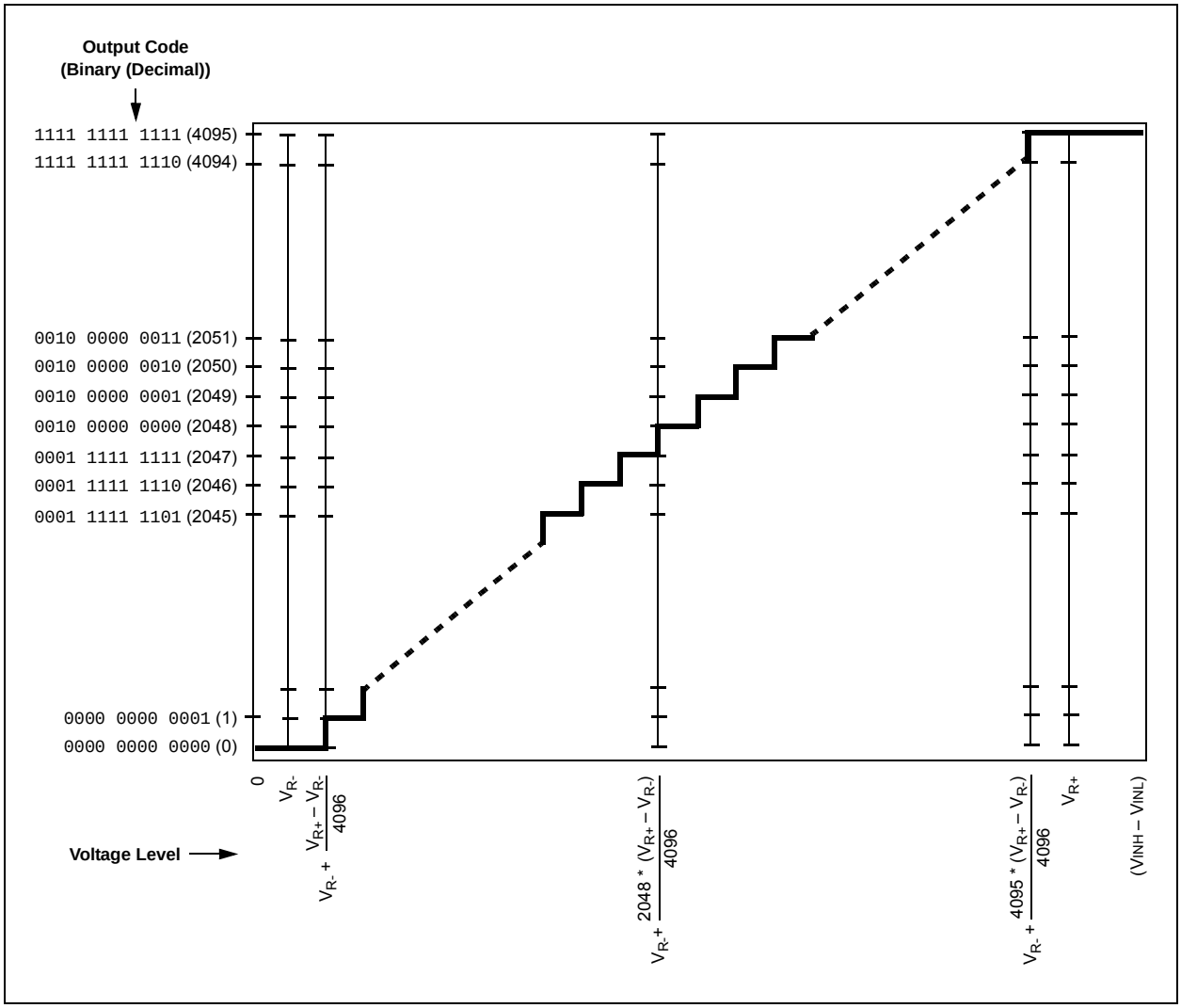

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 22.3 Transfer Function

The transfer functions of the A/D Converter in 12-bit resolution are shown in Figure 22-3. The difference of the input voltages, (VINH – VINL), is compared to the reference, ((VR+) – (VR-)).

- The first code transition occurs when the input voltage is ((VR+) – (VR-))/4096 or 1.0 LSb.
- The '0000 0000 0001' code is centered at VR- + (1.5 * ((VR+) – (VR-))/4096).
- The '0010 0000 0000' code is centered at VREFL + (2048.5 * ((VR+) – (VR-))/4096).
- An input voltage less than VR- + (((VR-) – (VR-))/4096) converts as '0000 0000 0000'.
- An input voltage greater than (VR-) + (4095((VR+) – (VR-))/4096) converts as '1111 1111 1111'.

**FIGURE 22-3: 12-BIT A/D TRANSFER FUNCTION**



## 22.4 Buffer Data Formats

The A/D conversions are fully differential 12-bit values when MODE12 = 1 (AD1CON1<10>) and 10-bit values when MODE12 = 0. When absolute fractional or absolute integer formats are used, the results are 12 or 10 bits wide, respectively. When signed decimal formatting is used, the conversion also includes a sign bit, making 12-bit conversions 13 bits wide, and 10-bit conversions 11 bits wide. The signed decimal format yields 12-bit and 10-bit values, respectively. The sign bit (bit 12 or bit 10) is sign-extended to fill the buffer. The FORM<1:0> bits (AD1CON1<9:8>) select the format. Figure 22-4 and Figure 22-5 show the data output formats that can be selected. Table 22-1 through Table 22-4 show the numerical equivalents for the various conversion result codes.

**FIGURE 22-4: A/D OUTPUT DATA FORMATS (12-BIT)**

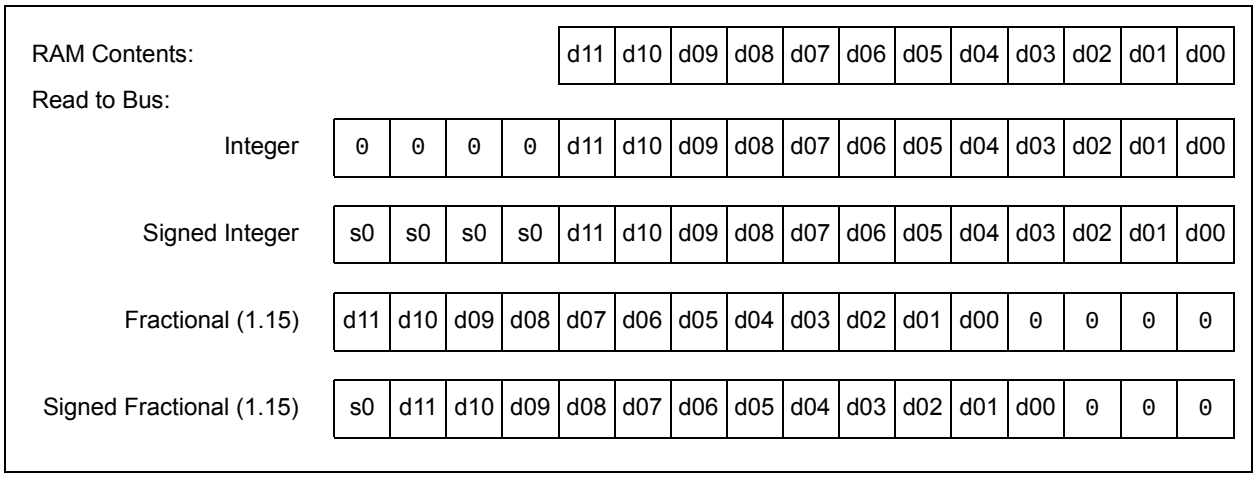



**TABLE 22-1: NUMERICAL EQUIVALENTS OF VARIOUS RESULT CODES: 12-BIT INTEGER FORMATS**

| VIN/VREF | 12-Bit Differential Output Code (13-bit result) | 16-Bit Integer Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | | 16-Bit Signed Integer Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| +4095/4096 | 0 1111 1111 1111 | 0000 1111 1111 1111 | +4095 | 0000 1111 1111 1111 | +4095 |
| +4094/4096 | 0 1111 1111 1110 | 0000 1111 1111 1110 | +4094 | 0000 1111 1111 1110 | +4094 |
| • • • | | | | | |
| +1/4096 | 0 1000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0001 | +1 | 0000 0000 0000 0001 | +1 |
| 0/4096 | 0 0000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 |
| -1/4096 | 1 0111 1111 1111 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 1111 1111 1111 | -1 |
| • • • | | | | | |
| -4095/4096 | 1 0000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 0000 0000 0001 | -4095 |
| -4096/4096 | 1 0000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 0000 0000 0000 | -4096 |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 22-2: NUMERICAL EQUIVALENTS OF VARIOUS RESULT CODES: 12-BIT FRACTIONAL FORMATS**

| VIN/VREF | 12-Bit Output Code | 16-Bit Fractional Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | | 16-Bit Signed Fractional Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| +4095/4096 | 0 1111 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 1111 0000 | 0.999 | 0111 1111 1111 1000 | 0.999 |
| +4094/4096 | 0 1111 1111 1110 | 1111 1111 1110 0000 | 0.998 | 0111 1111 1110 1000 | 0.998 |
| | | • • • | | | |
| +1/4096 | 0 0000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0001 0000 | 0.001 | 0000 0000 0000 1000 | 0.001 |
| 0/4096 | 0 0000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 |
| -1/4096 | 1 0111 1111 1111 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1111 1111 1111 1000 | -0.001 |
| | | • • • | | | |
| -4095/4096 | 1 0000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1000 0000 0000 1000 | -0.999 |
| -4096/4096 | 1 0000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1000 0000 0000 0000 | -1.000 |

**FIGURE 22-5: A/D OUTPUT DATA FORMATS (10-BIT)**

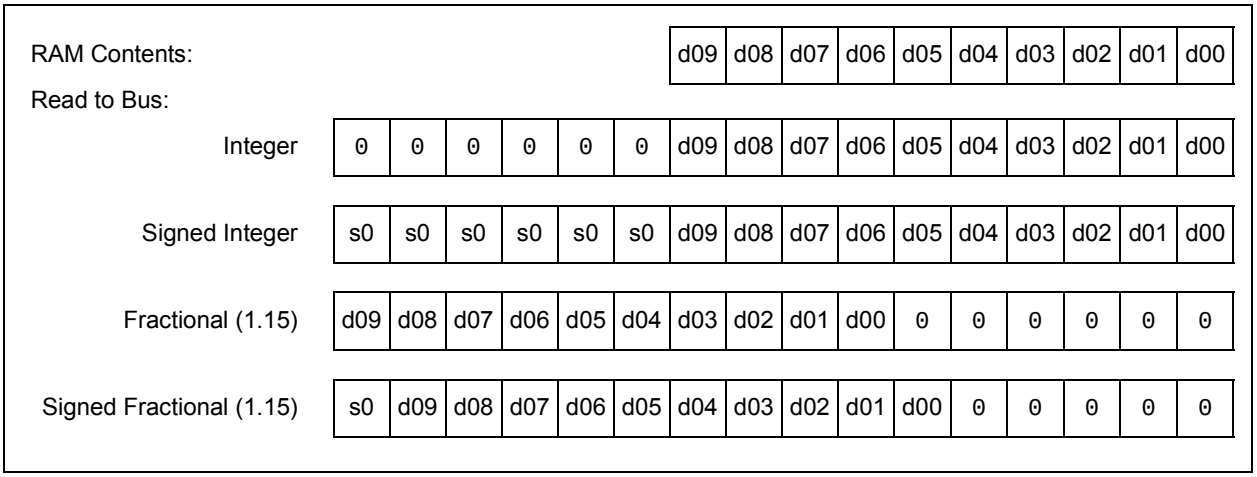



**TABLE 22-3: NUMERICAL EQUIVALENTS OF VARIOUS RESULT CODES: 10-BIT INTEGER FORMATS**

| VIN/VREF | 10-Bit Differential Output Code (11-bit result) | 16-Bit Integer Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | | 16-Bit Signed Integer Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| +1023/1024 | 011 1111 1111 | 0000 0011 1111 1111 | 1023 | 0000 0001 1111 1111 | 1023 |
| +1022/1024 | 011 1111 1110 | 0000 0011 1111 1110 | 1022 | 0000 0001 1111 1110 | 1022 |
| | | • • • | | | |
| +1/1024 | 000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 1 | 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 1 |
| 0/1024 | 000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 |
| -1/1024 | 101 1111 1111 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 1111 1111 1111 | -1 |
| | | • • • | | | |
| -1023/1024 | 100 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 1110 0000 0001 | -1023 |
| -1024/1024 | 100 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0 | 1111 1110 0000 0000 | -1024 |

**TABLE 22-4: NUMERICAL EQUIVALENTS OF VARIOUS RESULT CODES: 10-BIT FRACTIONAL FORMATS**

| VIN/VREF | 10-Bit Differential Output Code (11-bit result) | 16-Bit Fractional Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | | 16-Bit Signed Fractional Format/ Equivalent Decimal Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| +1023/1024 | 011 1111 1111 | 1111 1111 1100 0000 | 0.999 | 0111 1111 1110 0000 | 0.999 |
| +1022/1024 | 011 1111 1110 | 1111 1111 1000 0000 | 0.998 | 0111 1111 1000 0000 | 0.998 |
| • • • | | | | | |
| +1/1024 | 000 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0100 0000 | 0.001 | 0000 0000 0010 0000 | 0.001 |
| 0/1024 | 000 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 |
| -1/1024 | 101 1111 1111 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1111 1111 1110 0000 | -0.001 |
| • • • | | | | | |
| -1023/1024 | 100 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1000 0000 0010 0000 | -0.999 |
| -1024/1024 | 100 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.000 | 1000 0000 0000 0000 | -1.000 |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 23.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Comparator module, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Scalable Comparator Module"** (DS39734). |

The comparator module provides three dual input comparators. The inputs to the comparator can be configured to use any one of four external analog inputs, as well as a voltage reference input from either the internal band gap reference, divided by 2 ($V_{BG}/2$), or the comparator voltage reference generator.

The comparator outputs may be directly connected to the CxOUT pins. When the respective COE equals '1', the I/O pad logic makes the unsynchronized output of the comparator available on the pin.

A simplified block diagram of the module is shown in Figure 23-1. Diagrams of the possible individual comparator configurations are shown in Figure 23-2.

Each comparator has its own control register, CMxCON (Register 23-1), for enabling and configuring its operation. The output and event status of all three comparators is provided in the CMSTAT register (Register 23-2).

**FIGURE 23-1: COMPARATOR x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**

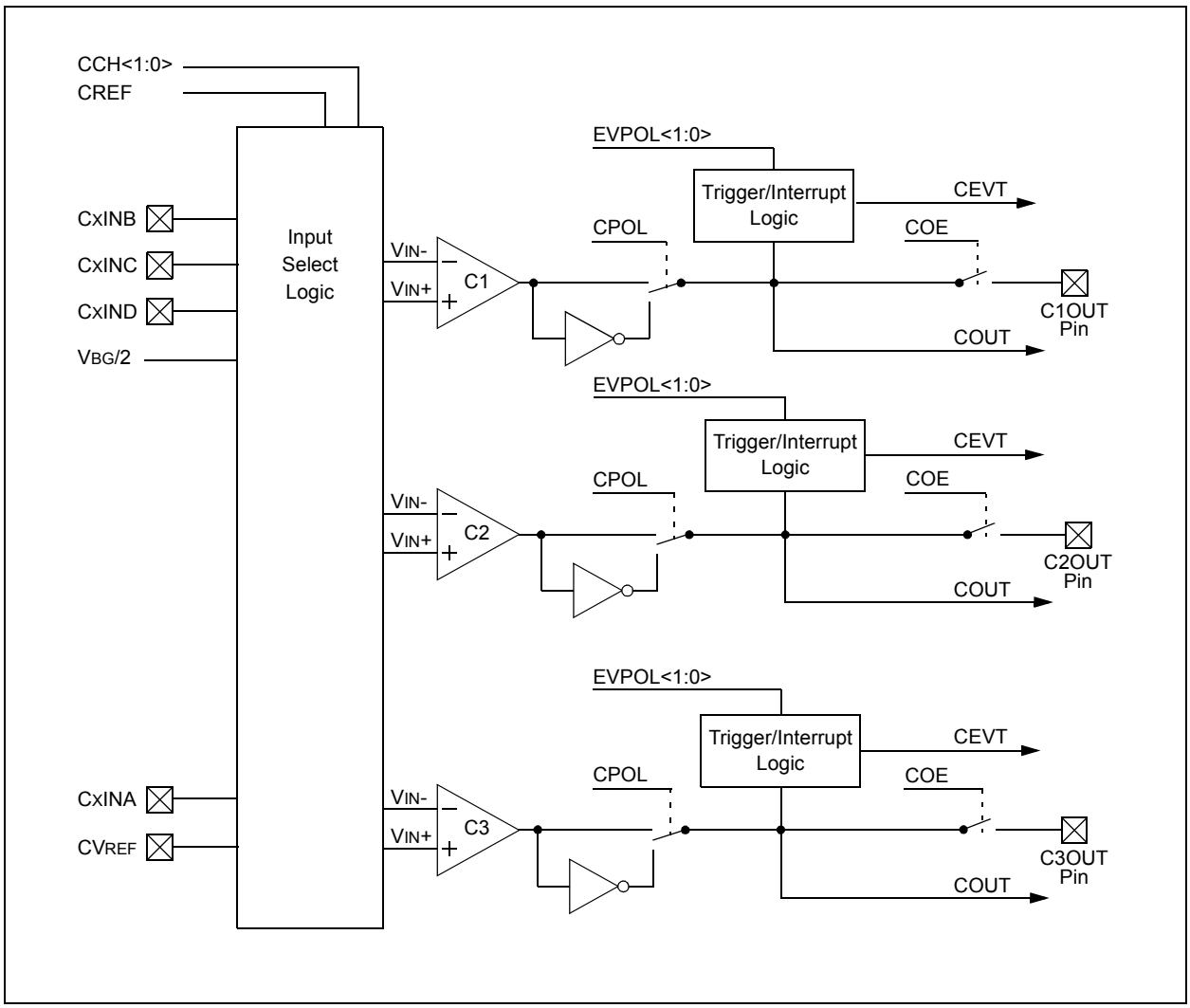
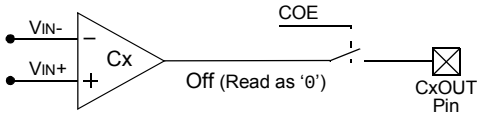
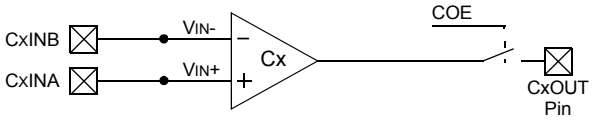


**FIGURE 23-2: INDIVIDUAL COMPARATOR CONFIGURATIONS**

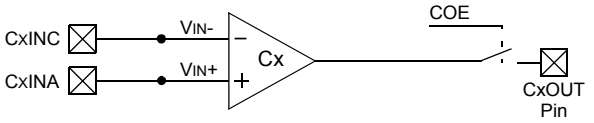
**Comparator Off**
**CON = 0, CREF = x, CCH<1:0> = xx**



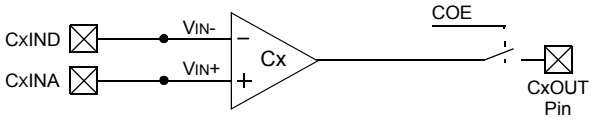

**Comparator CxINB > CxINA Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 0, CCH<1:0> = 00**



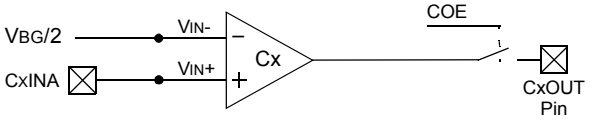

**Comparator CxINC > CxINA Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 0, CCH<1:0> = 01**



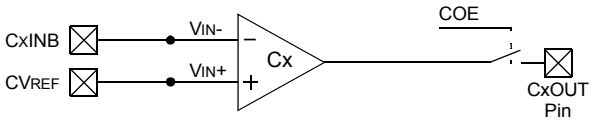

**Comparator CxIND > CxINA Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 0, CCH<1:0> = 10**



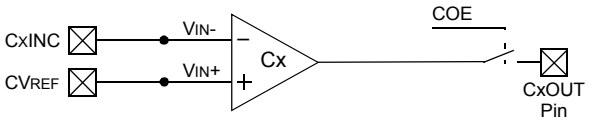

**Comparator VBG > CxINA Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 0, CCH<1:0> = 11**



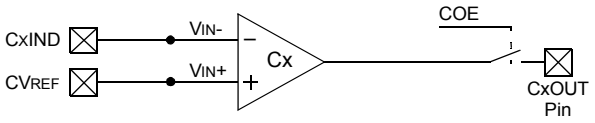

**Comparator CxINB > CVREF Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 1, CCH<1:0> = 00**



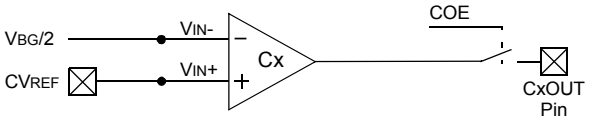

**Comparator CxINC > CVREF Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 1, CCH<1:0> = 01**




**Comparator CxIND > CVREF Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 1, CCH<1:0> = 10**




**Comparator VBG > CVREF Compare**
**CON = 1, CREF = 1, CCH<1:0> = 11**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 23-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CON | COE | CPOL | CLPWR | — | — | CEVT | COUT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EVPOL1 | EVPOL0 | — | CREF | — | — | CCH1 | CCH0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CON:** Comparator x Enable bit
1 = Comparator is enabled
0 = Comparator is disabled

bit 14 **COE:** Comparator x Output Enable bit
1 = Comparator output is present on the CxOUT pin
0 = Comparator output is internal only

bit 13 **CPOL:** Comparator x Output Polarity Select bit
1 = Comparator output is inverted
0 = Comparator output is not inverted

bit 12 **CLPWR:** Comparator x Low-Power Mode Select bit
1 = Comparator operates in Low-Power mode, transient response is reduced
0 = Comparator does not operate in Low-Power mode

bit 11-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **CEVT:** Comparator x Event bit
1 = Comparator event defined by EVPOL<1:0> has occurred; subsequent triggers and interrupts are disabled until the bit is cleared
0 = Comparator event has not occurred

bit 8 **COUT:** Comparator x Output bit
When CPOL = 0:
1 = $V_{IN+} > V_{IN-}$
0 = $V_{IN+} < V_{IN-}$
When CPOL = 1:
1 = $V_{IN+} < V_{IN-}$
0 = $V_{IN+} > V_{IN-}$

bit 7-6 **EVPOL<1:0>:** Trigger/Event/Interrupt Polarity Select bits
11 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on any change of the comparator output (while CEVT = 0)
10 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on the transition of the comparator output:
If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):
High-to-low transition only.
If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):
Low-to-high transition only.
01 = Trigger/event/interrupt is generated on the transition of the comparator output
If CPOL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):
Low-to-high transition only.
If CPOL = 1 (inverted polarity):
High-to-low transition only.
00 = Trigger/event/interrupt generation is disabled

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 23-1: CMxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTERS (CONTINUED)**

bit 4 **CREF:** Comparator x Reference Select bits (non-inverting input)
1 = Non-inverting input connects to the internal CVREF voltage
0 = Non-inverting input connects to the CxINA pin

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **CCH<1:0>:** Comparator x Channel Select bits
11 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to VBG
10 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxIND pin
01 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxINC pin
00 = Inverting input of the comparator connects to the CxINB pin

**REGISTER 23-2: CMSTAT: COMPARATOR x MODULE STATUS REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMIDL | — | — | — | — | C3EVT | C2EVT | C1EVT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | C3OUT | C2OUT | C1OUT |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CMIDL:** Comparator x Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Comparator interrupts are disabled in Idle mode; enabled comparators remain operational
0 = Continues operation of all enabled comparators in Idle mode

bit 14-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **C3EVT:** Comparator 3 Event Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current event status of Comparator 3 (CM3CON<9>).

bit 9 **C2EVT:** Comparator 2 Event Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current event status of Comparator 2 (CM2CON<9>).

bit 8 **C1EVT:** Comparator 1 Event Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current event status of Comparator 1 (CM1CON<9>).

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **C3OUT:** Comparator 3 Output Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current output of Comparator 3 (CM3CON<8>).

bit 1 **C2OUT:** Comparator 2 Output Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current output of Comparator 2 (CM2CON<8>).

bit 0 **C1OUT:** Comparator 1 Output Status bit (read-only)
Shows the current output of Comparator 1 (CM1CON<8>).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 24.0 COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Comparator Voltage Reference, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Comparator Voltage Reference Module"** (DS39709).

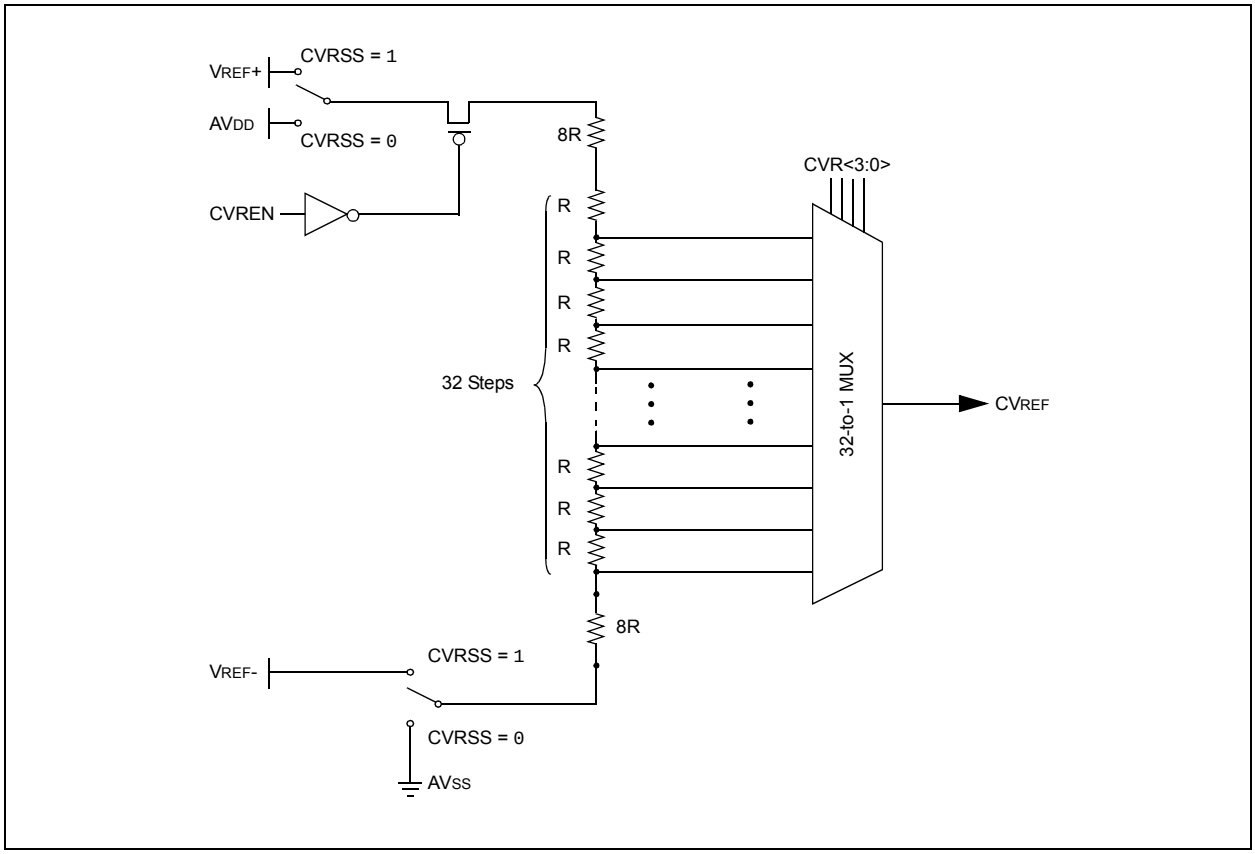
### 24.1 Configuring the Comparator Voltage Reference

The comparator voltage reference module is controlled through the CVRCON register (Register 24-1). The comparator voltage reference provides a range of output voltages, with 32 distinct levels.

The comparator voltage reference supply voltage can come from either VDD and VSS or the external VREF+ and VREF-. The voltage source is selected by the CVRSS bit (CVRCON<5>).

The settling time of the comparator voltage reference must be considered when changing the CVREF output.

**FIGURE 24-1: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 24-1: CVRCON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CVREN | CVROE | CVRSS | CVR4 | CVR3 | CVR2 | CVR1 | CVR0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **CVREN:** Comparator Voltage Reference Enable bit
1 = CVREF circuit is powered on
0 = CVREF circuit is powered down

bit 6 **CVROE:** Comparator VREF Output Enable bit
1 = CVREF voltage level is output on the CVREF pin
0 = CVREF voltage level is disconnected from the CVREF pin

bit 5 **CVRSS:** Comparator VREF Source Selection bit
1 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = VREF+ – VREF-
0 = Comparator reference source, CVRSRC = AVDD – AVSS

bit 4-0 **CVR<4:0>:** Comparator VREF Value Selection 0 ≤ CVR<4:0> ≤ 31 bits
When CVRSS = 1:
CVREF = (VREF-) + (CVR<4:0>/32) • (VREF+ – VREF-)
When CVRSS = 0:
CVREF = (AVSS) + (CVR<4:0>/32) • (AVDD – AVSS)


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 25.0 CHARGE TIME MEASUREMENT UNIT (CTMU)

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Charge Measurement Unit, refer to the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, **"Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) and CTMU Operation with Threshold Detect"** (DS30009743).

The Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU) is a flexible analog module that provides charge measurement, accurate differential time measurement between pulse sources and asynchronous pulse generation. Its key features include:

- Thirteen external edge input trigger sources
- Polarity control for each edge source
- Control of edge sequence
- Control of response to edge levels or edge transitions
- Time measurement resolution of one nanosecond
- Accurate current source suitable for capacitive measurement

Together with other on-chip analog modules, the CTMU can be used to precisely measure time, measure capacitance, measure relative changes in capacitance or generate output pulses that are independent of the system clock. The CTMU module is ideal for interfacing with capacitive-based touch sensors.

The CTMU is controlled through three registers: CTMUCON1, CTMUCON2 and CTMUICON. CTMUCON1 enables the module and controls the mode of operation of the CTMU, as well as controlling edge sequencing. CTMUCON2 controls edge source selection and edge source polarity selection. The CTMUICON register selects the current range of current source and trims the current.

### 25.1 Measuring Capacitance

The CTMU module measures capacitance by generating an output pulse, with a width equal to the time between edge events, on two separate input channels. The pulse edge events to both input channels can be selected from several internal peripheral modules (OC1, Timer1, any input capture or comparator module) and up to 13 external pins (CTED1 through CTED13). This pulse is used with the module's precision current source to calculate capacitance according to the relationship:

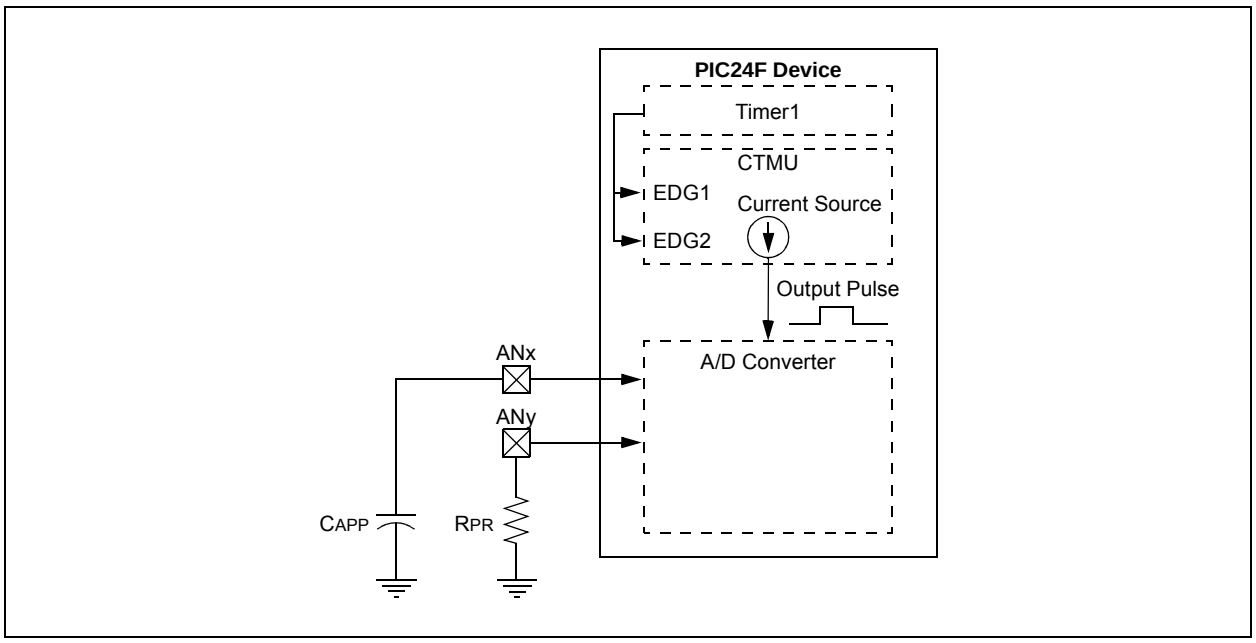
**EQUATION 25-1:**

$$I = C \cdot \frac{dV}{dT}$$

For capacitance measurements, the A/D Converter samples an external capacitor (CAPP) on one of its input channels after the CTMU output's pulse. A Precision Resistor (RPR) provides current source calibration on a second A/D channel. After the pulse ends, the converter determines the voltage on the capacitor. The actual calculation of capacitance is performed in software by the application.

Figure 25-1 illustrates the external connections used for capacitance measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows the edge events coming from Timer1, but other configurations using external edge sources are possible. A detailed discussion on measuring capacitance and time with the CTMU module is provided in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*.

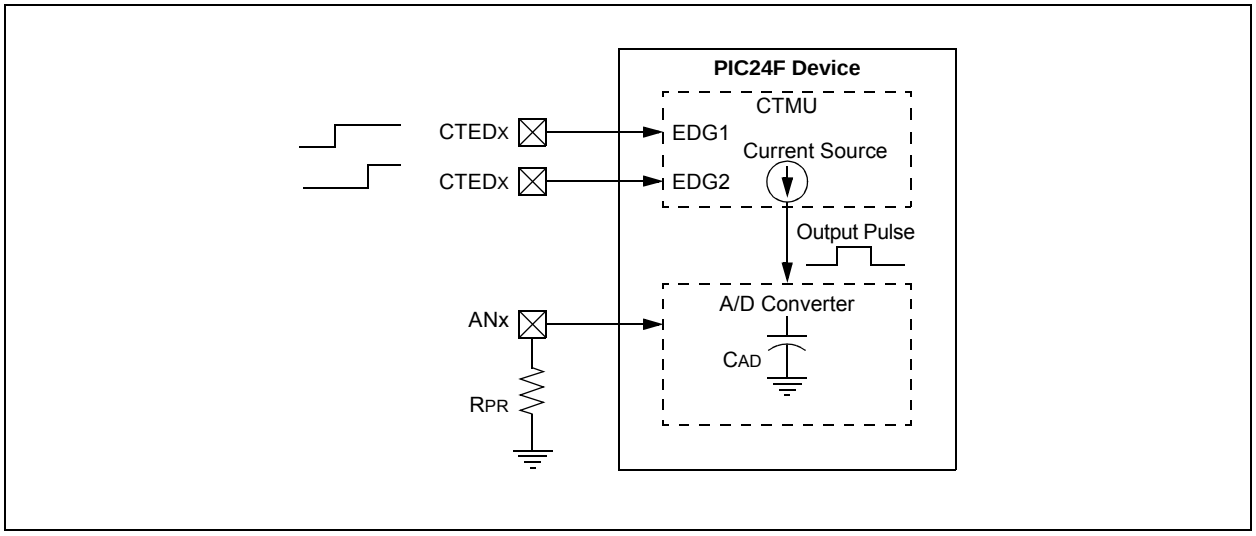
**FIGURE 25-1: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR CAPACITANCE MEASUREMENT**




## 25.2 Measuring Time

Time measurements on the pulse width can be similarly performed using the A/D module's Internal Capacitor ($C_{AD}$) and a precision resistor for current calibration. Figure 25-2 displays the external connections used for time measurements, and how the CTMU and A/D modules are related in this application. This example also shows both edge events coming from the external CTEDx pins, but other configurations using internal edge sources are possible.

**FIGURE 25-2: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR TIME MEASUREMENT**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 25.3 Pulse Generation and Delay

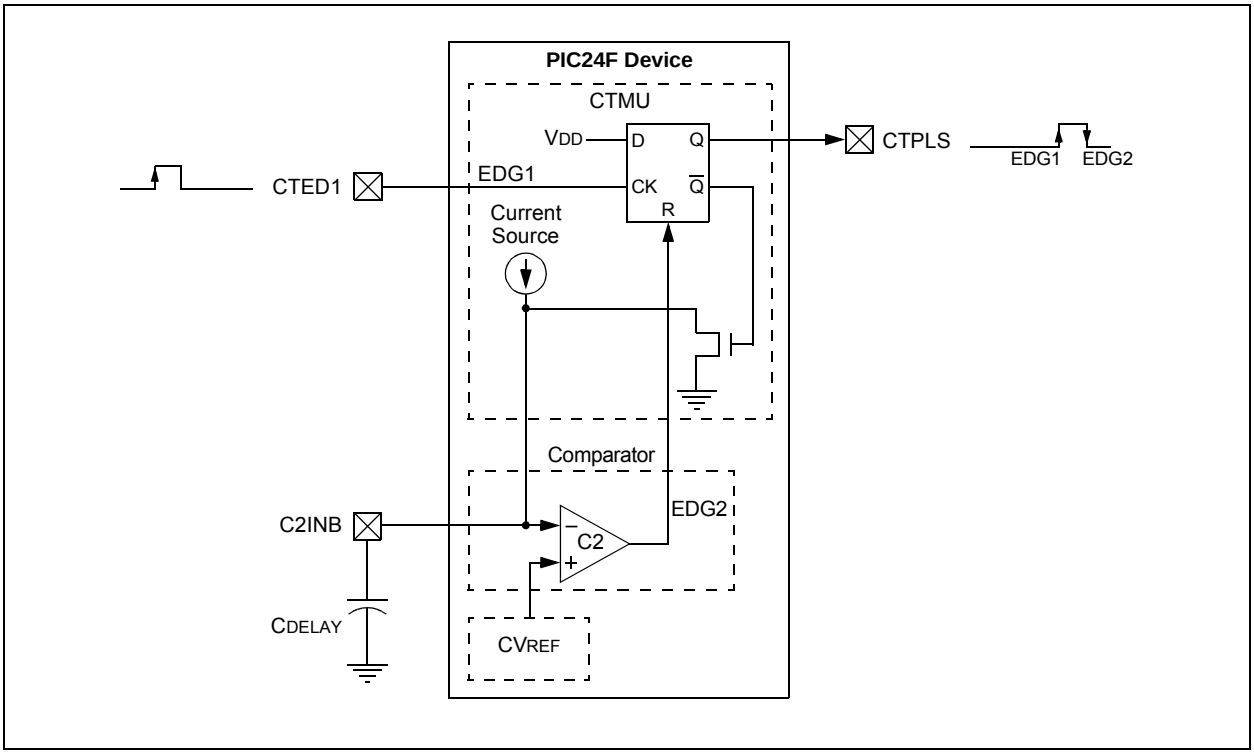
The CTMU module can also generate an output pulse with edges that are not synchronous with the device's system clock. More specifically, it can generate a pulse with a programmable delay from an edge event input to the module.

When the module is configured for pulse generation delay by setting the TGEN bit (CTMUCON<12>), the internal current source is connected to the B input of Comparator 2. A capacitor (CDELAY) is connected to the Comparator 2 pin, C2INB, and the Comparator Voltage Reference, CVREF, is connected to C2INA. CVREF is then configured for a specific trip point. The module begins to charge CDELAY when an edge event is detected. While CVREF is greater than the voltage on CDELAY, CTPLS is high.

When the voltage on CDELAY equals CVREF, CTPLS goes low. With Comparator 2 configured as the second edge, this stops the CTMU from charging. In this state event, the CTMU automatically connects to ground. The IDISSEN bit doesn't need to be set and cleared before the next CTPLS cycle.

Figure 25-3 illustrates the external connections for pulse generation, as well as the relationship of the different analog modules required. While CTED1 is shown as the input pulse source, other options are available. A detailed discussion on pulse generation with the CTMU module is provided in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*.

**FIGURE 25-3: TYPICAL CONNECTIONS AND INTERNAL CONFIGURATION FOR PULSE DELAY GENERATION**



**REGISTER 25-1: CTMUCON1: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CTMUEN | — | CTMUSIDL | TGEN | EDGEN | EDGSEQEN | IDISSEN | CTTRIG |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CTMUEN:** CTMU Enable bit
1 = Module is enabled
0 = Module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **CTMUSIDL:** CTMU Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **TGEN:** Time Generation Enable bit
1 = Enables edge delay generation
0 = Disables edge delay generation

bit 11 **EDGEN:** Edge Enable bit
1 = Edges are not blocked
0 = Edges are blocked

bit 10 **EDGSEQEN:** Edge Sequence Enable bit
1 = Edge 1 event must occur before Edge 2 event can occur
0 = No edge sequence is needed

bit 9 **IDISSEN:** Analog Current Source Control bit
1 = Analog current source output is grounded
0 = Analog current source output is not grounded

bit 8 **CTTRIG: CTMU** Trigger Control bit
1 = Trigger output is enabled
0 = Trigger output is disabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 25-2: CTMUCON2: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EDG1MOD | EDG1POL | EDG1SEL3 | EDG1SEL2 | EDG1SEL1 | EDG1SEL0 | EDG2STAT | EDG1STAT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EDG2MOD | EDG2POL | EDG2SEL3 | EDG2SEL2 | EDG2SEL1 | EDG2SEL0 | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **EDG1MOD:** Edge 1 Edge-Sensitive Select bit
1 = Input is edge-sensitive
0 = Input is level-sensitive

bit 14 **EDG1POL:** Edge 1 Polarity Select bit
1 = Edge 1 is programmed for a positive edge response
0 = Edge 1 is programmed for a negative edge response

bit 13-10 **EDG1SEL<3:0>:** Edge 1 Source Select bits
1111 = Edge 1 source is Comparator 3 output
1110 = Edge 1 source is Comparator 2 output
1101 = Edge 1 source is Comparator 1 output
1100 = Edge 1 source is IC3
1011 = Edge 1 source is IC2
1010 = Edge 1 source is IC1
1001 = Edge 1 source is CTED8
1000 = Edge 1 source is CTED7
0111 = Edge 1 source is CTED6
0110 = Edge 1 source is CTED5
0101 = Edge 1 source is CTED4
0100 = Edge 1 source is CTED3(1)
0011 = Edge 1 source is CTED1
0010 = Edge 1 source is CTED2
0001 = Edge 1 source is OC1
0000 = Edge 1 source is Timer1

bit 9 **EDG2STAT:** Edge 2 Status bit
Indicates the status of Edge 2 and can be written to control the current source.
1 = Edge 2 has occurred
0 = Edge 2 has not occurred

bit 8 **EDG1STAT:** Edge 1 Status bit
Indicates the status of Edge 1 and can be written to control the current source.
1 = Edge 1 has occurred
0 = Edge 1 has not occurred

bit 7 **EDG2MOD:** Edge 2 Edge-Sensitive Select bit
1 = Input is edge-sensitive
0 = Input is level-sensitive

bit 6 **EDG2POL:** Edge 2 Polarity Select bit
1 = Edge 2 is programmed for a positive edge
0 = Edge 2 is programmed for a negative edge

**Note 1:** Edge sources, CTED3 and CTED11, are not available on PIC24FV32KA301 devices.

**REGISTER 25-2: CTMUCON2: CTMU CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)**

bit 5-2 **EDG2SEL<3:0>:** Edge 2 Source Select bits
1111 = Edge 2 source is Comparator 3 output
1110 = Edge 2 source is Comparator 2 output
1101 = Edge 2 source is Comparator 1 output
1100 = Unimplemented; do not use
1011 = Edge 2 source is IC3
1010 = Edge 2 source is IC2
1001 = Edge 2 source is IC1
1000 = Edge 2 source is CTED13(1)
0111 = Edge 2 source is CTED12(1)
0110 = Edge 2 source is CTED11(1)
0101 = Edge 2 source is CTED10
0100 = Edge 2 source is CTED9
0011 = Edge 2 source is CTED1
0010 = Edge 2 source is CTED2
0001 = Edge 2 source is OC1
0000 = Edge 2 source is Timer1

bit 1-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Edge sources, CTED3 and CTED11, are not available on PIC24FV32KA301 devices.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 25-3: CTMUICON: CTMU CURRENT CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ITRIM5 | ITRIM4 | ITRIM3 | ITRIM2 | ITRIM1 | ITRIM0 | IRNG1 | IRNG0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **ITRIM<5:0>:** Current Source Trim bits
011111 = Maximum positive change from nominal current
011110
•
•
•
000001 = Minimum positive change from nominal current
000000 = Nominal current output specified by IRNG<1:0>
111111 = Minimum negative change from nominal current
•
•
•
100010
100001 = Maximum negative change from nominal current

bit 9-8 **IRNG<1:0>:** Current Source Range Select bits
11 = 100 × Base Current
10 = 10 × Base Current
01 = Base Current Level (0.55 µA nominal)
00 = 1000 × Base Current

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 26.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of this group of PIC24F devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. For more information on the Watchdog Timer, High-Level Device Integration and Programming Diagnostics, refer to the individual sections of the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"* provided below:

- **"Watchdog Timer (WDT)"** (DS39697)
- **"High-Level Integration with Programmable High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD)"** (DS39725)
- **Section 33. "Programming and Diagnostics"** (DS39716)

PIC24FV32KA304 family devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- In-Circuit Emulation

### 26.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped, starting at program memory location, F80000h. A complete list of Configuration register locations is provided in Table 26-1. A detailed explanation of the various bit functions is provided in Register 26-1 through Register 26-8.

The address, F80000h, is beyond the user program memory space. In fact, it belongs to the configuration memory space (800000h-FFFFFFh), which can only be accessed using Table Reads and Table Writes.

**TABLE 26-1: CONFIGURATION REGISTERS LOCATIONS**

| Configuration Register | Address |
|---|---|
| FBS | F80000 |
| FGS | F80004 |
| FOSCSEL | F80006 |
| FOSC | F80008 |
| FWDT | F8000A |
| FPOR | F8000C |
| FICD | F8000E |
| FDS | F80010 |

**REGISTER 26-1: FBS: BOOT SEGMENT CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | BSS2 | BSS1 | BSS0 | BWRP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| Legend: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-1 **BSS<2:0>:** Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection bits
- 111 = No boot program Flash segment
- 011 = Reserved
- 110 = Standard security, boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 000AFEh
- 010 = High-security boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 000AFEh
- 101 = Standard security, boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 0015FEh(1)
- 001 = High-security, boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 0015FEh(1)
- 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 002BFEh(1)
- 000 = High-security; boot program Flash segment starts at 200h, ends at 002BFEh(1)

bit 0 **BWRP:** Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection bit
- 1 = Boot Segment may be written
- 0 = Boot Segment is write-protected

**Note 1:** This selection should not be used in PIC24FV16KA3XX devices.

**REGISTER 26-2: FGS: GENERAL SEGMENT CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-1 | R/C-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | GSS0 | GWRP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | C = Clearable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **GSS0:** General Segment Code Flash Code Protection bit
1 = No protection
0 = Standard security is enabled

bit 0 **GWRP:** General Segment Code Flash Write Protection bit
1 = General Segment may be written
0 = General Segment is write-protected

**REGISTER 26-3: FOSCSEL: OSCILLATOR SELECTION CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | U-0 | U-0 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IESO | LPRCSEL | SOSCSRC | — | — | FNOSC2 | FNOSC1 | FNOSC0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7 **IESO:** Internal External Switchover bit
1 = Internal External Switchover mode is enabled (Two-Speed Start-up is enabled)
0 = Internal External Switchover mode is disabled (Two-Speed Start-up is disabled)

bit 6 **LPRCSEL:** Internal LPRC Oscillator Power Select bit
1 = High-Power/High-Accuracy mode
0 = Low-Power/Low-Accuracy mode

bit 5 **SOSCSRC:** Secondary Oscillator Clock Source Configuration bit
1 = SOSC analog crystal function is available on the SOSCI/SOSCO pins
0 = SOSC crystal is disabled; digital SCLKI function is selected on the SOSCO pin

bit 4-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **FNOSC<2:0>:** Oscillator Selection bits
000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)
001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N with PLL module (FRCDIV+PLL)
010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (HS+PLL, EC+PLL)
100 = Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
110 = 500 kHz Low-Power FRC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (LPFRCDIV)
111 = 8 MHz FRC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIV)


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 26-4: FOSC: OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FCKSM1 | FCKSM0 | SOSCSEL | POSCFREQ1 | POSCFREQ0 | OSCIOFNC | POSCMD1 | POSCMD0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7-6 **FCKSM<1:0>:** Clock Switching and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Selection Configuration bits
- 1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled
- 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled
- 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled

bit 5 **SOSCSEL:** Secondary Oscillator Power Selection Configuration bit
- 1 = Secondary oscillator is configured for high-power operation
- 0 = Secondary oscillator is configured for low-power operation

bit 4-3 **POSCFREQ<1:0>:** Primary Oscillator Frequency Range Configuration bits
- 11 = Primary oscillator/external clock input frequency is greater than 8 MHz
- 10 = Primary oscillator/external clock input frequency is between 100 kHz and 8 MHz
- 01 = Primary oscillator/external clock input frequency is less than 100 kHz
- 00 = Reserved; do not use

bit 2 **OSCIOFNC:** CLKO Enable Configuration bit
- 1 = CLKO output signal is active on the OSCO pin; primary oscillator must be disabled or configured for the External Clock mode (EC) for the CLKO to be active (POSCMD<1:0> = 11 or 00)
- 0 = CLKO output is disabled

bit 1-0 **POSCMD<1:0>:** Primary Oscillator Configuration bits
- 11 = Primary Oscillator mode is disabled
- 10 = HS Oscillator mode is selected
- 01 = XT Oscillator mode is selected
- 00 = External Clock mode is selected

**REGISTER 26-5: FWDT: WATCHDOG TIMER CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FWDTEN1 | WINDIS | FWDTEN0 | FWPSA | WDTPS3 | WDTPS2 | WDTPS1 | WDTPS0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7,5 **FWDTEN<1:0>:** Watchdog Timer Enable bits

11 = WDT is enabled in hardware
10 = WDT is controlled with the SWDTEN bit setting
01 = WDT is enabled only while device is active; WDT is disabled in Sleep, SWDTEN bit is disabled
00 = WDT is disabled in hardware; SWDTEN bit is disabled

bit 6 **WINDIS:** Windowed Watchdog Timer Disable bit

1 = Standard WDT is selected; windowed WDT is disabled
0 = Windowed WDT is enabled; note that executing a CLRWDT instruction while the WDT is disabled in hardware and software (FWDTEN<1:0> = 00 and SWDTEN (RCON<5>) = 0) will not cause a device Reset

bit 4 **FWPSA:** WDT Prescaler bit

1 = WDT prescaler ratio of 1:128
0 = WDT prescaler ratio of 1:32

bit 3-0 **WDTPS<3:0>:** Watchdog Timer Postscale Select bits

1111 = 1:32,768
1110 = 1:16,384
1101 = 1:8,192
1100 = 1:4,096
1011 = 1:2,048
1010 = 1:1,024
1001 = 1:512
1000 = 1:256
0111 = 1:128
0110 = 1:64
0101 = 1:32
0100 = 1:16
0011 = 1:8
0010 = 1:4
0001 = 1:2
0000 = 1:1


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 26-6: FPOR: RESET CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MCLRE(2) | BORV1(3) | BORV0(3) | I2C1SEL(1) | PWRTEN | RETCFG(1) | BOREN1 | BOREN0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7 **MCLRE:** $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Pin Enable bit(2)
1 = $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin is enabled; RA5 input pin is disabled
0 = RA5 input pin is enabled; $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ is disabled

bit 6-5 **BORV<1:0>:** Brown-out Reset Enable bits(3)
11 = Brown-out Reset is set to the lowest voltage
10 = Brown-out Reset
01 = Brown-out Reset is set to the highest voltage
00 = Downside protection on POR is enabled – "zero power" is selected

bit 4 **I2C1SEL:** Alternate I2C1 Pin Mapping bit(1)
1 = Default location for SCL1/SDA1 pins
0 = Alternate location for SCL1/SDA1 pins

bit 3 **PWRTEN:** Power-up Timer Enable bit
1 = PWRT is enabled
0 = PWRT is disabled

bit 2 **RETCFG:** Retention Regulator Configuration bit(1)
1 = Retention Regulator is not available
0 = Retention Regulator is available and controlled by the RETEN bit (RCON<12>) during Sleep

bit 1-0 **BOREN<1:0>:** Brown-out Reset Enable bits
11 = Brown-out Reset is enabled in hardware; SBOREN bit is disabled
10 = Brown-out Reset is enabled only while device is active and disabled in Sleep; SBOREN bit is disabled
01 = Brown-out Reset is controlled with the SBOREN bit setting
00 = Brown-out Reset is disabled in hardware; SBOREN bit is disabled

**Note 1:** This setting only applies to the "FV" devices. This bit is reserved and should be maintained as '1' on "F" devices.

**2:** The MCLRE fuse can only be changed when using the VPP-based ICSP™ mode entry. This prevents a user from accidentally locking out the device from the low-voltage test entry.

**3:** Refer to **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for BOR voltages.

**REGISTER 26-7: FICD: IN-CIRCUIT DEBUGGER CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\overline{\text{DEBUG}}$ | — | — | — | — | — | FICD1 | FICD0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7 **$\overline{\text{DEBUG}}$:** Background Debugger Enable bit
1 = Background debugger is disabled
0 = Background debugger functions are enabled

bit 6-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **FICD<1:0:>:** ICD Pin Select bits
11 = PGEC1/PGED1 are used for programming and debugging the device
10 = PGEC2/PGED2 are used for programming and debugging the device
01 = PGEC3/PGED3 are used for programming and debugging the device
00 = Reserved; do not use


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 26-8: FDS: DEEP SLEEP CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| R/P-1 | R/P-1 | U-0 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 | R/P-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DSWDTEN | DSBOREN | — | DSWDTOSC | DSWDTPS3 | DSWDTPS2 | DSWDTPS1 | DSWDTPS0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | P = Programmable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7 **DSWDTEN:** Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Enable bit
1 = DSWDT is enabled
0 = DSWDT is disabled

bit 6 **DSBOREN:** Deep Sleep/Low-Power BOR Enable bit
(does not affect operation in non Deep Sleep modes)
1 = Deep Sleep BOR is enabled in Deep Sleep
0 = Deep Sleep BOR is disabled in Deep Sleep

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **DSWDTOSC:** DSWDT Reference Clock Select bit
1 = DSWDT uses LPRC as the reference clock
0 = DSWDT uses SOSC as the reference clock

bit 3-0 **DSWDTPS<3:0>:** Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Postscale Select bits
The DSWDT prescaler is 32; this creates an approximate base time unit of 1 ms.
1111 = 1:2,147,483,648 (25.7 days) nominal
1110 = 1:536,870,912 (6.4 days) nominal
1101 = 1:134,217,728 (38.5 hours) nominal
1100 = 1:33,554,432 (9.6 hours) nominal
1011 = 1:8,388,608 (2.4 hours) nominal
1010 = 1:2,097,152 (36 minutes) nominal
1001 = 1:524,288 (9 minutes) nominal
1000 = 1:131,072 (135 seconds) nominal
0111 = 1:32,768 (34 seconds) nominal
0110 = 1:8,192 (8.5 seconds) nominal
0101 = 1:2,048 (2.1 seconds) nominal
0100 = 1:512 (528 ms) nominal
0011 = 1:128 (132 ms) nominal
0010 = 1:32 (33 ms) nominal
0001 = 1:8 (8.3 ms) nominal
0000 = 1:2 (2.1 ms) nominal

**REGISTER 26-9: DEVID: DEVICE ID REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 23 | | | | | | | bit 16 |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FAMID7 | FAMID6 | FAMID5 | FAMID4 | FAMID3 | FAMID2 | FAMID1 | FAMID0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DEV7 | DEV6 | DEV5 | DEV4 | DEV3 | DEV2 | DEV1 | DEV0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-16 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 15-8 **FAMID<7:0>:** Device Family Identifier bits
01000101 = PIC24FV32KA304 family

bit 7-0 **DEV<7:0>:** Individual Device Identifier bits
00010111 = PIC24FV32KA304
00000111 = PIC24FV16KA304
00010011 = PIC24FV32KA302
00000011 = PIC24FV16KA302
00011001 = PIC24FV32KA301
00001001 = PIC24FV16KA301

00010110 = PIC24F32KA304
00000110 = PIC24F16KA304
00010010 = PIC24F32KA302
00000010 = PIC24F16KA302
00011000 = PIC24F32KA301
00001000 = PIC24F16KA301


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 26-10: DEVREV: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 23 | | | | | | | bit 16 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R | R | R | R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | REV<3:0> | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 23-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3-0 **REV<3:0>:** Minor Revision Identifier bits

## 26.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

All of the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 3.0V. This may create an issue for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, as high as 5.0V. To simplify system design, all devices in the “FV” family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator is always enabled and provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. A low-ESR capacitor (such as ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 26-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is discussed in **Section 2.4 “Voltage Regulator Pin (VCAP)”**, and in **Section 29.1 “DC Characteristics”**.

For “F” devices, the regulator is disabled. Instead, core logic is powered directly from VDD. This allows the devices to operate at an overall lower allowable voltage range (1.8V-3.6V).

### 26.2.1 VOLTAGE REGULATOR TRACKING MODE AND LOW-VOLTAGE DETECTION

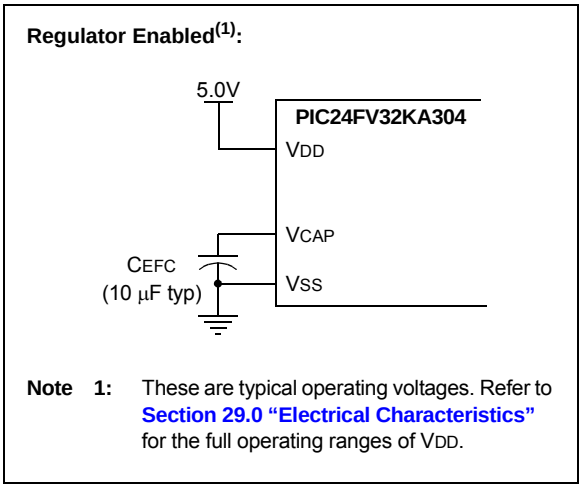
For all PIC24FV32KA304 devices, the on-chip regulator provides a constant voltage of 3.2V nominal to the digital core logic. The regulator can provide this level from a VDD of about 3.2V, all the way up to the device’s VDDMAX. It does not have the capability to boost VDD levels below 3.2V. In order to prevent “brown-out” conditions when the voltage drops too low for the regulator, the regulator enters Tracking mode. In Tracking mode, the regulator output follows VDD with a typical voltage drop of 150 mV.

When the device enters Tracking mode, it is no longer possible to operate at full speed. To provide information about when the device enters Tracking mode, the on-chip regulator includes a simple, High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) circuit. When VDD drops below full-speed operating voltage, the circuit sets the High/Low-Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag, HLVDIF (IFS4<8>). This can be used to generate an interrupt and put the application into a low-power operational mode or trigger an orderly shutdown. Maximum device speeds as a function of VDD are shown in **Section 29.1 “DC Characteristics”**, in Figure 29-1 and Figure 29-1.

### 26.2.2 ON-CHIP REGULATOR AND POR

For PIC24FV32KA304 devices, it takes a brief time, designated as TPM, for the Voltage Regulator to generate a stable output. During this time, code execution is disabled. TPM (DC Specification SY71) is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down, including Sleep mode.

**FIGURE 26-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP REGULATOR**




**Note 1:** These are typical operating voltages. Refer to **Section 29.0 “Electrical Characteristics”** for the full operating ranges of VDD.

## 26.3 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For the PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 31 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the FWPSA Configuration bit. With a 31 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the Configuration bits, WDTPS<3:0> (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of a total of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler time-out periods, ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds, can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSCx bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

If the WDT is enabled in hardware (FWDTEN<1:0> = 11), it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bit (RCON<3:2>) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

The WDT Flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

| **Note:** | The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed. |
|---|---|

### 26.3.1 WINDOWED OPERATION

The Watchdog Timer has an optional Fixed Window mode of operation. In this Windowed mode, CLRWDT instructions can only reset the WDT during the last 1/4 of the programmed WDT period. A CLRWDT instruction executed before that window causes a WDT Reset, similar to a WDT time-out.

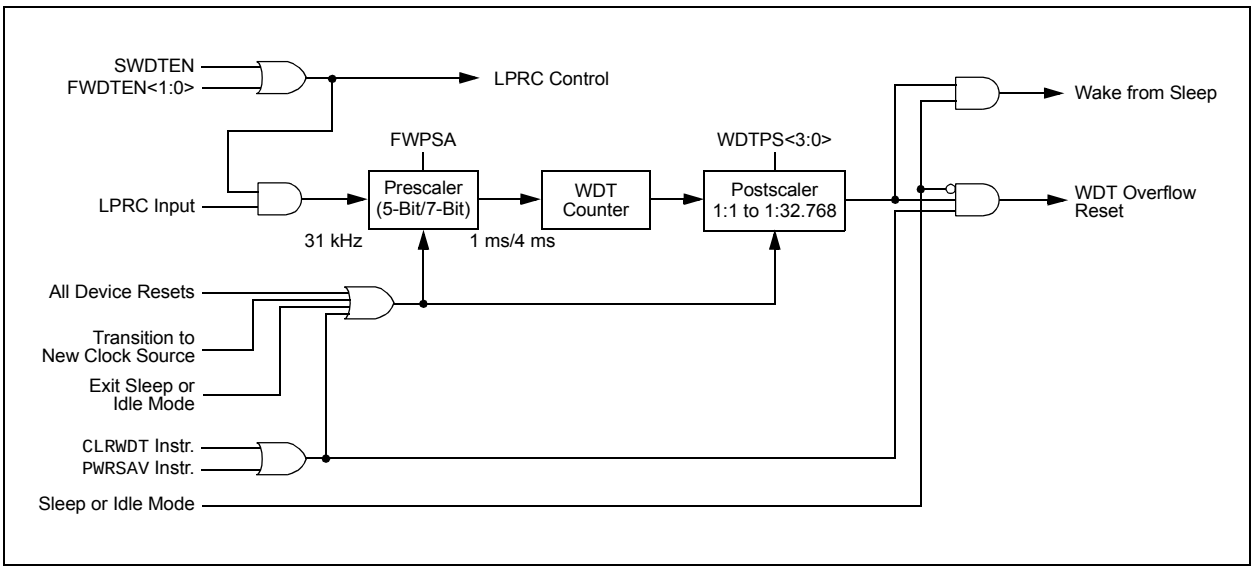
Windowed WDT mode is enabled by programming the Configuration bit, WINDIS (FWDT<6>), to '0'.

### 26.3.2 CONTROL REGISTER

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits. When both the FWDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits are set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits have been programmed to '10'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user to enable the WDT for critical code segments, and disable the WDT during non-critical segments, for maximum power savings. When the FWTEN<1:0> bits are set to '01', the WDT is only enabled in Run and Idle modes, and is disabled in Sleep. Software control of the SWDTEN bit (RCON<5>) is disabled with this setting.

**FIGURE 26-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 26.4 Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer (DSWDT)

In PIC24FV32KA304 family devices, in addition to the WDT module, a DSWDT module is present which runs while the device is in Deep Sleep, if enabled. It is driven by either the SOSC or LPRC oscillator. The clock source is selected by the Configuration bit, DSWDTOSC (FDS<4>).

The DSWDT can be configured to generate a time-out, at 2.1 ms to 25.7 days, by selecting the respective postscaler. The postscaler can be selected by the Configuration bits, DSWDTPS<3:0> (FDS<3:0>). When the DSWDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

DSWDT is one of the sources that can wake-up the device from Deep Sleep mode.

## 26.5 Program Verification and Code Protection

For all devices in the PIC24FV32KA304 family, code protection for the Boot Segment (BS) is controlled by the Configuration bit, BSS0, and the General Segment (GS) by the Configuration bit, GSS0. These bits inhibit external reads and writes to the program memory space This has no direct effect in normal execution mode.

Write protection is controlled by bit, BWRP, for the Boot Segment and bit, GWRP, for the General Segment in the Configuration Word. When these bits are programmed to '0', internal write and erase operations to program memory are blocked.

## 26.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

PIC24FV32KA304 family microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for clock (PGECx) and data (PGEDx), and three other lines for power, ground and the programming voltage. This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

## 26.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB® ICD 3, MPLAB REAL ICE™ or PICkit™ 3 is selected as a debugger, the in-circuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx and PGEDx pins.

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to $\overline{MCLR}$, $V_{DD}$, $V_{SS}$, PGECx, PGEDx and the pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 27.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC® digital signal controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3
- Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- Third-party development tools

### 27.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows®, Linux and Mac OS® X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- Multiple projects
- Multiple tools
- Multiple configurations
- Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- Local file history feature
- Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

## 27.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

## 27.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 27.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 27.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 27.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 27.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 27.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

## 27.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

## 27.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at $V_{DDMIN}$ and $V_{DDMAX}$ for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

## 27.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

## 27.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent® and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika®


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 28.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

| **Note:** | This chapter is a brief summary of the PIC24F instruction set architecture and is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. |
|---|---|

The PIC24F instruction set adds many enhancements to the previous PIC® MCU instruction sets, while maintaining an easy migration from previous PIC MCU instruction sets. Most instructions are a single program memory word. Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into four basic categories:

- Word or byte-oriented operations
- Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- Control operations

Table 28-1 lists the general symbols used in describing the instructions. The PIC24F instruction set summary in Table 28-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register ‘Wb’ without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register ‘Ws’ with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register ‘Wd’ with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value, ‘f’
- The destination, which could either be the file register, ‘f’, or the W0 register, which is denoted as ‘WREG’

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of ‘Ws’ or ‘f’)
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register ‘Wb’)

The literal instructions that involve data movement may use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by the value of ‘k’)
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by ‘Wb’ or ‘f’)

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register ‘Wb’ without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register ‘Wd’ with or without an address modifier

The control instructions may use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the Table Read and Table Write instructions

All instructions are a single word, except for certain double-word instructions, which were made double-word instructions so that all of the required information is available in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are ‘0’s. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the Program Counter (PC) is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all Table Reads and Writes, and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles.

Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles. The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

**TABLE 28-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS**

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| #text | Means literal defined by "text" |
| (text) | Means "content of text" |
| [text] | Means "the location addressed by text" |
| { } | Optional field or operation |
| <n:m> | Register bit field |
| .b | Byte mode selection |
| .d | Double-Word mode selection |
| .S | Shadow register select |
| .w | Word mode selection (default) |
| bit4 | 4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) ∈ {0...15} |
| C, DC, N, OV, Z | MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero |
| Expr | Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker) |
| f | File register address ∈ {0000h...1FFFh} |
| lit1 | 1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1} |
| lit4 | 4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...15} |
| lit5 | 5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...31} |
| lit8 | 8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...255} |
| lit10 | 10-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode |
| lit14 | 14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...16384} |
| lit16 | 16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...65535} |
| lit23 | 23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...8388608}; LSB must be '0' |
| None | Field does not require an entry, may be blank |
| PC | Program Counter |
| Slit10 | 10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512...511} |
| Slit16 | 16-bit signed literal ∈ {-32768...32767} |
| Slit6 | 6-bit signed literal ∈ {-16...16} |
| Wb | Base W register ∈ {W0..W15} |
| Wd | Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd--], [++Wd], [--Wd] } |
| Wdo | Destination W register ∈<br>{ Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd--], [++Wnd], [--Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] } |
| Wm,Wn | Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (direct addressing) |
| Wn | One of 16 Working registers ∈ {W0..W15} |
| Wnd | One of 16 destination Working registers ∈ {W0..W15} |
| Wns | One of 16 source Working registers ∈ {W0..W15} |
| WREG | W0 (Working register used in File register instructions) |
| Ws | Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws--], [++Ws], [--Ws] } |
| Wso | Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns--], [++Wns], [--Wns], [Wns+Wb] } |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADD | ADD | f | f = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADD | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADD | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADD | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADD | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| ADDC | ADDC | f | f = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADDC | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADDC | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADDC | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws + (C) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | ADDC | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| AND | AND | f | f = f .AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | AND | f,WREG | WREG = f .AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | AND | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | AND | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. Ws | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | AND | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| ASR | ASR | f | f = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | ASR | f,WREG | WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | ASR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | ASR | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | ASR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| BCLR | BCLR | f,#bit4 | Bit Clear f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | BCLR | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Clear Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| BRA | BRA | C,Expr | Branch if Carry | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | GE,Expr | Branch if Greater than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | GEU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Greater than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | GT,Expr | Branch if Greater than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | GTU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Greater than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | LE,Expr | Branch if Less than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | LEU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Less than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | LT,Expr | Branch if Less than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | LTU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Less than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | N,Expr | Branch if Negative | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | NC,Expr | Branch if Not Carry | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | NN,Expr | Branch if Not Negative | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | NOV,Expr | Branch if Not Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | NZ,Expr | Branch if Not Zero | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | OV,Expr | Branch if Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | Expr | Branch Unconditionally | 1 | 2 | None |
| | BRA | Z,Expr | Branch if Zero | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | BRA | Wn | Computed Branch | 1 | 2 | None |
| BSET | BSET | f,#bit4 | Bit Set f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | BSET | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Set Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| BSW | BSW.C | Ws,Wb | Write C bit to Ws<Wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| | BSW.Z | Ws,Wb | Write Z bit to Ws<Wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| BTG | BTG | f,#bit4 | Bit Toggle f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | BTG | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Toggle Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| BTSC | BTSC | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | BTSC | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BTSS | BTSS | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | BTSS | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| BTST | BTST | f,#bit4 | Bit Test f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | BTST.C | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C | 1 | 1 | C |
| | BTST.Z | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | BTST.C | Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws<Wb> to C | 1 | 1 | C |
| | BTST.Z | Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws<Wb> to Z | 1 | 1 | Z |
| BTSTS | BTSTS | f,#bit4 | Bit Test then Set f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | BTSTS.C | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C, then Set | 1 | 1 | C |
| | BTSTS.Z | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set | 1 | 1 | Z |
| CALL | CALL | lit23 | Call Subroutine | 2 | 2 | None |
| | CALL | Wn | Call Indirect Subroutine | 1 | 2 | None |
| CLR | CLR | f | f = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | CLR | WREG | WREG = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | CLR | Ws | Ws = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| CLRWDT | CLRWDT | | Clear Watchdog Timer | 1 | 1 | WDTO, Sleep |
| COM | COM | f | $f = \overline{f}$ | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | COM | f,WREG | $WREG = \overline{f}$ | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | COM | Ws,Wd | $Wd = \overline{Ws}$ | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| CP | CP | f | Compare f with WREG | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | CP | Wb,#lit5 | Compare Wb with lit5 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | CP | Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| CP0 | CP0 | f | Compare f with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | CP0 | Ws | Compare Ws with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| CPB | CPB | f | Compare f with WREG, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | CPB | Wb,#lit5 | Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | CPB | Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow ($Wb – Ws – \overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| CPSEQ | CPSEQ | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if = | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| CPSGT | CPSGT | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if > | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| CPSLT | CPSLT | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if < | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| CPSNE | CPSNE | Wb,Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if ≠ | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| DAW | DAW | Wn | Wn = Decimal Adjust Wn | 1 | 1 | C |
| DEC | DEC | f | f = f –1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | DEC | f,WREG | WREG = f –1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | DEC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| DEC2 | DEC2 | f | f = f – 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | DEC2 | f,WREG | WREG = f – 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | DEC2 | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| DISI | DISI | #lit14 | Disable Interrupts for k Instruction Cycles | 1 | 1 | None |
| DIV | DIV.SW | Wm,Wn | Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N, Z, C, OV |
| | DIV.SD | Wm,Wn | Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N, Z, C, OV |
| | DIV.UW | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N, Z, C, OV |
| | DIV.UD | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N, Z, C, OV |
| EXCH | EXCH | Wns,Wnd | Swap Wns with Wnd | 1 | 1 | None |
| FF1L | FF1L | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Left (MSb) Side | 1 | 1 | C |
| FF1R | FF1R | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Right (LSb) Side | 1 | 1 | C |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GOTO | GOTO | Expr | Go to Address | 2 | 2 | None |
| | GOTO | Wn | Go to Indirect | 1 | 2 | None |
| INC | INC | f | f = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | INC | f,WREG | WREG = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | INC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| INC2 | INC2 | f | f = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | INC2 | f,WREG | WREG = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | INC2 | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 2 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| IOR | IOR | f | f = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | IOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | IOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | IOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | IOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| LNK | LNK | #lit14 | Link Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | None |
| LSR | LSR | f | f = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | LSR | f,WREG | WREG = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | LSR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | LSR | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | LSR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| MOV | MOV | f,Wn | Move f to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | [Wns+Slit10],Wnd | Move [Wns+Slit10] to Wnd | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | f | Move f to f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | MOV | f,WREG | Move f to WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | MOV | #lit16,Wn | Move 16-bit Literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV.b | #lit8,Wn | Move 8-bit Literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | Wn,f | Move Wn to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | Wns,[Wns+Slit10] | Move Wns to [Wns+Slit10] | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | Wso,Wdo | Move Ws to Wd | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MOV | WREG,f | Move WREG to f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | MOV.D | Wns,Wd | Move Double from W(ns):W(ns+1) to Wd | 1 | 2 | None |
| | MOV.D | Ws,Wnd | Move Double from Ws to W(nd+1):W(nd) | 1 | 2 | None |
| MUL | MUL.SS | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL.SU | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL.US | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL.UU | Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL.SU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL.UU | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd+1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | MUL | f | W3:W2 = f * WREG | 1 | 1 | None |
| NEG | NEG | f | f = $\overline{f}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | NEG | f,WREG | WREG = $\overline{f}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | NEG | Ws,Wd | Wd = $\overline{Ws}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| NOP | NOP | | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| | NOPR | | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| POP | POP | f | Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | POP | Wdo | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo | 1 | 1 | None |
| | POP.D | Wnd | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd+1) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | POP.S | | Pop Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | All |
| PUSH | PUSH | f | Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | PUSH | Wso | Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | PUSH.D | Wns | Push W(ns):W(ns+1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | PUSH.S | | Push Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | None |

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWRSAV | PWRSAV | #lit1 | Go into Sleep or Idle mode | 1 | 1 | WDTO, Sleep |
| RCALL | RCALL | Expr | Relative Call | 1 | 2 | None |
| | RCALL | Wn | Computed Call | 1 | 2 | None |
| REPEAT | REPEAT | #lit14 | Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| | REPEAT | Wn | Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| RESET | RESET | | Software Device Reset | 1 | 1 | None |
| RETFIE | RETFIE | | Return from Interrupt | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| RETLW | RETLW | #lit10,Wn | Return with Literal in Wn | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| RETURN | RETURN | | Return from Subroutine | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| RLC | RLC | f | f = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| | RLC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| | RLC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| RLNC | RLNC | f | f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | RLNC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | RLNC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| RRC | RRC | f | f = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| | RRC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| | RRC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| RRNC | RRNC | f | f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | RRNC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | RRNC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| SE | SE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, Z |
| SETM | SETM | f | f = FFFFh | 1 | 1 | None |
| | SETM | WREG | WREG = FFFFh | 1 | 1 | None |
| | SETM | Ws | Ws = FFFFh | 1 | 1 | None |
| SL | SL | f | f = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | SL | f,WREG | WREG = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | SL | Ws,Wd | Wd = Left Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C, N, OV, Z |
| | SL | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | SL | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| SUB | SUB | f | f = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUB | f,WREG | WREG = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUB | #lit10,Wn | Wn = Wn – lit10 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUB | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb – Ws | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb – lit5 | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| SUBB | SUBB | f | f = f – WREG – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBB | f,WREG | WREG = f – WREG – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBB | #lit10,Wn | Wn = Wn – lit10 – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBB | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb – Ws – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb – lit5 – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| SUBR | SUBR | f | f = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – Wb | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| SUBBR | SUBBR | f | f = WREG – f – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – Wb – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| | SUBBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C, DC, N, OV, Z |
| SWAP | SWAP.b | Wn | Wn = Nibble Swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | SWAP | Wn | Wn = Byte Swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| TBLRDH | TBLRDH | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0> | 1 | 2 | None |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TBLRDL | TBLRDL | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<15:0> to Wd | 1 | 2 | None |
| TBLWTH | TBLWTH | Ws,Wd | Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16> | 1 | 2 | None |
| TBLWTL | TBLWTL | Ws,Wd | Write Ws to Prog<15:0> | 1 | 2 | None |
| ULNK | ULNK | | Unlink Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | None |
| XOR | XOR | f | f = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | XOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | XOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | XOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| | XOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N, Z |
| ZE | ZE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws | 1 | 1 | C, Z, N |

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 29.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of the PIC24FV32KA304 family electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the PIC24FV32KA304 family devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these, or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings(†)

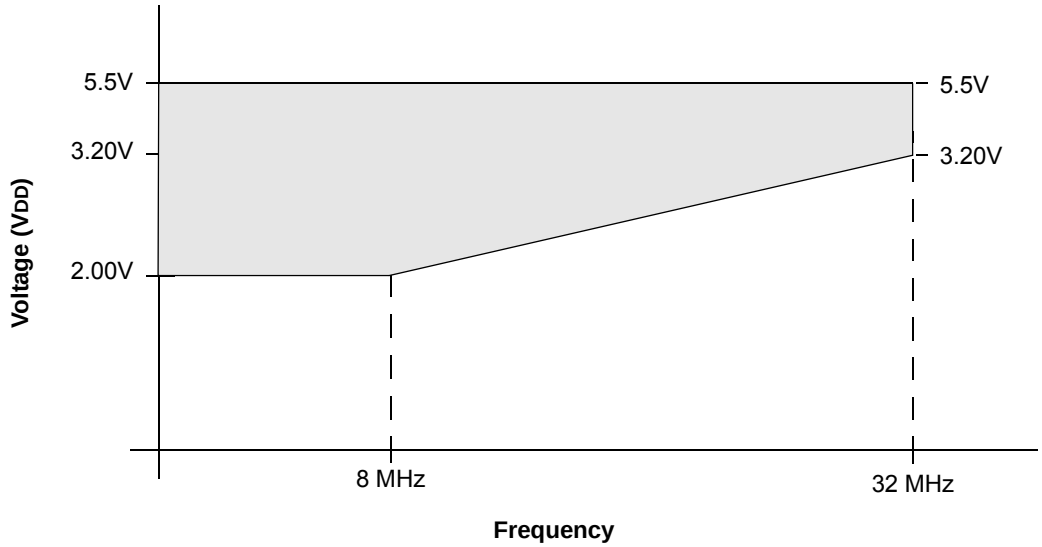
Ambient temperature under bias ..... -40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature ..... -65°C to +150°C
Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to $V_{SS}$ (PIC24FVXXKA30X) ..... -0.3V to +6.5V
Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to $V_{SS}$ (PIC24FXXKA30X) ..... -0.3V to +4.5V
Voltage on any combined analog and digital pin with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on any digital only pin with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on $\overline{MCLR}/V_{PP}$ pin with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to +9.0V
Maximum current out of $V_{SS}$ pin ..... 300 mA
Maximum current into $V_{DD}$ pin(1) ..... 250 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin ..... 25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin ..... 25 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports ..... 200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports(1) ..... 200 mA

**Note 1:** Maximum allowable current is a function of the device maximum power dissipation (see Table 29-1).

† **NOTICE:** Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

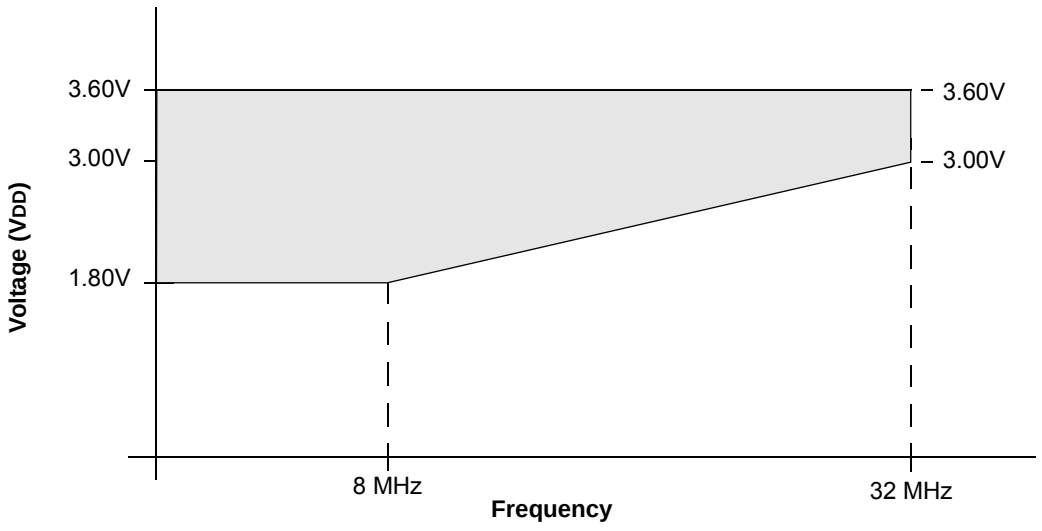
## 29.1 DC Characteristics

**FIGURE 29-1: PIC24FV32KA304 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH (INDUSTRIAL AND EXTENDED)**




**Note:** For frequencies between 8 MHz and 32 MHz, FMAX = 20 MHz * (VDD – 2.0) + 8 MHz.

**FIGURE 29-2: PIC24F32KA304 FAMILY VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH (INDUSTRIAL AND EXTENDED)**




**Note:** For frequencies between 8 MHz and 32 MHz, FMAX = 20 MHz * (VDD – 1.8) + 8 MHz.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-1: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

| Rating | Symbol | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | $T_J$ | -40 | — | +140 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | $T_A$ | -40 | — | +125 | °C |
| Power Dissipation:<br>Internal Chip Power Dissipation:<br>$P_{INT} = V_{DD} \times (I_{DD} - \Sigma I_{OH})$<br>I/O Pin Power Dissipation:<br>$P_{I/O} = \Sigma (\{V_{DD} - V_{OH}\} \times I_{OH}) + \Sigma (V_{OL} \times I_{OL})$ | $P_D$ | $P_{INT} + P_{I/O}$ | | | W |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation | $P_{DMAX}$ | $(T_J - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ | | | W |

**TABLE 29-2: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS**

| Characteristic | Symbol | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Package Thermal Resistance, 20-Pin SPDIP | $\theta_{JA}$ | 62.4 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SPDIP | $\theta_{JA}$ | 60 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 20-Pin SSOP | $\theta_{JA}$ | 108 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SSOP | $\theta_{JA}$ | 71 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 20-Pin SOIC | $\theta_{JA}$ | 75 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SOIC | $\theta_{JA}$ | 80.2 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin QFN | $\theta_{JA}$ | 32 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin QFN | $\theta_{JA}$ | 29 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 48-Pin UQFN | $\theta_{JA}$ | — | — | °C/W | 1 |

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA ($\theta_{JA}$) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

**TABLE 29-3: DC CHARACTERISTICS: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ $T_A$ ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ $T_A$ ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DC10 | $V_{DD}$ | **Supply Voltage** | 1.8 | — | 3.6 | V | For F devices |
| | | | 2.0 | — | 5.5 | V | For FV devices |
| DC12 | $V_{DR}$ | **RAM Data Retention Voltage(2)** | 1.5 | — | — | V | For F devices |
| | | | 1.7 | — | — | V | For FV devices |
| DC16 | $V_{POR}$ | **$V_{DD}$ Start Voltage** to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | $V_{SS}$ | — | 50 | mV | $V_{DD}$ must be maintained in this range for at least 64ms. |
| DC17 | $SV_{DD}$ | **$V_{DD}$ Rise Rate** to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | 0.05 | — | — | V/ms | 0-3.3V in 0.1s<br>0-2.5V in 60 ms |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** This is the limit to which $V_{DD}$ can be lowered without losing RAM data.

**TABLE 29-4: HIGH/LOW–VOLTAGE DETECT CHARACTERISTICS**

| **Standard Operating Conditions:** | **1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX**<br>**2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX** |
|---|---|
| Operating temperature | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended |

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DC18 | VHLVD | HLVD Voltage on VDD Transition | HLVDL<3:0> = 0000(2) | — | — | 1.90 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0001 | 1.86 | — | 2.13 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0010 | 2.08 | — | 2.35 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0011 | 2.22 | — | 2.53 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0100 | 2.30 | — | 2.62 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0101 | 2.49 | — | 2.84 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0110 | 2.73 | — | 3.10 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 0111 | 2.86 | — | 3.25 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1000 | 3.00 | — | 3.41 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1001 | 3.16 | — | 3.59(1) | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1010(1) | 3.33 | — | 3.79 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1011(1) | 3.53 | — | 4.01 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1100(1) | 3.74 | — | 4.26 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1101(1) | 4.00 | — | 4.55 | V | |
| | | | HLVDL<3:0> = 1110(1) | 4.28 | — | 4.87 | V | |

**Note 1:** These trip points should not be used on PIC24FXXKA30X devices.

**2:** This trip point should not be used on PIC24FVXXKA30X devices.

**TABLE 29-5: BOR TRIP POINTS**

| **Standard Operating Conditions:** | **1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX**<br>**2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX** |
|---|---|
| Operating temperature | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended |

| Param No. | Sym | Characteristic | | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DC15 | | BOR Hysteresis | | — | 5 | — | mV | |
| DC19 | | BOR Voltage on VDD Transition | BORV<1:0> = 00 | — | — | — | — | Valid for LPBOR and DSBOR (**Note 1**) |
| | | | BORV<1:0> = 01 | 2.90 | 3 | 3.38 | V | |
| | | | BORV<1:0> = 10 | 2.53 | 2.7 | 3.07 | V | |
| | | | BORV<1:0> = 11 | 1.75 | 1.85 | 2.05 | V | **(Note 2)** |
| | | | BORV<1:0> = 11 | 1.95 | 2.05 | 2.16 | V | **(Note 3)** |

**Note 1:** LPBOR re-arms the POR circuit but does not cause a BOR.

**2:** This is valid for PIC24F (3.3V) devices.

**3:** This is valid for PIC24FV (5V) devices.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Device** | **Typical** | **Max** | **Units** | | **Conditions** |
| **IDD Current** | | | | | | |
| D20 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 269 | 450 | µA | 2.0V | 0.5 MIPS, FOSC = 1 MHz(1) |
| | | 465 | 830 | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 200 | 330 | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 410 | 750 | µA | 3.3V | |
| DC22 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 490 | — | µA | 2.0V | 1 MIPS, FOSC = 2 MHz(1) |
| | | 880 | — | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 407 | — | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 800 | — | µA | 3.3V | |
| DC24 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 13.0 | 20.0 | mA | 5.0V | 16 MIPS, FOSC = 32 MHz(1) |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 12.0 | 18.0 | mA | 3.3V | |
| DC26 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 2.0 | — | mA | 2.0V | FRC (4 MIPS), FOSC = 8 MHz |
| | | 3.5 | — | mA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 1.80 | — | mA | 1.8V | |
| | | 3.40 | — | mA | 3.3V | |
| DC30 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 48.0 | 250 | µA | 2.0V | LPRC (15.5 KIPS), FOSC = 31 kHz |
| | | 75.0 | 450 | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 8.1 | 28 | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 13.50 | 150 | µA | 3.3V | |

**Legend:** Unshaded rows represent PIC24F32KA3XX devices and shaded rows represent PIC24FV32KA3XX devices.

**Note 1:** Oscillator is in External Clock mode (FOSCSEL<2:0> = `010`, FOSC<1:0> = `00`).

**TABLE 29-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Device** | **Typical** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | |
| **Idle Current (IIDLE)** | | | | | | |
| DC40 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 120 | 200 | µA | 2.0V | 0.5 MIPS, FOSC = 1 MHz(1) |
| | | 160 | 430 | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 50 | 100 | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 90 | 370 | µA | 3.3V | |
| DC42 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 165 | — | µA | 2.0V | 1 MIPS, FOSC = 2 MHz(1) |
| | | 260 | — | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 95 | — | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 180 | — | µA | 3.3V | |
| DC44 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 3.1 | 6.5 | mA | 5.0V | 16 MIPS, FOSC = 32 MHz(1) |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 2.9 | 6.0 | mA | 3.3V | |
| DC46 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.65 | — | mA | 2.0V | FRC (4 MIPS), FOSC = 8 MHz |
| | | 1.0 | — | mA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.55 | — | mA | 1.8V | |
| | | 1.0 | — | mA | 3.3V | |
| DC50 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 60 | 200 | µA | 2.0V | LPRC (15.5 KIPS), FOSC = 31 kHz |
| | | 70 | 350 | µA | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 2.2 | 18 | µA | 1.8V | |
| | | 4.0 | 60 | µA | 3.3V | |

**Legend:** Unshaded rows represent PIC24F32KA3XX devices and shaded rows represent PIC24FV32KA3XX devices.

**Note 1:** Oscillator is in External Clock mode (FOSCSEL<2:0> = 010, FOSC<1:0> = 00).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Device** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Power-Down Current (IPD)** | | | | | | | |
| DC60 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 6.0 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Sleep Mode(2) |
| | | | 8.0 | | +25°C | | |
| | | | 8.5 | | +60°C | | |
| | | | 9.0 | | +85°C | | |
| | | — | 15 | | +125°C | | |
| | | 6.0 | — | µA | -40°C | 5.0V | |
| | | | 8.0 | | +25°C | | |
| | | | 9.0 | | +60°C | | |
| | | | 10.0 | | +85°C | | |
| | | — | 15 | | +125°C | | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.025 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | | 0.80 | | +25°C | | |
| | | | 1.5 | | +60°C | | |
| | | | 2.0 | | +85°C | | |
| | | — | 7.5 | | +125°C | | |
| | | 0.040 | — | µA | -40°C | 3.3V | |
| | | | 1.0 | | +25°C | | |
| | | | 2.0 | | +60°C | | |
| | | | 3.0 | | +85°C | | |
| | | — | 7.5 | | +125°C | | |
| DC61 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.25 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Low-Voltage Sleep Mode(2) |
| | | 0.35 | 3.0 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 7.5 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| DC70 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.03 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Deep Sleep Mode |
| | | 0.10 | 2.0 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 6.0 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.02 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 0.08 | 1.2 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 1.2 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |

**Legend:** Unshaded rows represent PIC24F32KA3XX devices and shaded rows represent PIC24FV32KA3XX devices.

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C (PIC24F32KA3XX) or 5.0V, +25°C (PIC24FV32KA3XX) unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as outputs and set low, PMSLP is set to '0' and WDT, etc., are all switched off.

**3:** The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

**4:** This current applies to Sleep only.

**5:** This current applies to Sleep and Deep Sleep.

**6:** This current applies to Deep Sleep only.

**TABLE 29-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT ($I_{PD}$) (CONTINUED)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Device** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Module Differential Current ($\Delta I_{PD}$)(3)** | | | | | | | |
| DC71 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.50 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Watchdog Timer Current: $\Delta I_{WDT}$(4) |
| | | 0.70 | 1.5 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 1.5 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.50 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 0.70 | 1.5 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 1.5 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |
| DC72 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.80 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | 32 kHz Crystal with RTCC, DSWDT or Timer1: $\Delta I_{SOSC}$ (SOSCSEL = 0)(5) |
| | | 1.50 | 2.0 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 2.0 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.70 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 1.0 | 1.5 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 1.5 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |
| DC75 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 5.4 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | $\Delta I_{HLVD}$(4) |
| | | 8.1 | 14.0 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 14.0 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 4.9 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 7.5 | 14.0 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 14.0 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |
| DC76 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 5.6 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | $\Delta I_{BOR}$(4) |
| | | 6.5 | 11.2 | µA | -40°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 11.2 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 5.6 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 6.0 | 11.2 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 11.2 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |

**Legend:** Unshaded rows represent PIC24F32KA3XX devices and shaded rows represent PIC24FV32KA3XX devices.

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C (PIC24F32KA3XX) or 5.0V, +25°C (PIC24FV32KA3XX) unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base $I_{PD}$ is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as outputs and set low, PMSLP is set to '0' and WDT, etc., are all switched off.

**3:** The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base $I_{PD}$ current.

**4:** This current applies to Sleep only.

**5:** This current applies to Sleep and Deep Sleep.

**6:** This current applies to Deep Sleep only.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD) (CONTINUED)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Device** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Module Differential Current (ΔIPD)(3)** | | | | | | | |
| DC78 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.03 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Deep Sleep BOR: ΔILPBOR(5) |
| | | 0.05 | 0.20 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 0.30 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.03 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 0.05 | 0.20 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 0.30 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |
| DC80 | PIC24FV32KA3XX | 0.20 | — | µA | -40°C | 2.0V | Deep Sleep WDT: ΔIDSWDT (LPRC)(6) |
| | | 0.70 | 1.5 | µA | +85°C | 5.0V | |
| | | — | 1.5 | µA | +125°C | 5.0V | |
| | PIC24F32KA3XX | 0.20 | — | µA | -40°C | 1.8V | |
| | | 0.35 | 0.8 | µA | +85°C | 3.3V | |
| | | — | 1.5 | µA | +125°C | 3.3V | |

**Legend:** Unshaded rows represent PIC24F32KA3XX devices and shaded rows represent PIC24FV32KA3XX devices.

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C (PIC24F32KA3XX) or 5.0V, +25°C (PIC24FV32KA3XX) unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as outputs and set low, PMSLP is set to '0' and WDT, etc., are all switched off.

**3:** The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

**4:** This current applies to Sleep only.

**5:** This current applies to Sleep and Deep Sleep.

**6:** This current applies to Deep Sleep only.

**TABLE 29-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | VIL | **Input Low Voltage(4)** | | | | | |
| DI10 | | I/O Pins | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI15 | | $\overline{MCLR}$ | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI16 | | OSCI (XT mode) | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI17 | | OSCI (HS mode) | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI18 | | I/O Pins with I2C Buffer | VSS | — | 0.3 VDD | V | SMBus is disabled |
| DI19 | | I/O Pins with SMBus Buffer | VSS | — | 0.8 | V | SMBus is enabled |
| | VIH | **Input High Voltage(4)** | | | | | |
| DI20 | | I/O Pins: | | | | | |
| | | with Analog Functions | 0.8 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| | | Digital Only | 0.8 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI25 | | $\overline{MCLR}$ | 0.8 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI26 | | OSCI (XT mode) | 0.7 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI27 | | OSCI (HS mode) | 0.7 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI28 | | I/O Pins with I2C Buffer: | | | | | |
| | | with Analog Functions | 0.7 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| | | Digital Only | 0.7 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI29 | | I/O Pins with SMBus | 2.1 | — | VDD | V | 2.5V ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD |
| DI30 | ICNPU | **CNx Pull-up Current** | 50 | 250 | 500 | µA | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS |
| | IIL | **Input Leakage Current(2,3)** | | | | | |
| DI50 | | I/O Ports | — | 0.05 | 0.1 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>Pin at high-impedance |
| DI55 | | $\overline{MCLR}$ | — | — | 0.1 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD |
| DI56 | | OSCI | — | — | 5 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD,<br>XT and HS modes |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The leakage current on the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

**3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

**4:** Refer to Table 1-3 for I/O pin buffer types.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | |
| | VOL | **Output Low Voltage** | | | | | | |
| DO10 | | All I/O Pins | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 8.0 mA | VDD = 4.5V |
| | | | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 4.0 mA | VDD = 3.6V |
| | | | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 3.5 mA | VDD = 2.0V |
| DO16 | | OSC2/CLKO | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 2.0 mA | VDD = 4.5V |
| | | | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 1.2 mA | VDD = 3.6V |
| | | | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL = 0.4 mA | VDD = 2.0V |
| | VOH | **Output High Voltage** | | | | | | |
| DO20 | | All I/O Pins | 3.8 | — | — | V | IOH = -3.5 mA | VDD = 4.5V |
| | | | 3 | — | — | V | IOH = -3.0 mA | VDD = 3.6V |
| | | | 1.6 | — | — | V | IOH = -1.0 mA | VDD = 2.0V |
| DO26 | | OSC2/CLKO | 3.8 | — | — | V | IOH = -2.0 mA | VDD = 4.5V |
| | | | 3 | — | — | V | IOH = -1.0 mA | VDD = 3.6V |
| | | | 1.6 | — | — | V | IOH = -0.5 mA | VDD = 2.0V |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 29-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | | **Program Flash Memory** | | | | | |
| D130 | EP | Cell Endurance | 10,000(2) | — | — | E/W | |
| D131 | VPR | VDD for Read | VMIN | — | 3.6 | V | VMIN = Minimum operating voltage |
| D133A | TIW | Self-Timed Write Cycle Time | — | 2 | — | ms | |
| D134 | TRETD | Characteristic Retention | 40 | — | — | Year | Provided no other specifications are violated |
| D135 | IDDP | Supply Current During Programming | — | 10 | — | mA | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** Self-write and block erase.

**TABLE 29-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DATA EEPROM MEMORY**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | | **Data EEPROM Memory** | | | | | |
| D140 | EPD | Cell Endurance | 100,000 | — | — | E/W | |
| D141 | VPRD | VDD for Read | VMIN | — | 3.6 | V | VMIN = Minimum operating voltage |
| D143A | TIWD | Self-Timed Write Cycle Time | — | 4 | — | ms | |
| D143B | TREF | Number of Total Write/Erase Cycles Before Refresh | — | 10M | — | E/W | |
| D144 | TRETDD | Characteristic Retention | 40 | — | — | Year | Provided no other specifications are violated |
| D145 | IDDPD | Supply Current During Programming | — | 7 | — | mA | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**TABLE 29-13: DC CHARACTERISTICS: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| **Operating Conditions:** 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +125°C (unless otherwise stated) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| D300 | VIOFF | Input Offset Voltage | — | 20 | 40 | mV | |
| D301 | VICM | Input Common-Mode Voltage | 0 | — | VDD | V | |
| D302 | CMRR | Common-Mode Rejection Ratio | 55 | — | — | dB | |

**TABLE 29-14: DC CHARACTERISTICS: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS**

| **Operating Conditions:** 2.0V < VDD < 3.6V, -40°C < TA < +125°C (unless otherwise stated) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| VRD310 | CVRES | Resolution | — | — | VDD/32 | LSb | |
| VRD311 | CVRAA | Absolute Accuracy | — | — | AVDD – 1.5 | LSb | |
| VRD312 | CVRUR | Unit Resistor Value (R) | — | 2k | — | Ω | |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 29-15: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| **Operating Conditions:** -40°C < TA < +125°C (unless otherwise stated) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristics** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| DVR10 | VBG | Band Gap Reference Voltage | 0.973 | 1.024 | 1.075 | V | |
| DVR11 | TBG | Band Gap Reference Start-up Time | — | 1 | — | ms | |
| DVR20 | VRGOUT | Regulator Output Voltage | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V | -40°C < TA < +85°C |
| | | | 3.0 | 3.19 | 3.6 | V | -40°C < TA < +125°C |
| DVR21 | CEFC | External Filter Capacitor Value | 4.7 | 10 | — | µF | Series resistance < 3 Ohm recommended; < 5 Ohm is required. |
| DVR30 | VLVR | Retention Regulator Output Voltage | — | 2.6 | — | V | |

**TABLE 29-16: CTMU CURRENT SOURCE SPECIFICATIONS**

| **DC CHARACTERISTICS** | | | **Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX**<br>**2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX**<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** | **Conditions** |
| DCT10 | IOUT1 | CTMU Current Source, Base Range | — | 550 | — | nA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 01 | 2.5V < VDD < VDDMAX |
| DCT11 | IOUT2 | CTMU Current Source, 10x Range | — | 5.5 | — | µA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 10 | |
| DCT12 | IOUT3 | CTMU Current Source, 100x Range | — | 55 | — | µA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 11 | |
| DCT13 | IOUT4 | CTMU Current Source, 1000x Range | — | 550 | — | µA | CTMUICON<9:8> = 00 **(Note 2)** | |
| DCT20 | VF | Temperature Diode Forward Voltage | — | .76 | — | V | | |
| DCT21 | VΔ | Voltage Change per Degree Celsius | — | 1.6 | — | mV/°C | | |

**Note 1:** Nominal value at the center point of the current trim range (CTMUICON<7:2> = 000000). On PIC24F32KA parts, the current output is limited to the typical current value when IOUT4 is chosen.

**2:** Do not use this current range with a temperature sensing diode.

## 29.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

The information contained in this section defines the PIC24FV32KA304 family AC characteristics and timing parameters.

**TABLE 29-17: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **AC CHARACTERISTICS** | **Standard Operating Conditions:** | **1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX**<br>**2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX** |
| | **Operating temperature:** | **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial**<br>**-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended** |
| | Operating voltage VDD range as described in **Section 29.1 "DC Characteristics"**. | |

**FIGURE 29-3: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

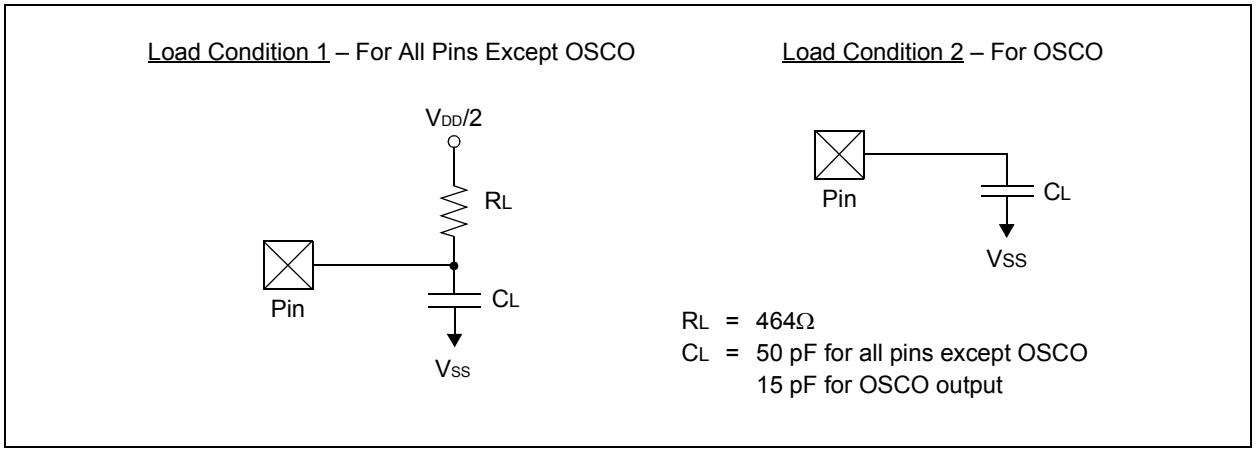



**TABLE 29-18: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS**

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ(1) | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DO50 | COSC2 | OSCO/CLKO Pin | — | — | 15 | pF | In XT and HS modes when the external clock is used to drive OSCI |
| DO56 | CIO | All I/O Pins and OSCO | — | — | 50 | pF | EC mode |
| DO58 | CB | SCLx, SDAx | — | — | 400 | pF | In $I^2C$ mode |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-4: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING**

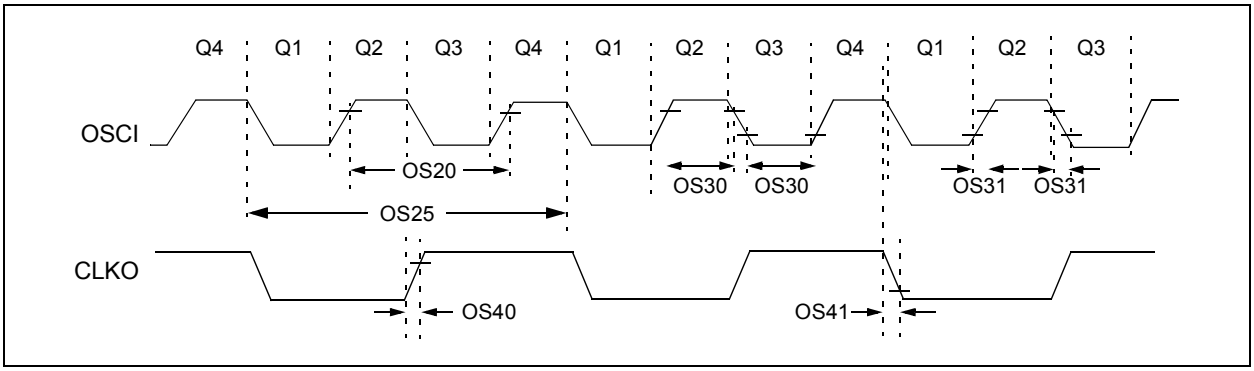



**TABLE 29-19: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OS10 | FOSC | External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC mode) | DC<br>4 | —<br>— | 32<br>8 | MHz<br>MHz | EC<br>ECPLL |
| OS15 | | Oscillator Frequency | 0.2<br>4<br>4<br>31 | —<br>—<br>—<br>— | 4<br>25<br>8<br>33 | MHz<br>MHz<br>MHz<br>kHz | XT<br>HS<br>XTPLL<br>SOSC |
| OS20 | TOSC | TOSC = 1/FOSC | — | — | — | — | See Parameter OS10 for FOSC value |
| OS25 | TCY | Instruction Cycle Time(2) | 62.5 | — | DC | ns | |
| OS30 | TosL, TosH | External Clock in (OSCI) High or Low Time | 0.45 x TOSC | — | — | ns | EC |
| OS31 | TosR, TosF | External Clock in (OSCI) Rise or Fall Time | — | — | 20 | ns | EC |
| OS40 | TckR | CLKO Rise Time(3) | — | 6 | 10 | ns | |
| OS41 | TckF | CLKO Fall Time(3) | — | 6 | 10 | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type, under standard operating conditions, with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "Min." values with an external clock applied to the OSCI/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

**3:** Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSCO pin. CLKO is low for the Q1-Q2 period (1/2 TCY) and high for the Q3-Q4 period (1/2 TCY).

**TABLE 29-20: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OS50 | FPLLI | PLL Input Frequency Range | 4 | — | 8 | MHz | ECPLL, HSPLL modes, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C |
| OS51 | FSYS | PLL Output Frequency Range | 16 | — | 32 | MHz | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C |
| OS52 | TLOCK | PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time) | — | 1 | 2 | ms | |
| OS53 | DCLK | CLKO Stability (Jitter) | -2 | 1 | 2 | % | Measured over a 100 ms period |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 29-21: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | |
| F20 | **Internal FRC Accuracy @ 8 MHz(1)** | | | | | | |
| | **FRC** | -2 | — | +2 | % | +25°C | 3.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, F device<br>3.2V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, FV device |
| | | -6 | — | +6 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C | 1.8V ≤ VDD ≤ 3.6V, F device<br>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, FV device |
| F21 | **LPRC @ 31 kHz(2)** | | | | | | |
| | | -15 | — | 15 | % | | |

**Note 1:** Frequency is calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. The OSCTUN bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

**2:** The change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

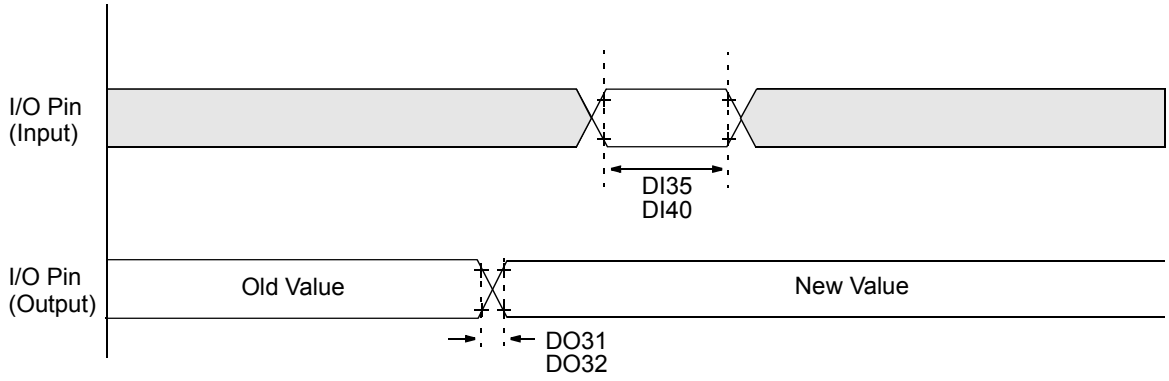
**TABLE 29-22: INTERNAL RC OSCILLATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | TFRC | FRC Start-up Time | — | 5 | — | μs | |
| | TLPRC | LPRC Start-up Time | — | 70 | — | μs | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-5: CLKO AND I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 29-3 for load conditions.

**TABLE 29-23: CLKO AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Sym** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DO31 | TIOR | Port Output Rise Time | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| DO32 | TIOF | Port Output Fall Time | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| DI35 | TINP | INTx Pin High or Low Time (output) | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| DI40 | TRBP | CNx High or Low Time (input) | 2 | — | — | TCY | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C (PIC24F32KA3XX); 5.0V, +25°C (PIC24FV32KA3XX), unless otherwise stated.

**TABLE 29-24: COMPARATOR TIMINGS**

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 300 | TRESP | Response Time*(1) | — | 150 | 400 | ns | |
| 301 | TMC2OV | Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid* | — | — | 10 | μs | |

* Parameters are characterized but not tested.

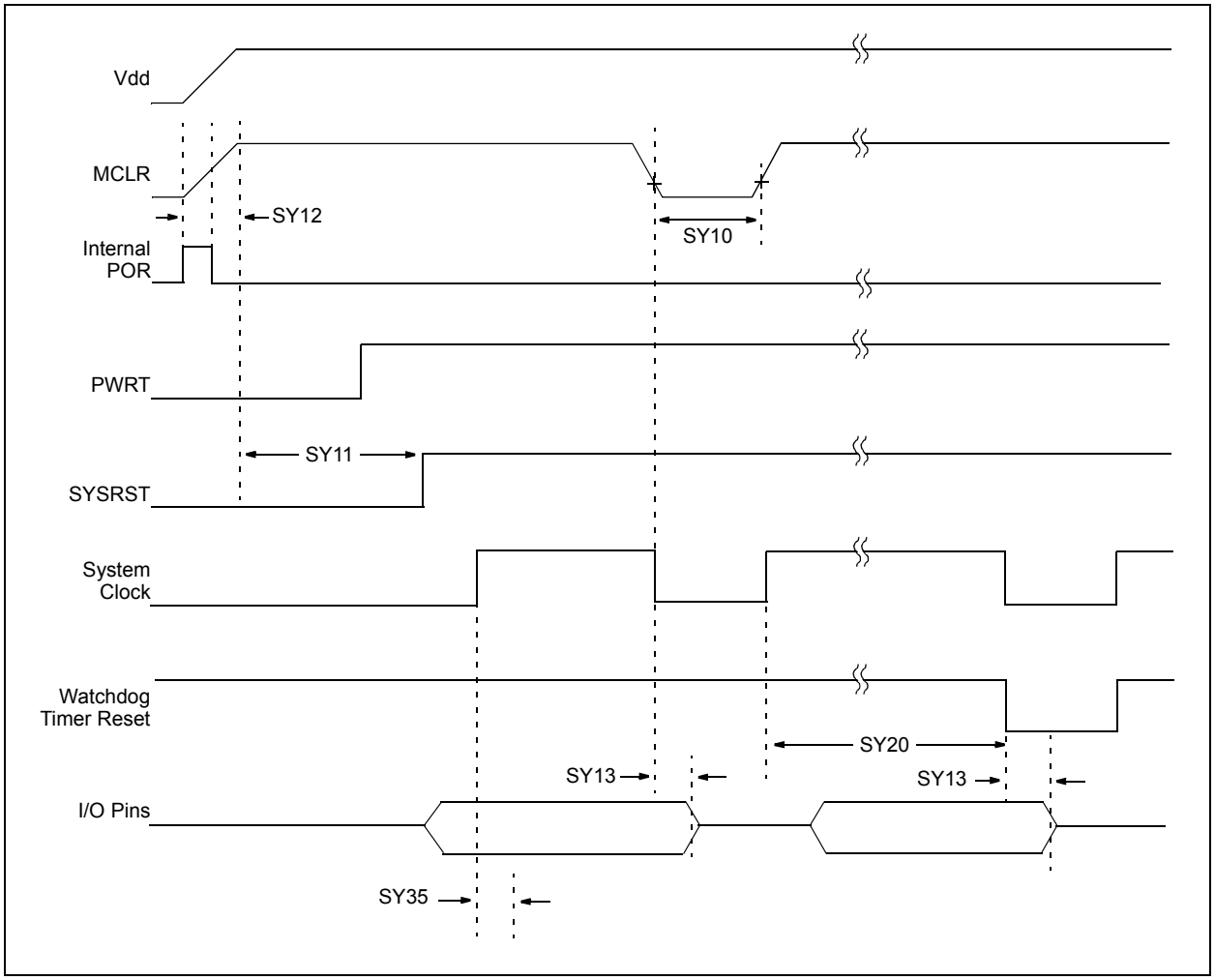
**Note 1:** Response time is measured with one comparator input at (VDD – 1.5)/2, while the other input transitions from VSS to VDD.

**TABLE 29-25: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE SETTLING TIME SPECIFICATIONS**

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VR310 | TSET | Settling Time(1) | — | — | 10 | μs | |

**Note 1:** Settling time is measured while CVRSS = 1 and the CVR<3:0> bits transition from '0000' to '1111'.

**FIGURE 29-6: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-7: BROWN-OUT RESET CHARACTERISTICS**

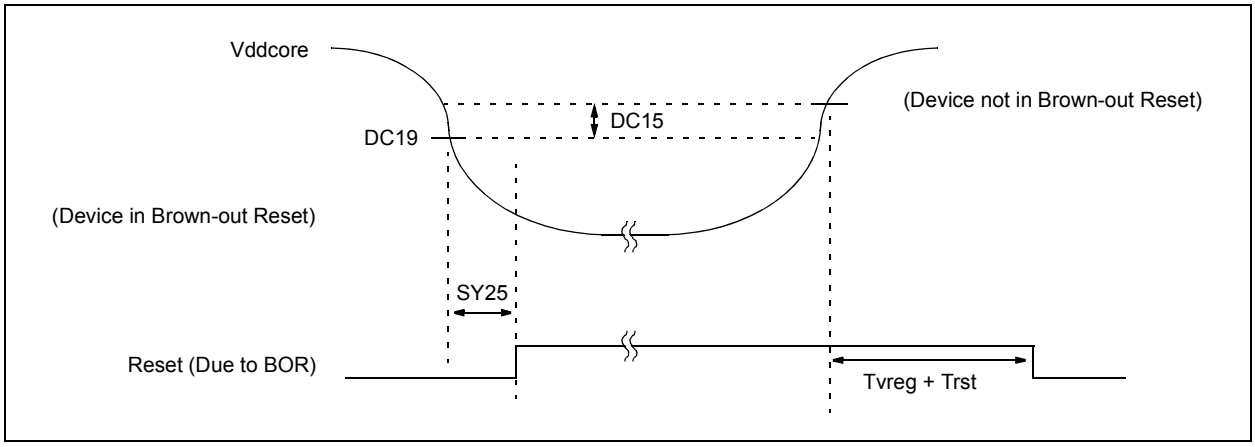



**TABLE 29-26: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER, AND BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ(1)** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SY10 | TmcL | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Pulse Width (low) | 2 | — | — | µs | |
| SY11 | TPWRT | Power-up Timer Period | 50 | 64 | 90 | ms | |
| SY12 | TPOR | Power-on Reset Delay | 1 | 5 | 10 | µs | |
| SY13 | TIOZ | I/O High-Impedance from $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Low or Watchdog Timer Reset | — | — | 100 | ns | |
| SY20 | TWDT | Watchdog Timer Time-out Period | 0.85 | 1.0 | 1.15 | ms | 1.32 prescaler |
| | | | 3.4 | 4.0 | 4.6 | ms | 1:128 prescaler |
| SY25 | TBOR | Brown-out Reset Pulse Width | 1 | — | — | µs | |
| SY35 | TFSCM | Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay | — | 2.0 | 2.3 | µs | |
| SY45 | TRST | Internal State Reset Time | — | 5 | — | µs | |
| SY50 | TVREG | On-Chip Voltage Regulator Output Delay | — | 10 | — | µs | **(Note 2)** |
| SY55 | TLOCK | PLL Start-up Time | — | 100 | — | µs | |
| SY65 | TOST | Oscillator Start-up Time | — | 1024 | — | TOSC | |
| SY70 | TDSWU | Wake-up from Deep Sleep Time | — | 100 | — | µs | Based on full discharge of 10 µF capacitor on VCAP; includes TPOR and TRST |
| SY71 | TPM | Program Memory Wake-up Time | — | 1 | — | µs | Sleep wake-up with PMSLP = 0 |
| SY72 | TLVR | Retention Regulator Wake-up Time | — | 250 | — | µs | |
| SY73 | THVLD | HVLD Interrupt Response Time | — | 2 | — | µs | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** This applies to PIC24FV32KA3XX devices only.

**FIGURE 29-8: TIMER1/2/3/4/5 EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT TIMING**

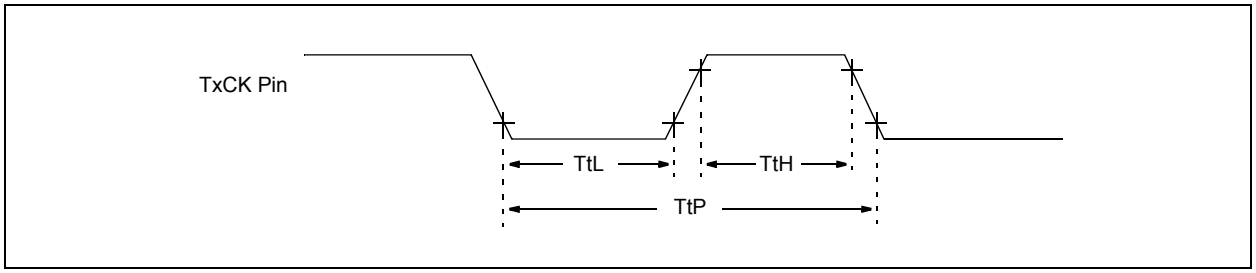



**TABLE 29-27: TIMER1/2/3/4/5 EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT REQUIREMENTS**

| Param. No. | Symbol | Characteristic | | Min | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TtH | TxCK High Pulse Time | Sync w/Prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter Ttp |
| | | | Async w/Prescaler | 10 | — | ns | |
| | | | Async Counter | 20 | — | ns | |
| | TtL | TxCK Low Pulse Time | Sync w/Prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter Ttp |
| | | | Async w/Prescaler | 10 | — | ns | |
| | | | Async Counter | 20 | — | ns | |
| | TtP | TxCK External Input Period | Sync w/Prescaler | 2 * TCY + 40 | — | ns | N = Prescale Value (1, 4, 8, 16) |
| | | | Async w/Prescaler | Greater of: 20 or $\frac{2 * T_{CY} + 40}{N}$ | — | ns | |
| | | | Async Counter | 40 | — | ns | |
| | | Delay for Input Edge to Timer Increment | Synchronous | 1 | 2 | TCY | |
| | | | Asynchronous | — | 20 | ns | |

**FIGURE 29-9: INPUT CAPTURE x TIMINGS**

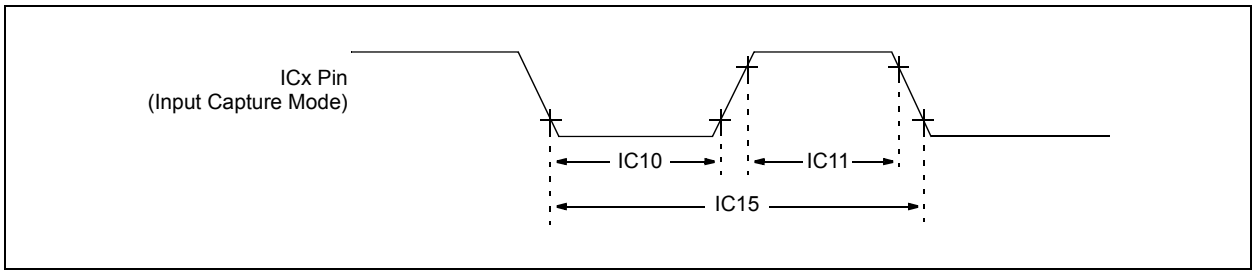



**TABLE 29-28: INPUT CAPTURE x REQUIREMENTS**

| Param. No. | Symbol | Characteristic | | Min | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IC10 | TccL | ICx Input Low Time – Synchronous Timer | No Prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter IC15 |
| | | | With Prescaler | 20 | — | ns | |
| IC11 | TccH | ICx Input Low Time – Synchronous Timer | No Prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter IC15 |
| | | | With Prescaler | 20 | — | ns | |
| IC15 | TccP | ICx Input Period – Synchronous Timer | | (2 * TCY/N) + 40 | — | ns | N = prescale value (1, 4, 16) |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-10: OUTPUT COMPARE x TIMINGS**

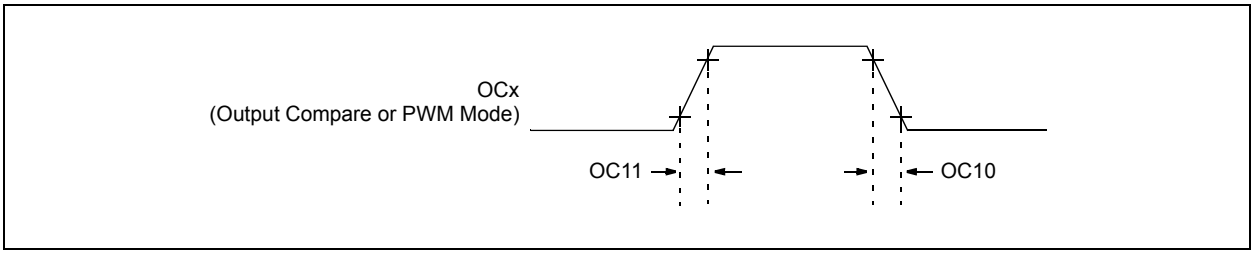



**TABLE 29-29: OUTPUT CAPTURE REQUIREMENTS**

| Param. No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OC11 | TccR | OC1 Output Rise Time | — | 10 | ns | |
| | | | — | — | ns | |
| OC10 | TccF | OC1 Output Fall Time | — | 10 | ns | |
| | | | — | — | ns | |

**FIGURE 29-11: PWM MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

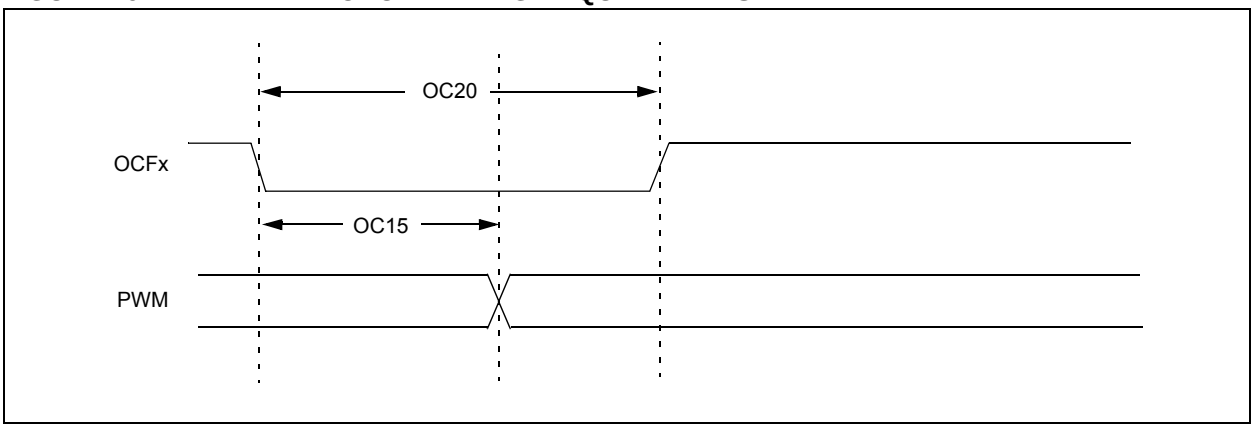
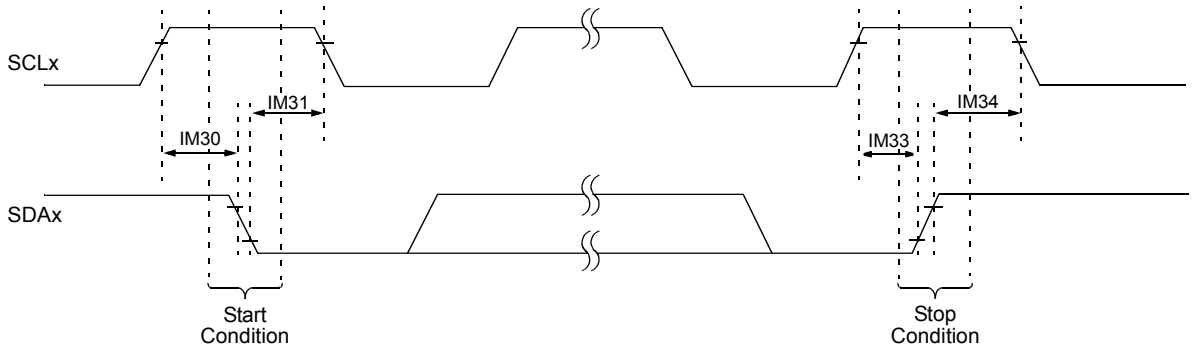



**TABLE 29-30: PWM TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| Param. No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ† | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OC15 | TFD | Fault Input to PWM I/O Change | — | — | 25 | ns | VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +125°C |
| OC20 | TFH | Fault Input Pulse Width | 50 | — | — | ns | VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +125°C |

† Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**FIGURE 29-12: I²C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 29-3 for load conditions.

**TABLE 29-31: I²C BUS START/STOP BIT TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)**

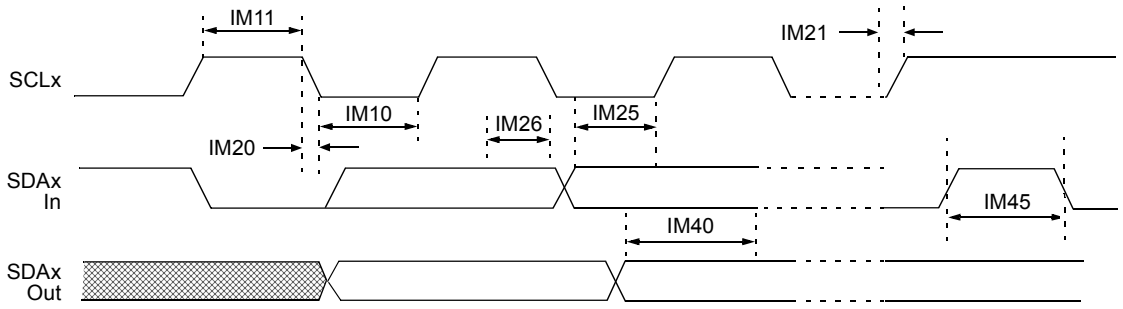
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial)<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IM30 | TSU:STA | Start Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM31 | THD:STA | Start Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM33 | TSU:STO | Stop Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** BRG is the value of the I²C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to **Section 17.3 "Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master"** for details.

**2:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I²C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-13: I²C BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 29-3 for load conditions.

**TABLE 29-32: I²C BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IM10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Fall Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | 100 | ns | |
| IM21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Rise Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | 300 | ns | |
| IM25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 250 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 100 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 100 | — | ns | |
| IM26 | THD:DAT | Data Input Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 0 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 0 | — | ns | |
| IM40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid from Clock | 100 kHz mode | — | 3500 | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | — | ns | |
| IM45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IM50 | CB | Bus Capacitive Loading | | — | 400 | pF | |

**Note 1:** BRG is the value of the I²C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to **Section 17.3 "Setting Baud Rate When Operating as a Bus Master"** for details.

**2:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I²C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**FIGURE 29-14: I²C BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)**

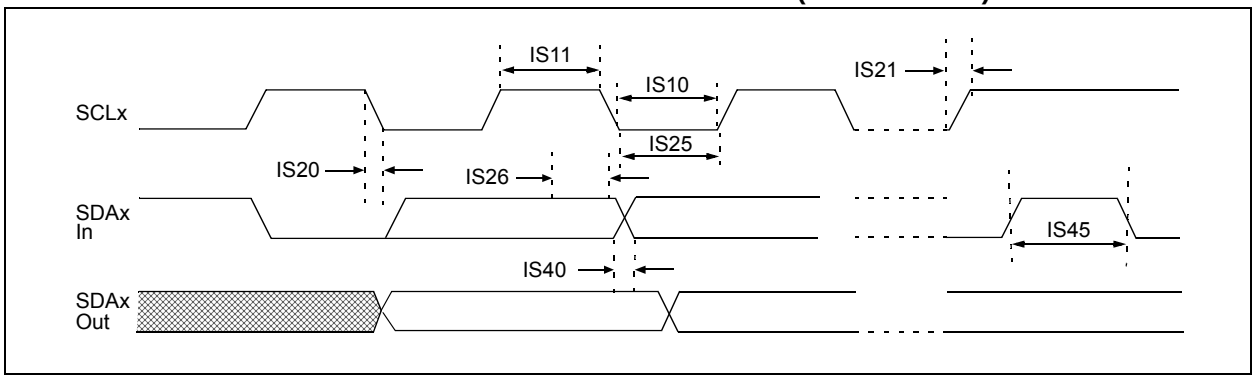



**TABLE 29-33: I²C BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial)<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Extended) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IS10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Fall Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | — | 100 | ns | |
| IS21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Rise Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | — | 300 | ns | |
| IS25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 250 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 100 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 100 | — | ns | |
| IS26 | THD:DAT | Data Input Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 0 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0 | 0.3 | µs | |
| IS40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid From Clock | 100 kHz mode | 0 | 3500 | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 1000 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0 | 350 | ns | |
| IS45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS50 | CB | Bus Capacitive Loading | | — | 400 | pF | |

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I²C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-15: I²C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)**

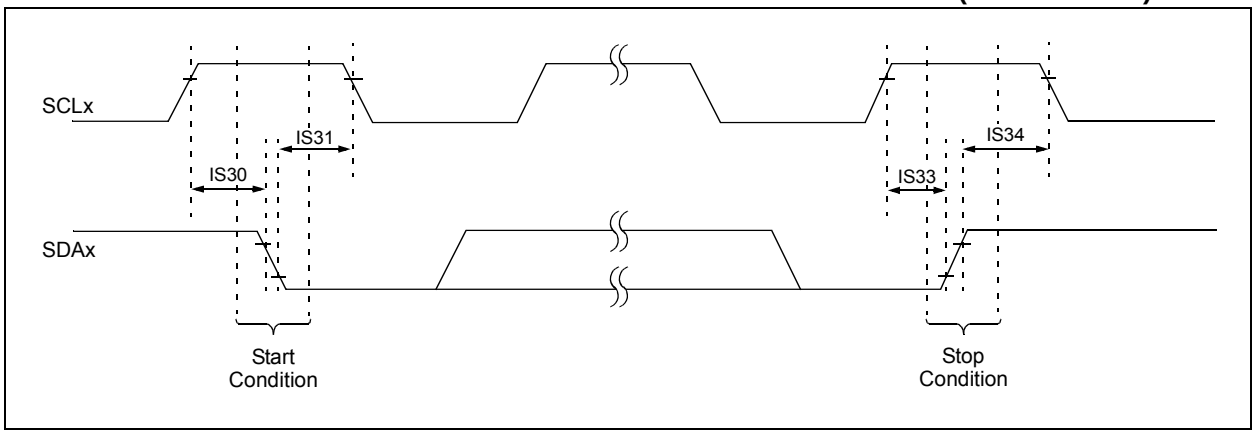



**TABLE 29-34: I²C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial)<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Extended) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IS30 | TSU:STA | Start Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.25 | — | µs | |
| IS31 | THD:STA | Start Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | — | µs | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.25 | — | µs | |
| IS33 | TSU:STO | Stop Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| IS34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 4000 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 600 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 250 | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I²C pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**FIGURE 29-16: UARTx BAUD RATE GENERATOR OUTPUT TIMING**

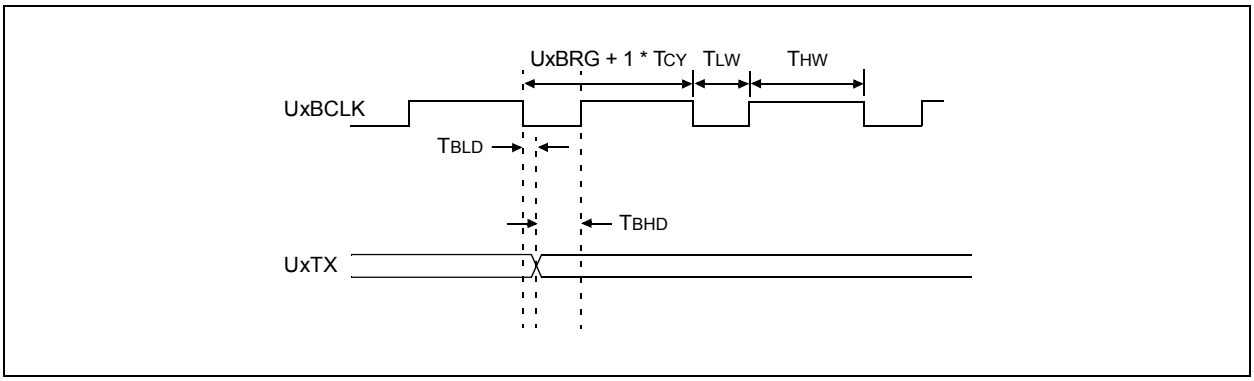



**FIGURE 29-17: UARTx START BIT EDGE DETECTION**

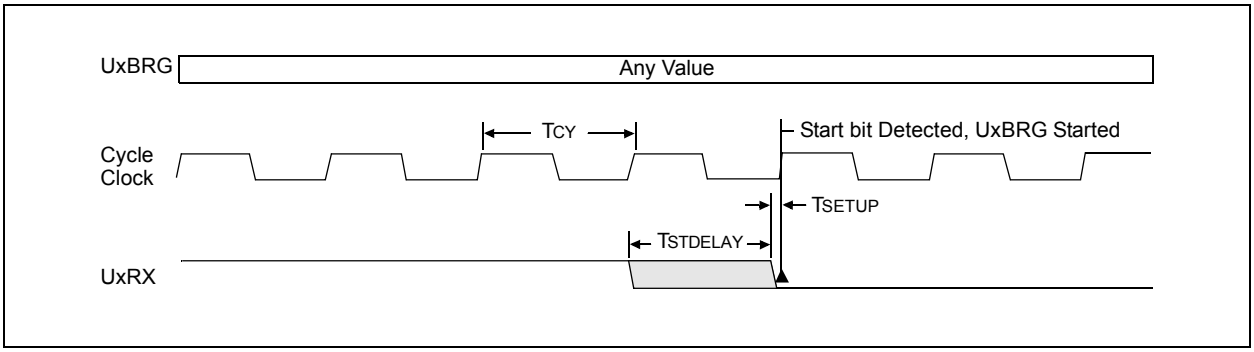



**TABLE 29-35: UARTx TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial)<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Extended) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Symbol** | **Characteristics** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** |
| TLW | UxBCLK High Time | 20 | TCY/2 | — | ns |
| THW | UxBCLK Low Time | 20 | (TCY * UxBRG) + TCY/2 | — | ns |
| TBLD | UxBCLK Falling Edge Delay from UxTX | -50 | — | 50 | ns |
| TBHD | UxBCLK Rising Edge Delay from UxTX | TCY/2 – 50 | — | TCY/2 + 50 | ns |
| TWAK | Minimum Low on UxRX Line to Cause Wake-up | — | 1 | — | µs |
| TCTS | Minimum Low on $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ Line to Start Transmission | Tcy | — | — | ns |
| TSETUP | Start bit Falling Edge to System Clock Rising Edge Setup Time | 3 | — | — | ns |
| TSTDELAY | Maximum Delay in the Detection of the Start bit Falling Edge | — | — | TCY + TSETUP | ns |


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-18: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 0)**

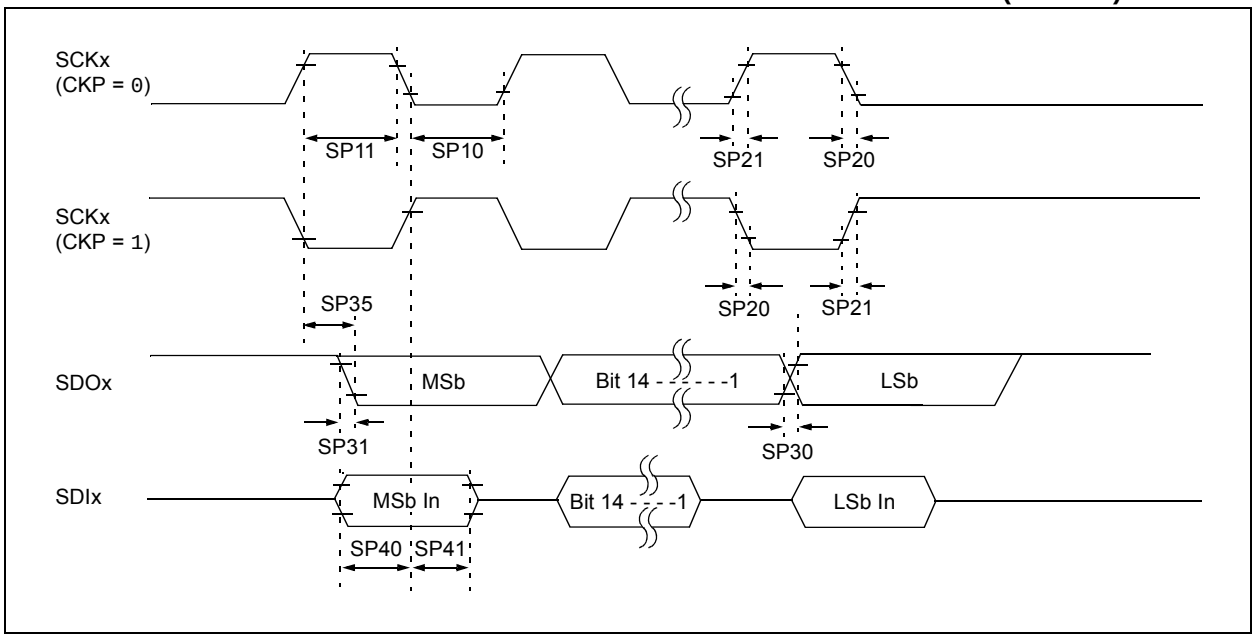



**TABLE 29-36: SPIx MASTER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 0)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Industrial)<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Extended) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP10 | TscL | SCKx Output Low Time(2) | TCY/2 | — | — | ns | |
| SP11 | TscH | SCKx Output High Time(2) | TCY/2 | — | — | ns | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 30 | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns; therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**3:** This assumes a 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 29-19: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 1)**

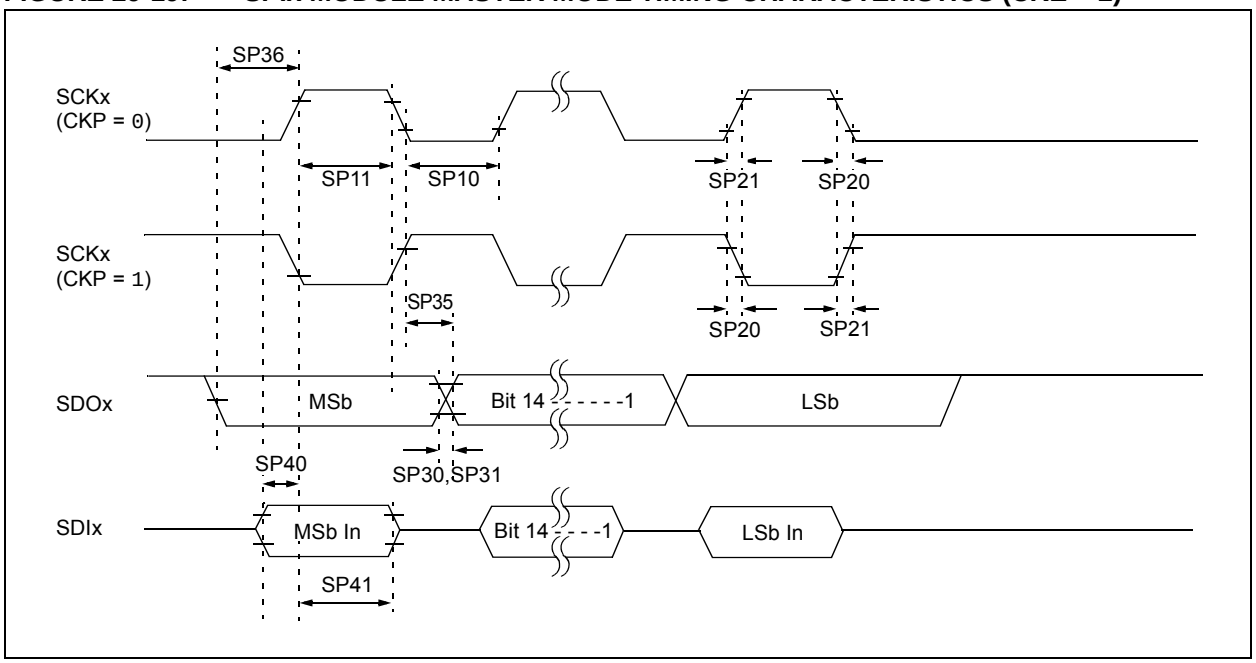



**TABLE 29-37: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 1)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP10 | TscL | SCKx Output Low Time(2) | TCY/2 | — | — | ns | |
| SP11 | TscH | SCKx Output High Time(2) | TCY/2 | — | — | ns | |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(3) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 30 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns; therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**3:** This assumes a 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 29-20: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 0)**

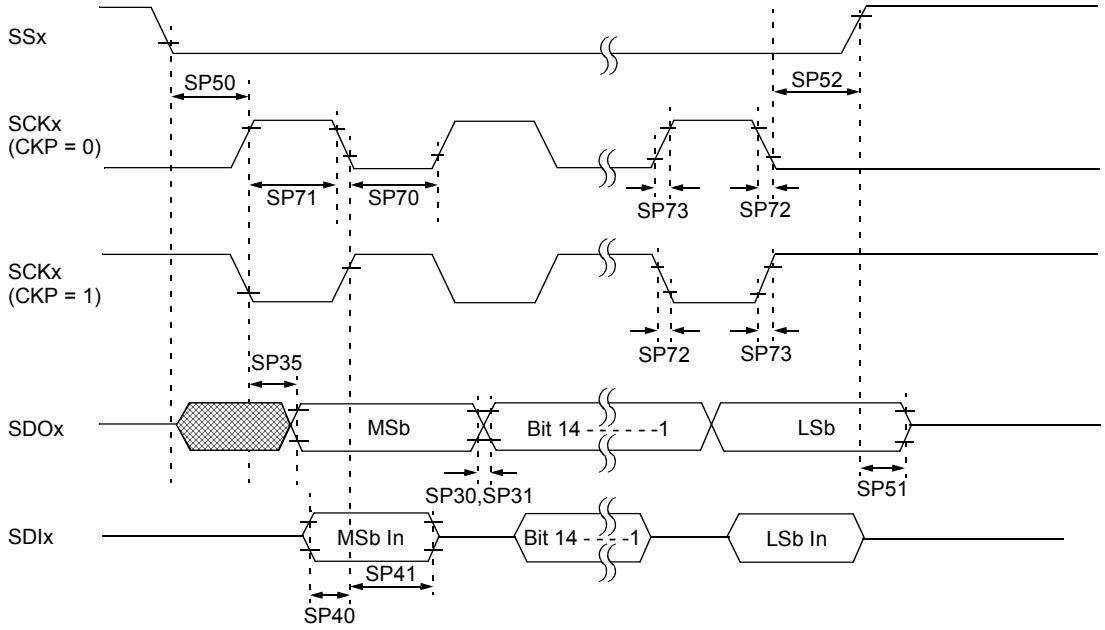



**TABLE 29-38: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 0)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscL | SCKx Input Low Time | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP71 | TscH | SCKx Input High Time | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 30 | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance(3) | 10 | — | 50 | ns | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns; therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**3:** This assumes a 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 29-21: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CKE = 1)**

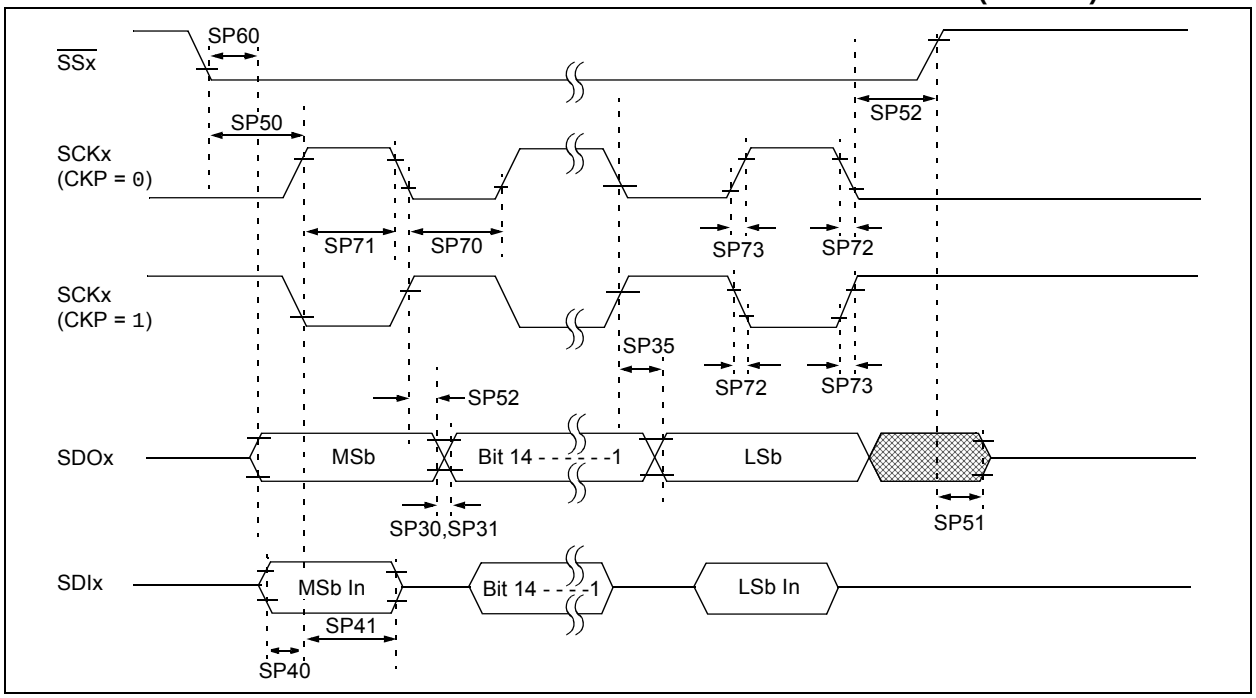



**TABLE 29-39: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS (CKE = 1)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 2.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscL | SCKx Input Low Time | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP71 | TscH | SCKx Input High Time | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time(2) | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 30 | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ ↓ to SCKx ↓ or SCKx ↑ Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance(3) | 10 | — | 50 | ns | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after $\overline{SSx}$ Edge | — | — | 50 | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**2:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns; therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**3:** This assumes a 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

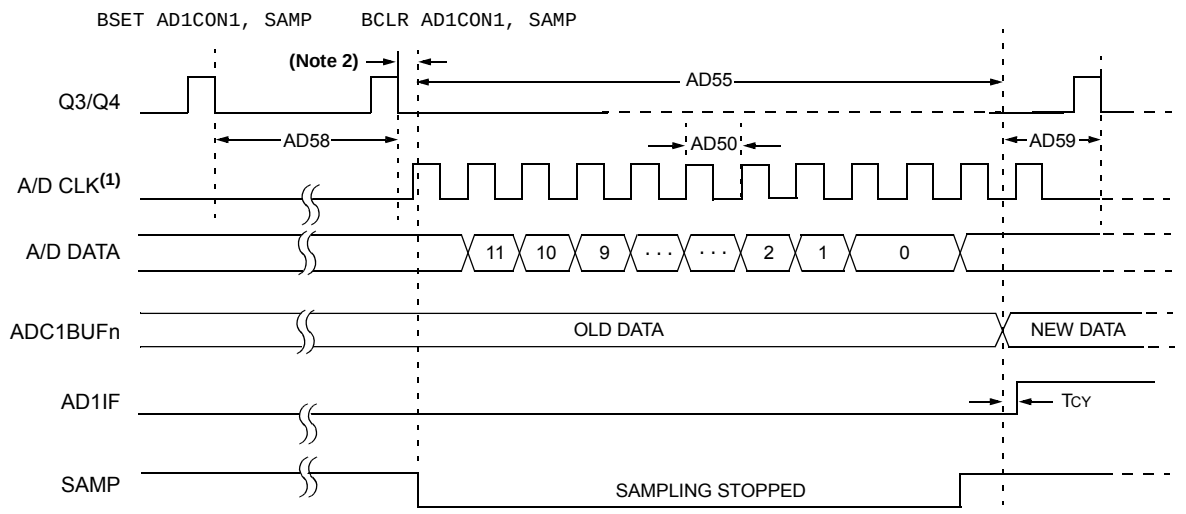
**TABLE 29-40: A/D MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| **Device Supply** | | | | | | | |
| AD01 | AVDD | Module VDD Supply | Greater of: VDD – 0.3 or 1.8 | — | Lesser of: VDD + 0.3 or 3.6 | V | PIC24FXXKA30X devices |
| | | | Greater of: VDD – 0.3 or 2.0 | — | Lesser of: VDD + 0.3 or 5.5 | V | PIC24FVXXKA30X devices |
| AD02 | AVSS | Module VSS Supply | VSS – 0.3 | — | VSS + 0.3 | V | |
| **Reference Inputs** | | | | | | | |
| AD05 | VREFH | Reference Voltage High | AVSS + 1.7 | — | AVDD | V | |
| AD06 | VREFL | Reference Voltage Low | AVSS | — | AVDD – 1.7 | V | |
| AD07 | VREF | Absolute Reference Voltage | AVSS – 0.3 | — | AVDD + 0.3 | V | |
| AD08 | IVREF | Reference Voltage Input Current | — | 1.25 | — | mA | |
| AD09 | ZVREF | Reference Input Impedance | — | 10k | — | Ω | |
| **Analog Input** | | | | | | | |
| AD10 | VINH-VINL | Full-Scale Input Span | VREFL | — | VREFH | V | **(Note 2)** |
| AD11 | VIN | Absolute Input Voltage | AVSS – 0.3 | — | AVDD + 0.3 | V | |
| AD12 | VINL | Absolute VINL Input Voltage | AVSS – 0.3 | — | AVDD/2 | V | |
| AD17 | RIN | Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source | — | — | 1k | Ω | 12-bit |
| **A/D Accuracy** | | | | | | | |
| AD20b | NR | Resolution | — | 12 | — | bits | |
| AD21b | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | — | ±1 | ±9 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 5V |
| AD22b | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | — | ±1 | ±5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 5V |
| AD23b | GERR | Gain Error | — | ±1 | ±9 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 5V |
| AD24b | EOFF | Offset Error | — | ±1 | ±5 | LSb | VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 5V |
| AD25b | | Monotonicity(1) | — | — | — | — | Guaranteed |

**Note 1:** The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage.

**2:** Measurements are taken with external VREF+ and VREF- used as the A/D voltage reference.

**FIGURE 29-22: A/D CONVERSION TIMING**




**Note 1:** If the A/D clock source is selected as RC, a time of TCY is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.

**2:** This is a minimal RC delay (typically 100 ns) which also disconnects the holding capacitor from the analog input.

**TABLE 29-41: A/D CONVERSION TIMING REQUIREMENTS(1)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 1.8V to 3.6V PIC24F32KA3XX<br>2.0V to 5.5V PIC24FV32KA3XX<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| **Clock Parameters** | | | | | | | |
| AD50 | TAD | A/D Clock Period | 600 | — | — | ns | TCY = 75 ns, AD1CON3 in default state |
| AD51 | TRC | A/D Internal RC Oscillator Period | — | 1.67 | — | µs | |
| **Conversion Rate** | | | | | | | |
| AD55 | TCONV | Conversion Time | —<br>— | 12<br>14 | —<br>— | TAD<br>TAD | 10-bit results<br>12-bit results |
| AD56 | FCNV | Throughput Rate | — | — | 100 | ksps | |
| AD57 | TSAMP | Sample Time | — | 1 | — | TAD | |
| AD58 | TACQ | Acquisition Time | 750 | — | — | ns | **(Note 2)** |
| AD59 | TSWC | Switching Time from Convert to Sample | — | — | **(Note 3)** | | |
| AD60 | TDIS | Discharge Time | 12 | — | — | TAD | |
| **Clock Parameters** | | | | | | | |
| AD61 | TPSS | Sample Start Delay from Setting Sample bit (SAMP) | 2 | — | 3 | TAD | |

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz can affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

**2:** The time for the holding capacitor to acquire the “New” input voltage when the voltage changes full scale after the conversion (VDD to VSS or VSS to VDD).

**3:** On the following cycle of the device clock.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 30.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND TABLES

**Note:** The graphs and tables provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for informational purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs or tables, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

Data for VDD levels greater than 3.3V are applicable to PIC24FV32KA304 family devices only.

### 30.1 Characteristics for Industrial Temperature Devices (-40°C to +85°C)

**FIGURE 30-1: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IDD vs. FOSC (EC MODE, 2 MHz TO 32 MHz, -40°C TO +85°C)**

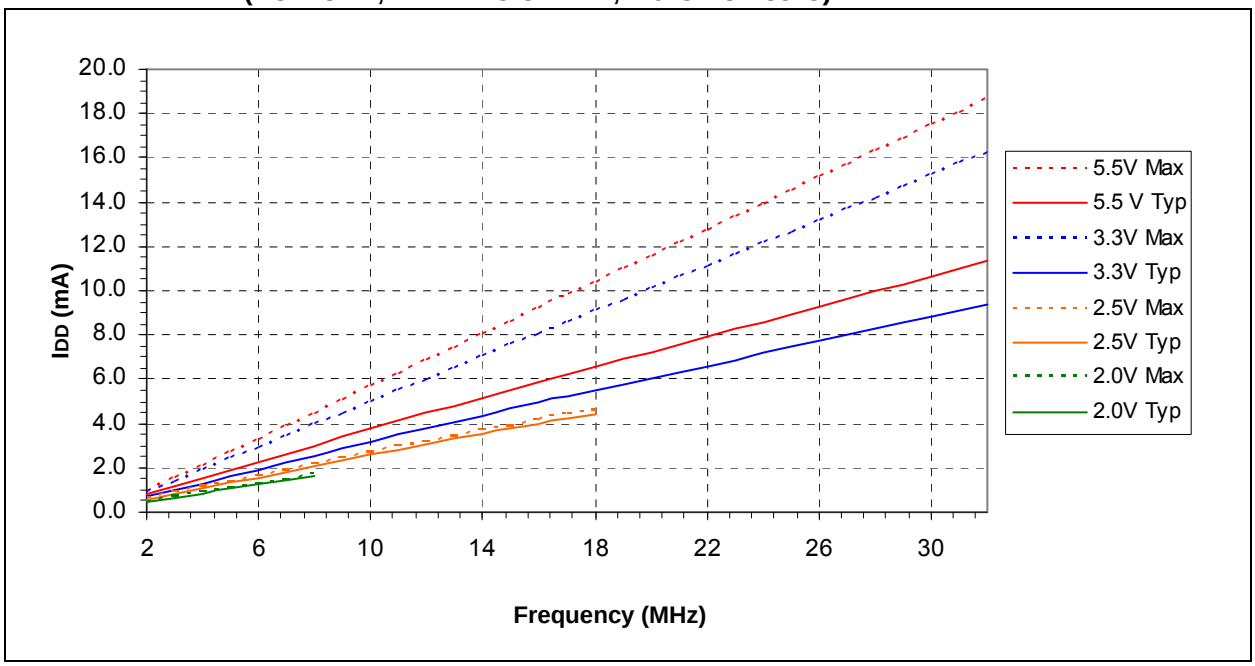



**FIGURE 30-2: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IDD vs. FOSC (EC MODE, 1.95 kHz TO 1 MHz, +25°C)**

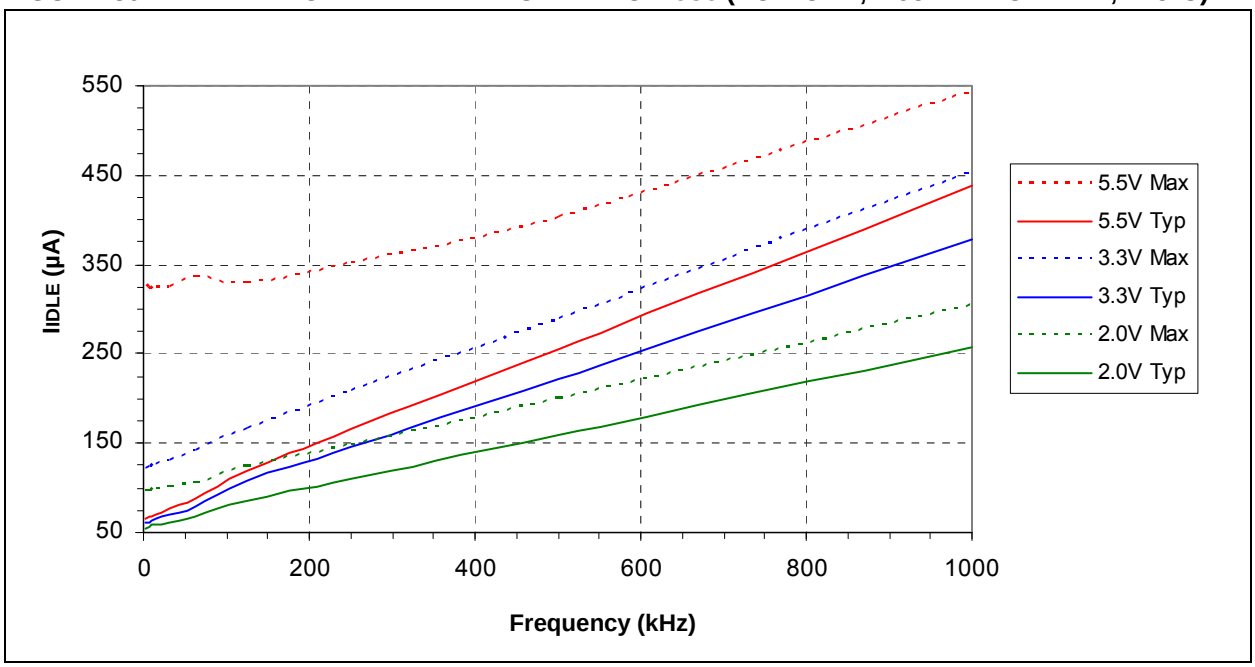


**FIGURE 30-3: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE vs. FREQUENCY (EC MODE, 2 MHz TO 32 MHz)**

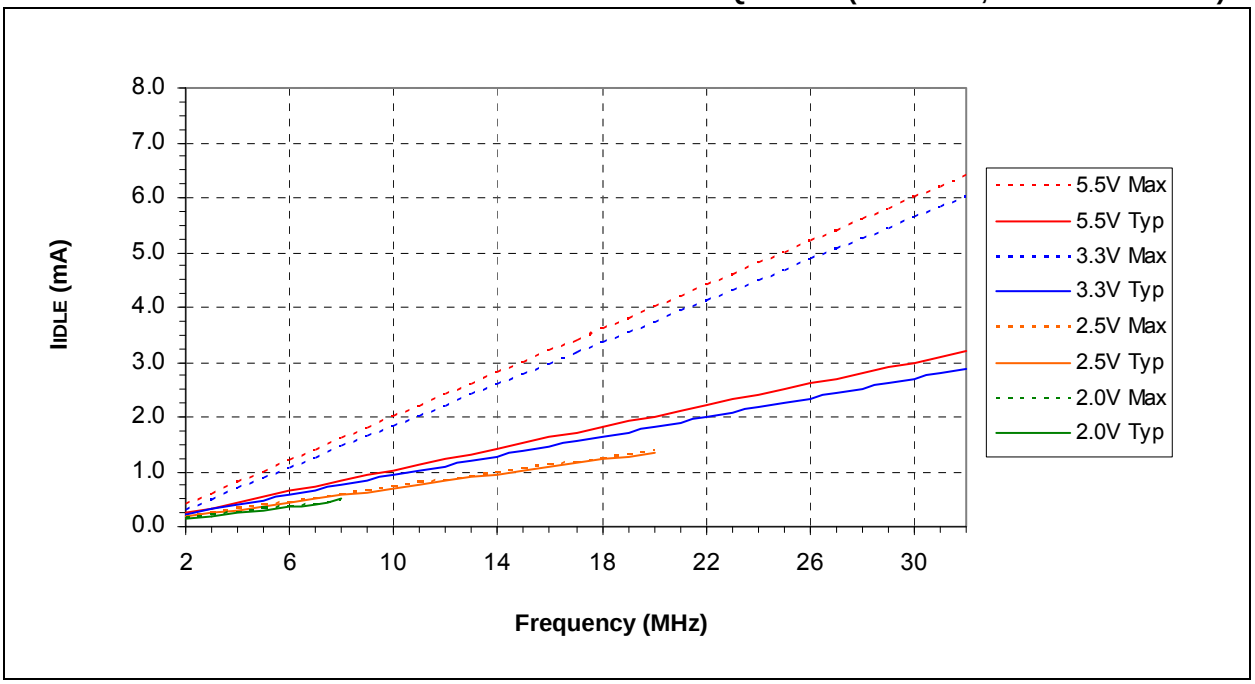
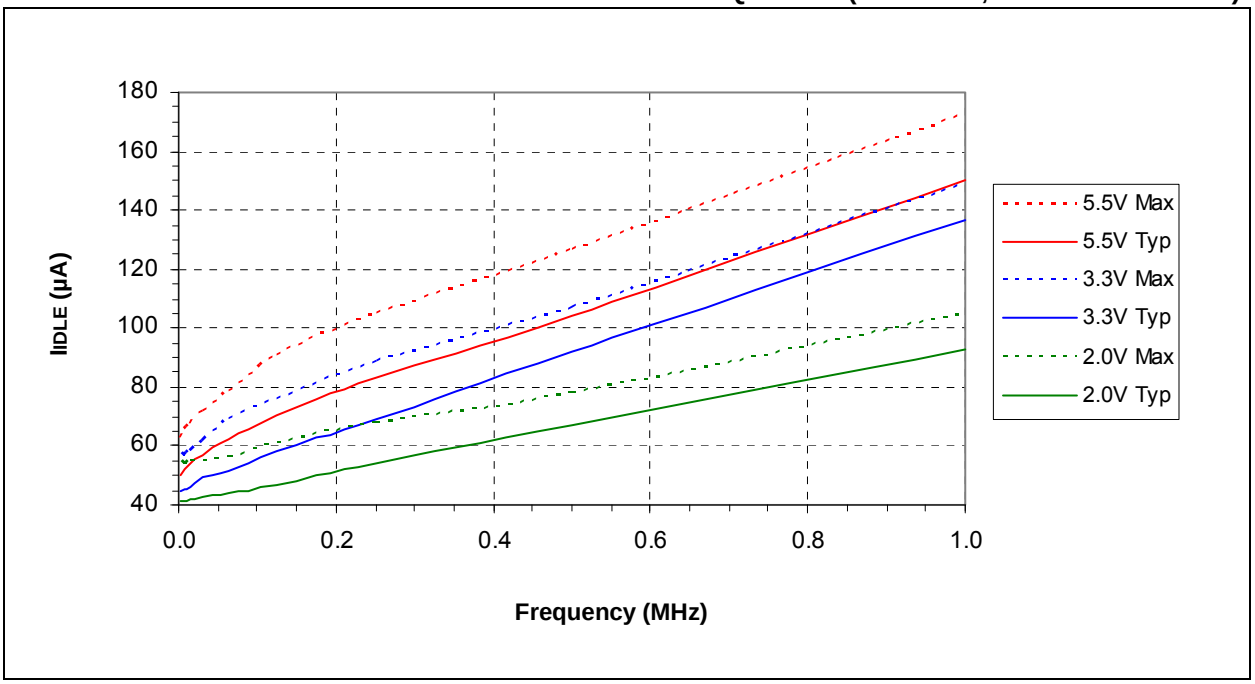



**FIGURE 30-4: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE vs. FREQUENCY (EC MODE, 1.95 kHz TO 1 MHz)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-5: TYPICAL IDD vs. VDD (8 MHz, EC MODE)**

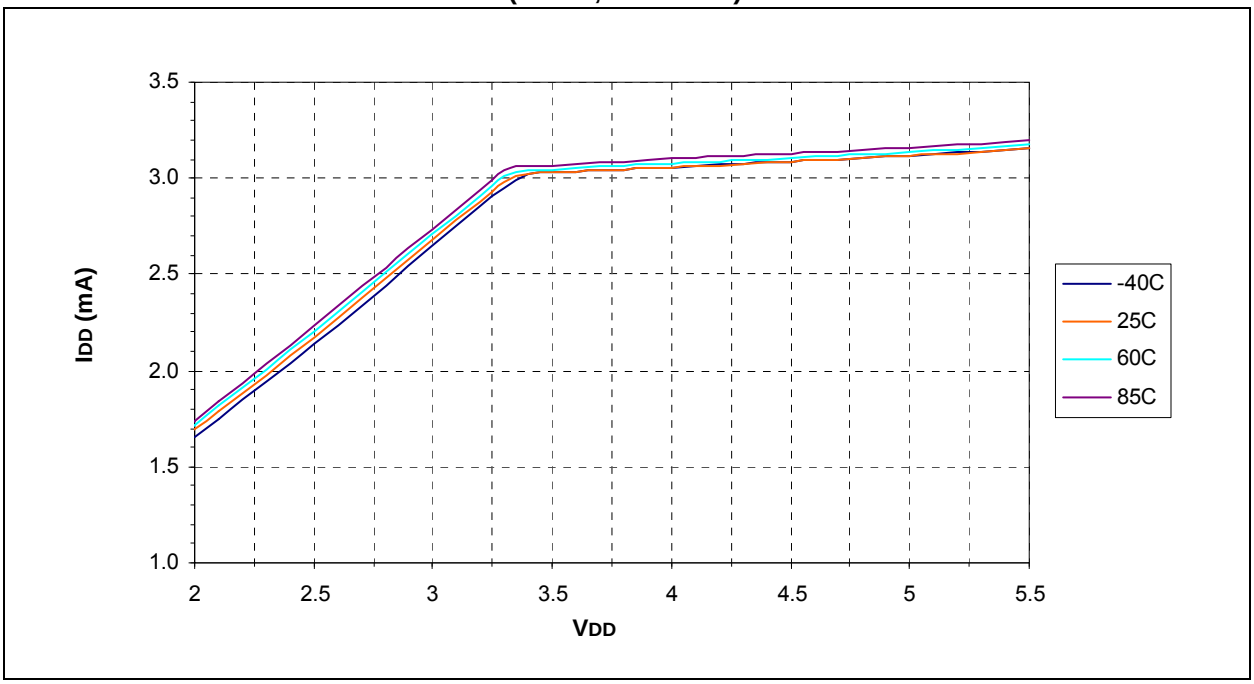



**FIGURE 30-6: TYPICAL IDD vs. VDD (FRC MODE)**

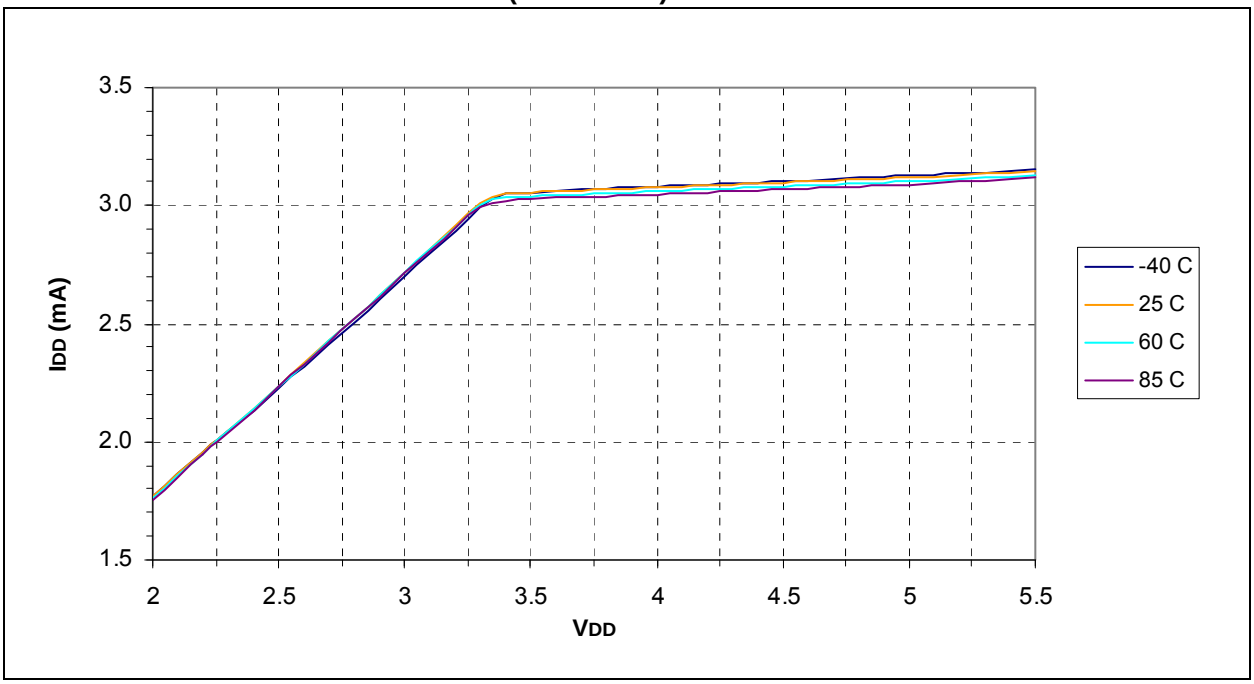


**FIGURE 30-7: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IDD vs. TEMPERATURE (FRC MODE)**

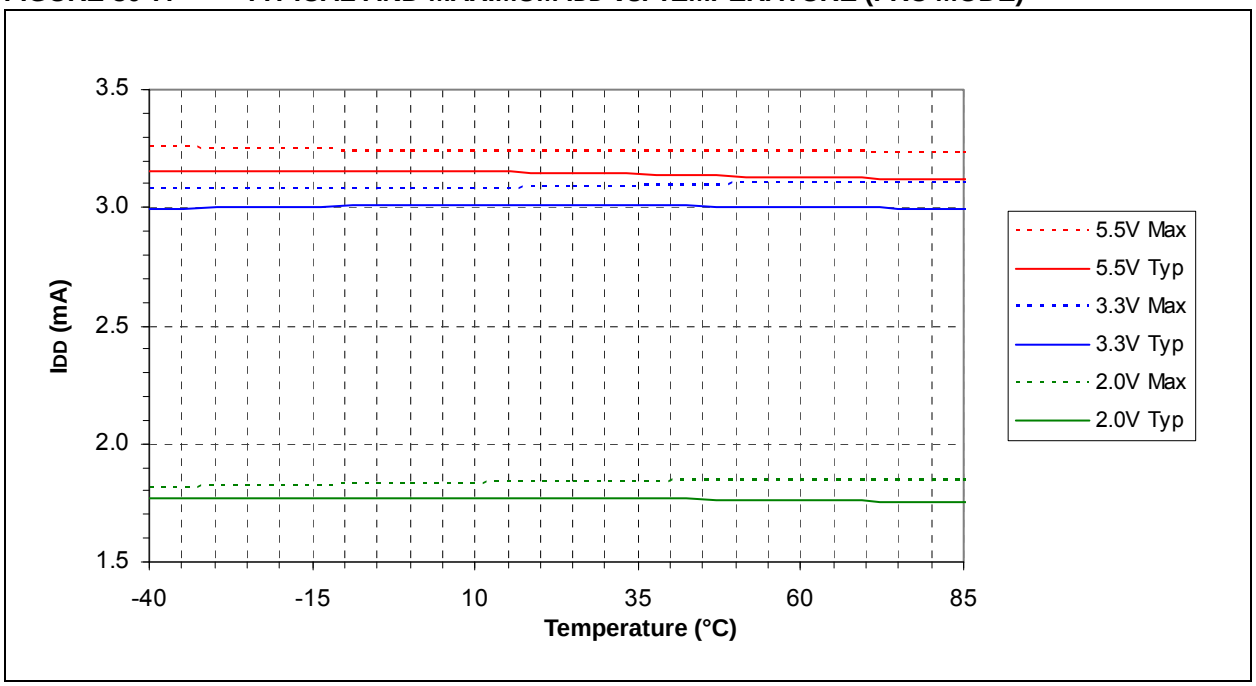
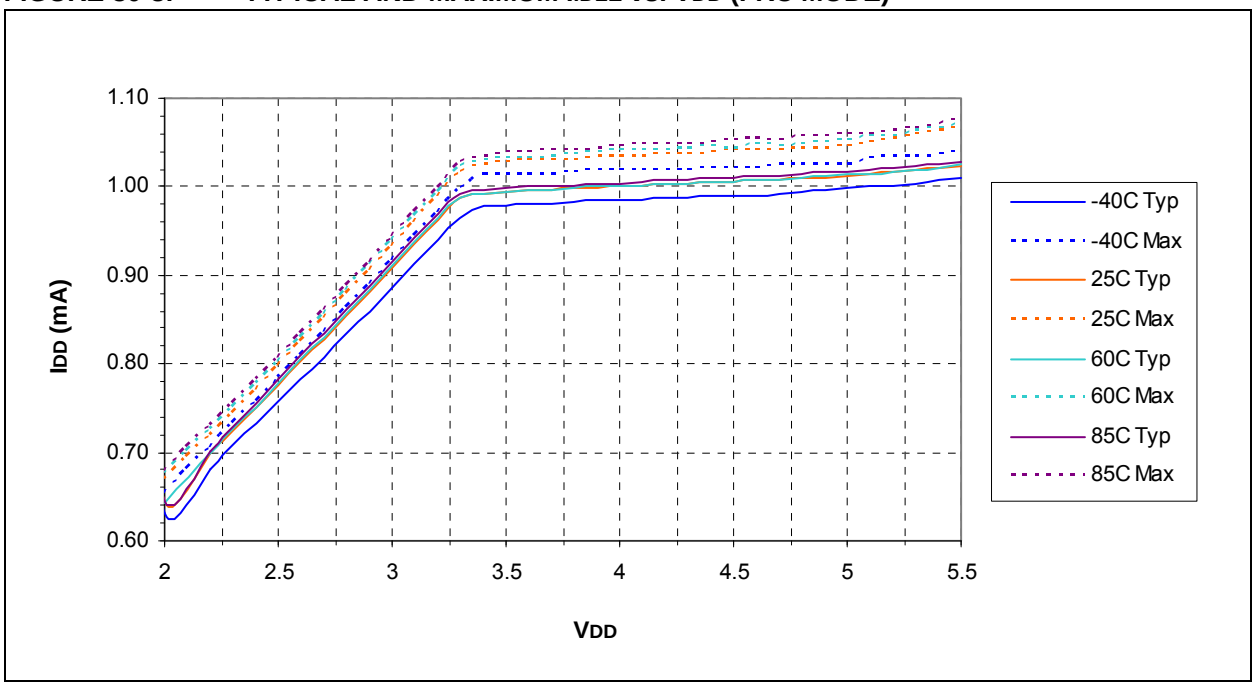



**FIGURE 30-8: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE vs. VDD (FRC MODE)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-9: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE VS. TEMPERATURE (FRC MODE)**

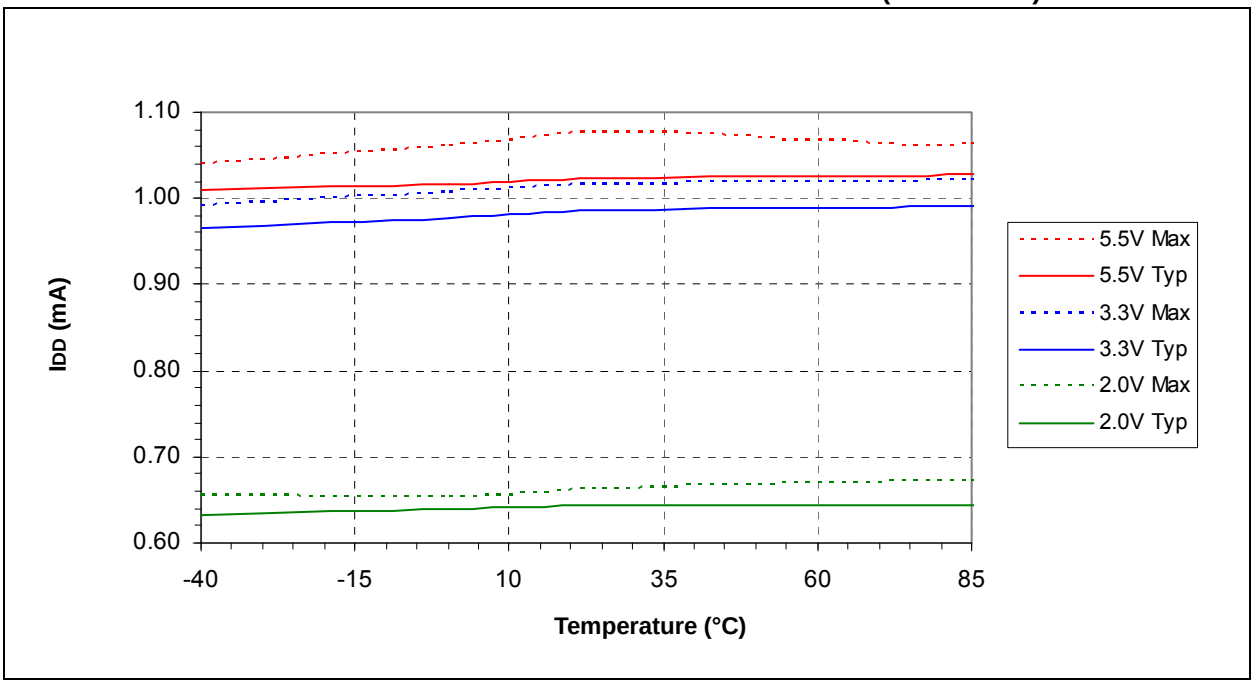



**FIGURE 30-10: FRC FREQUENCY ACCURACY VS. VDD**

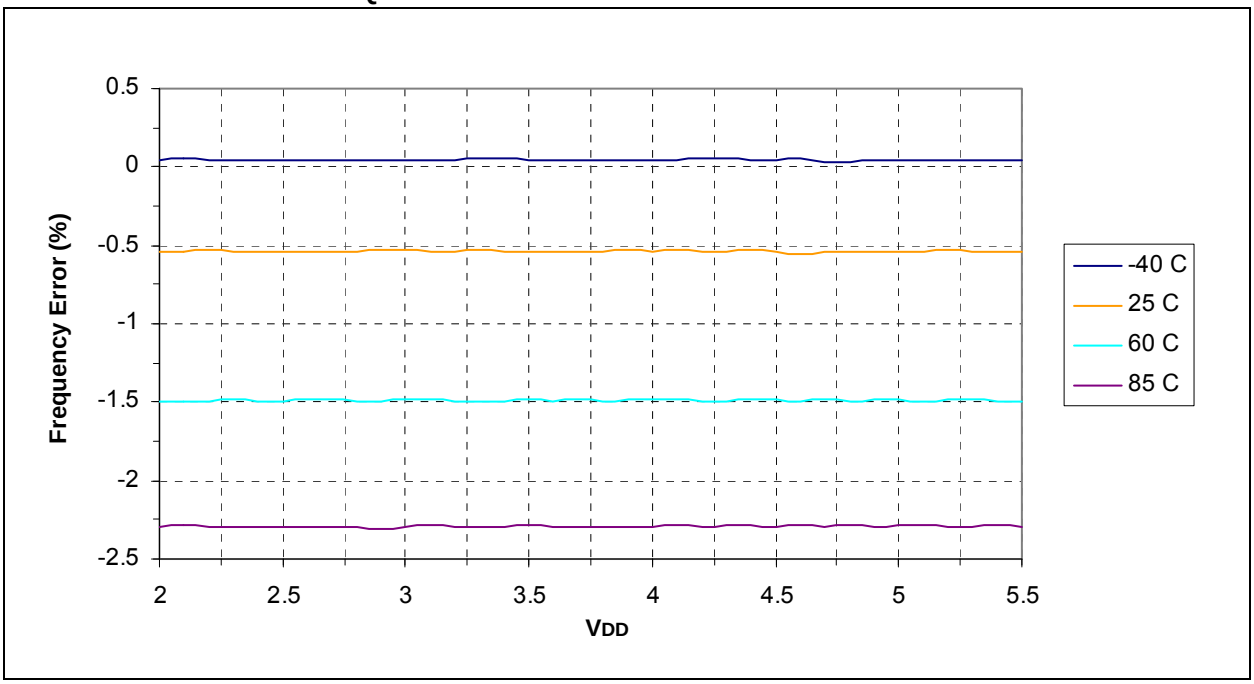


**FIGURE 30-11: FRC FREQUENCY ACCURACY vs. TEMPERATURE (2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

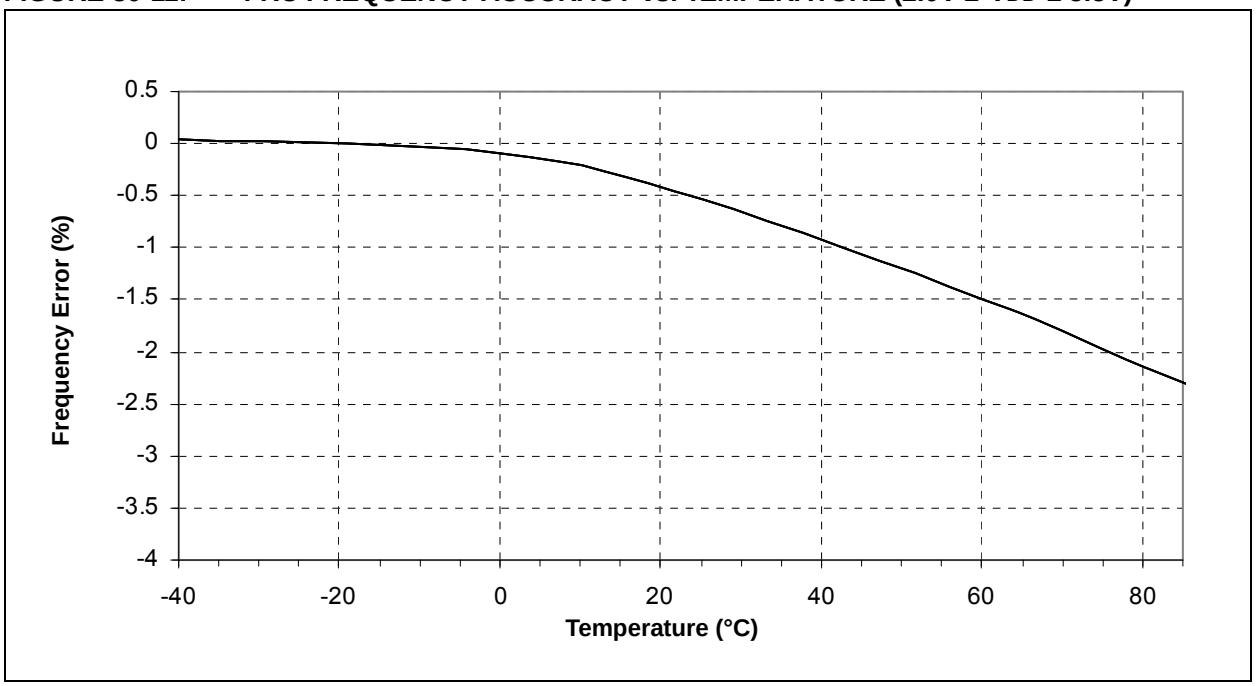
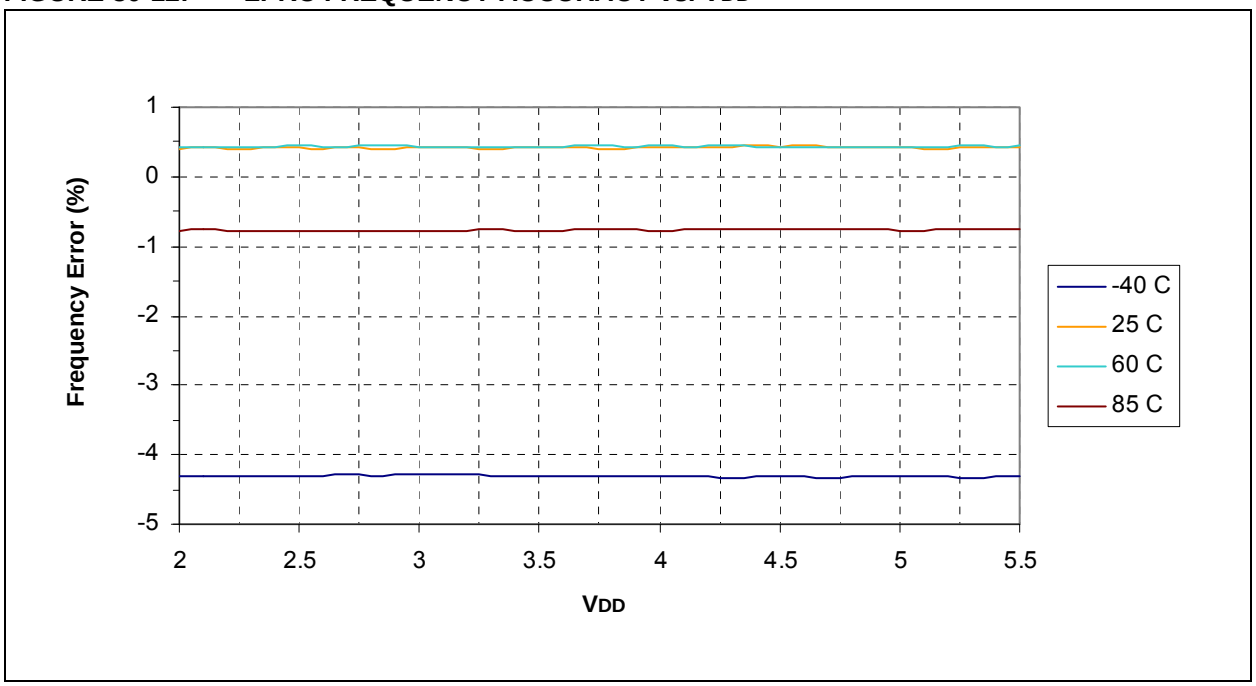



**FIGURE 30-12: LPRC FREQUENCY ACCURACY vs. VDD**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-13: LPRC FREQUENCY ACCURACY vs. TEMPERATURE (2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

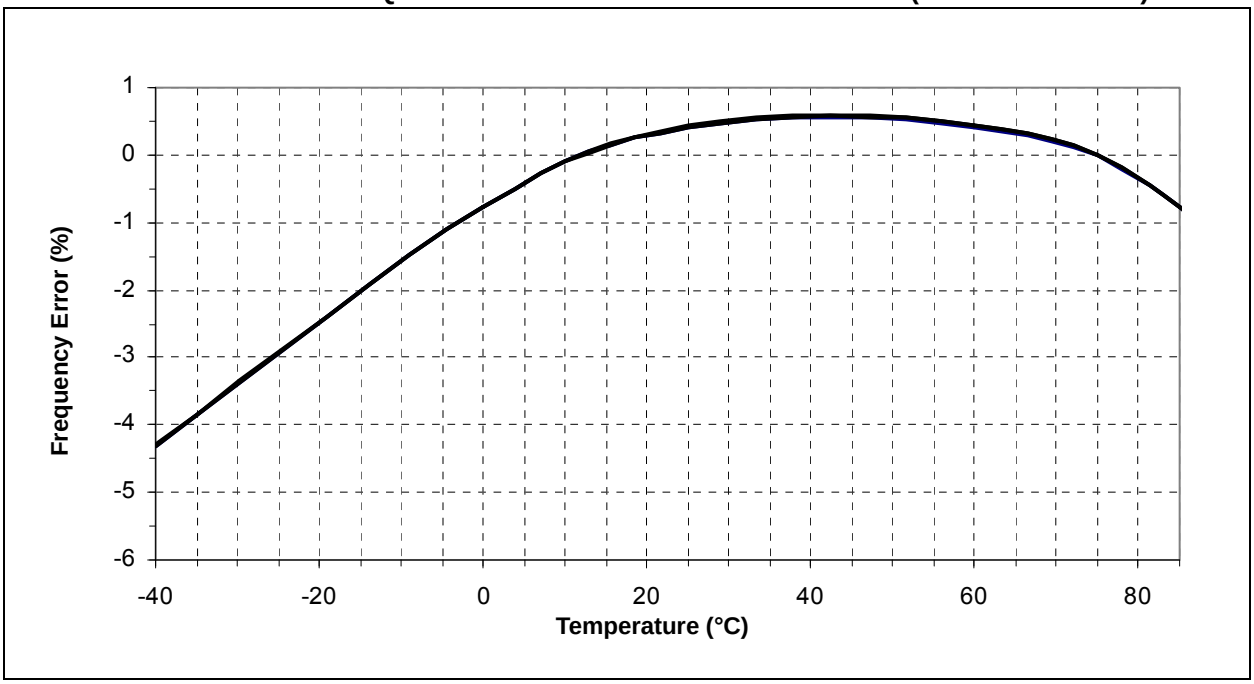



**FIGURE 30-14: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD vs. VDD**

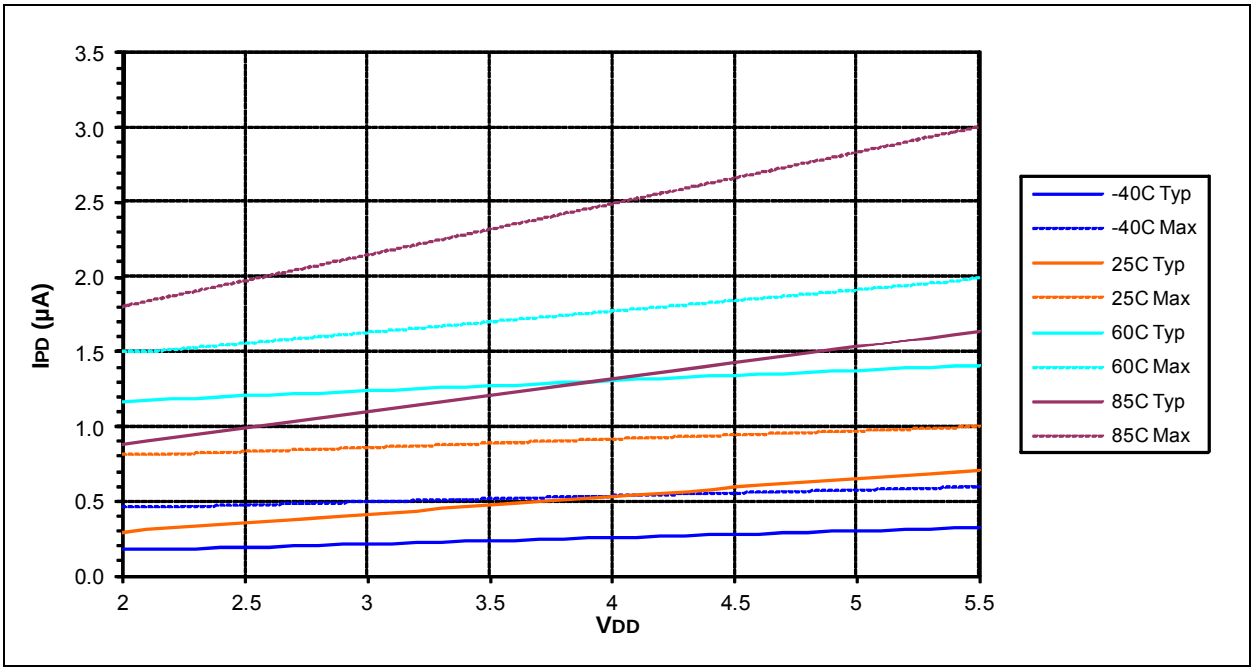


**FIGURE 30-15: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD VS. TEMPERATURE**

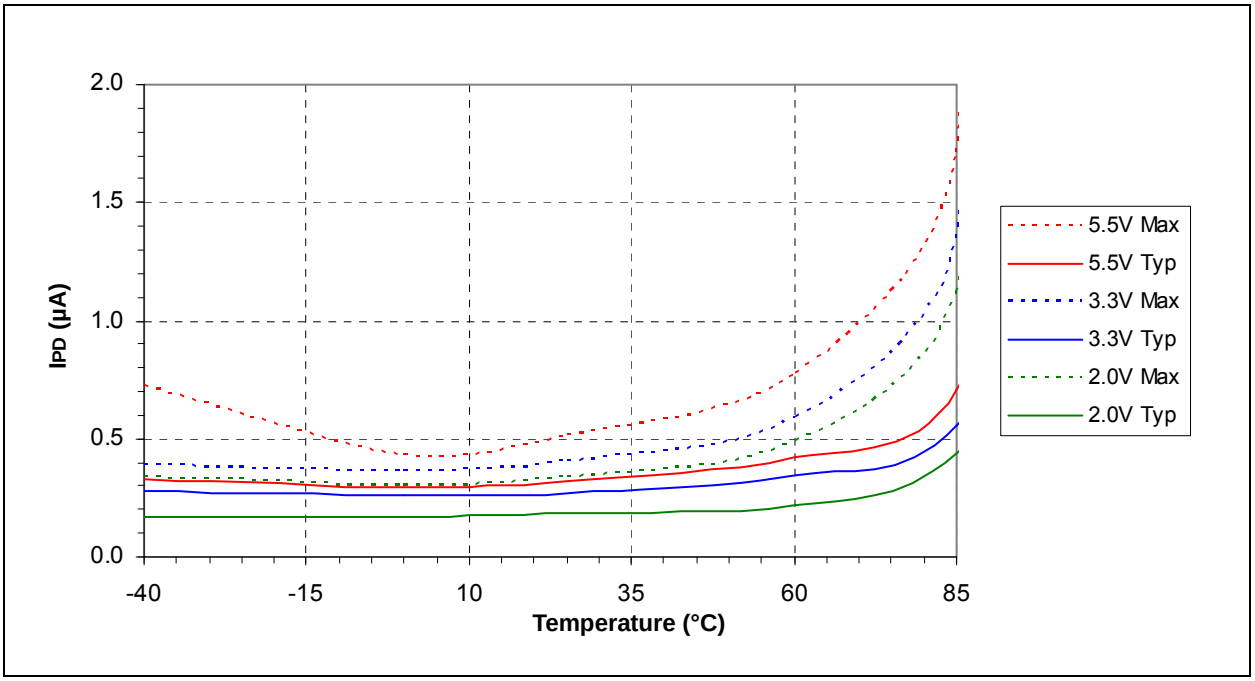
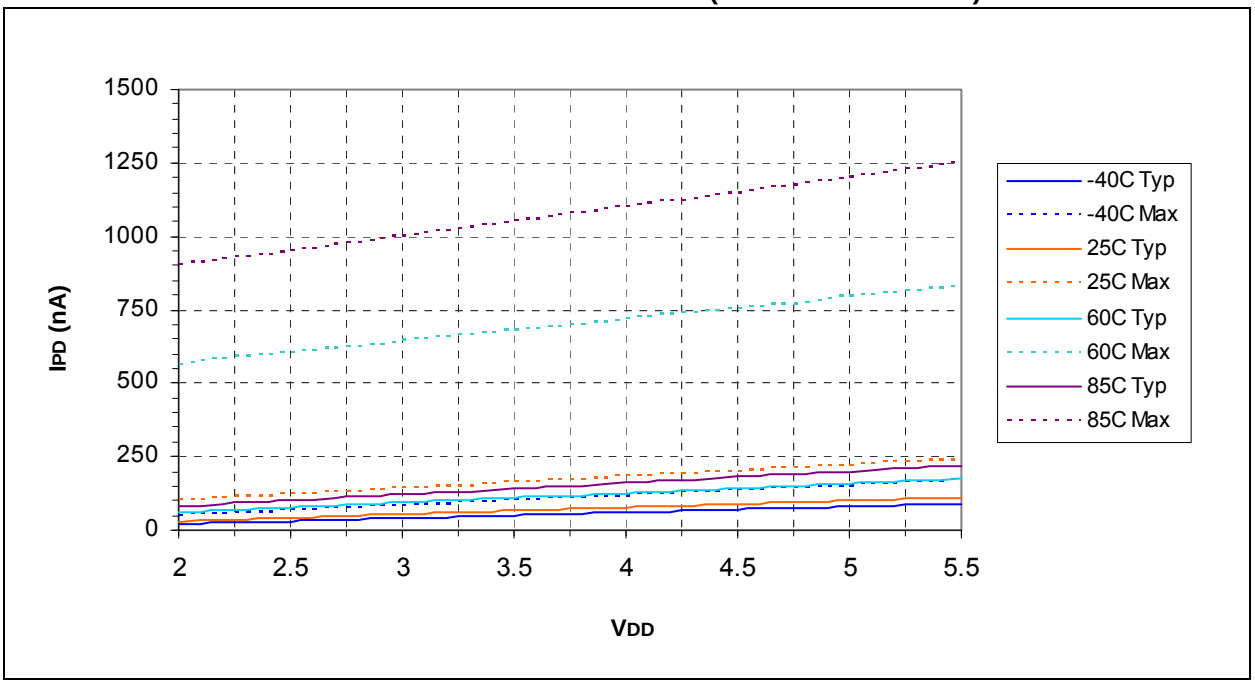



**FIGURE 30-16: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD VS. VDD (DEEP SLEEP MODE)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-17: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD vs. TEMPERATURE (DEEP SLEEP MODE)**

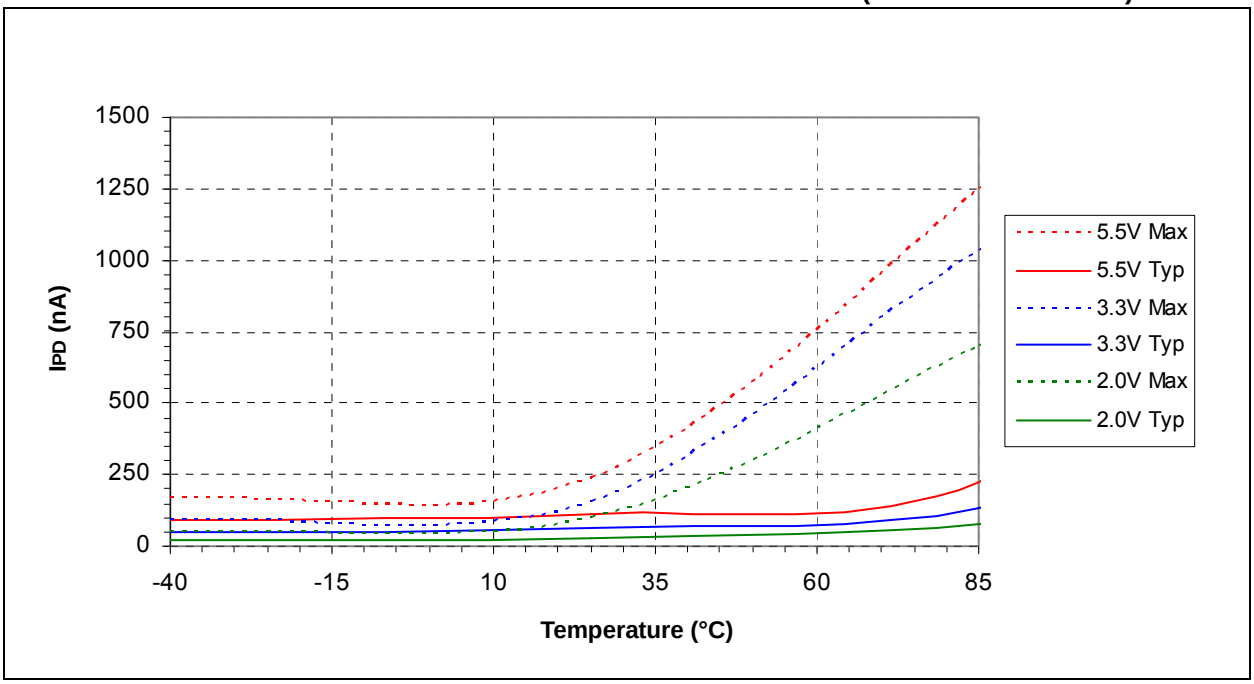



**FIGURE 30-18: TYPICAL ΔIBOR vs. VDD**

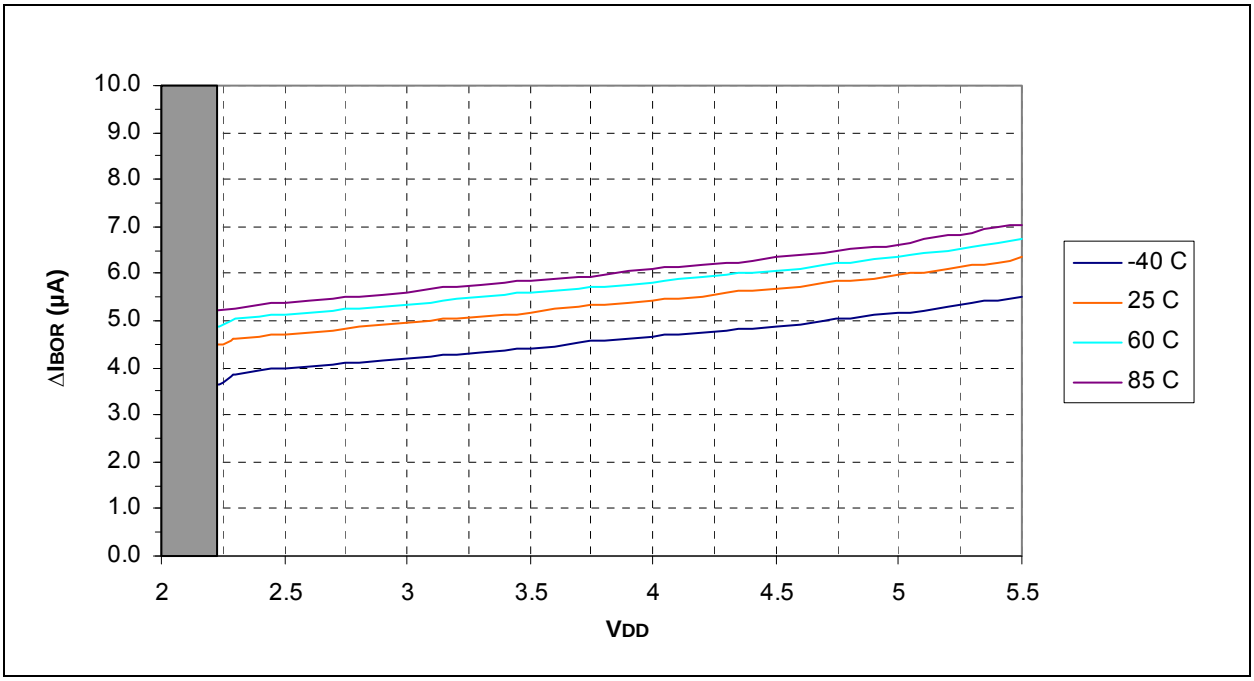


**FIGURE 30-19: TYPICAL ΔIWDT VS. VDD**

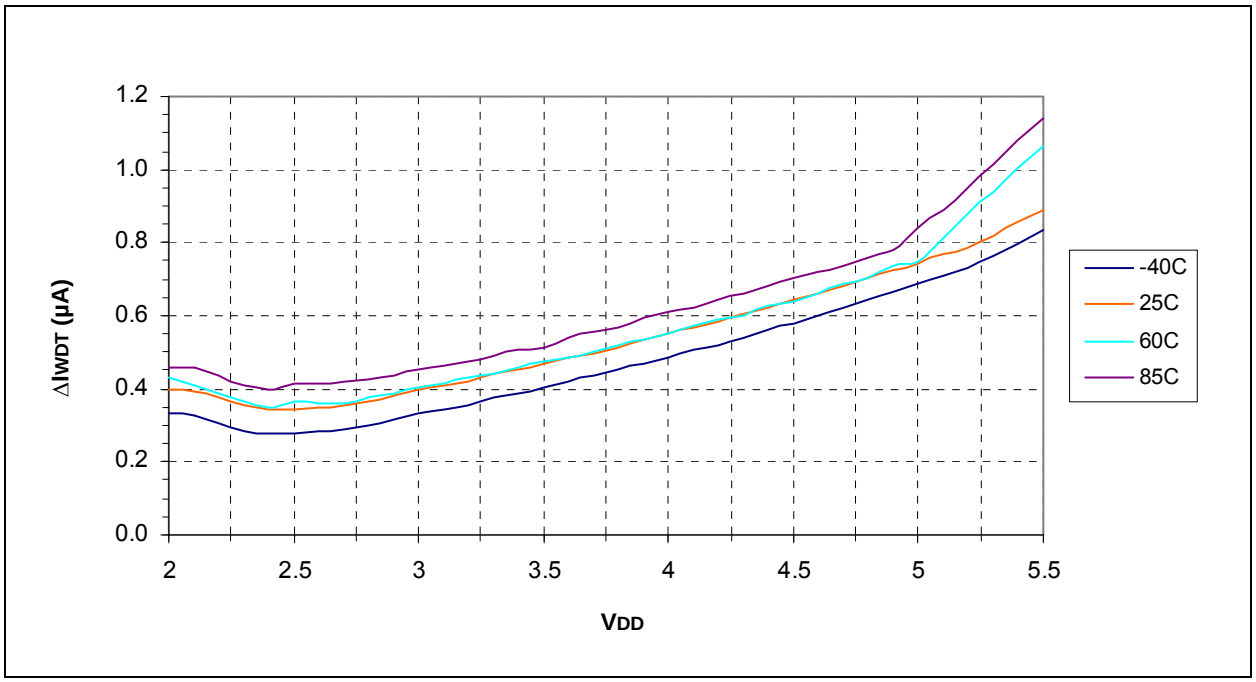
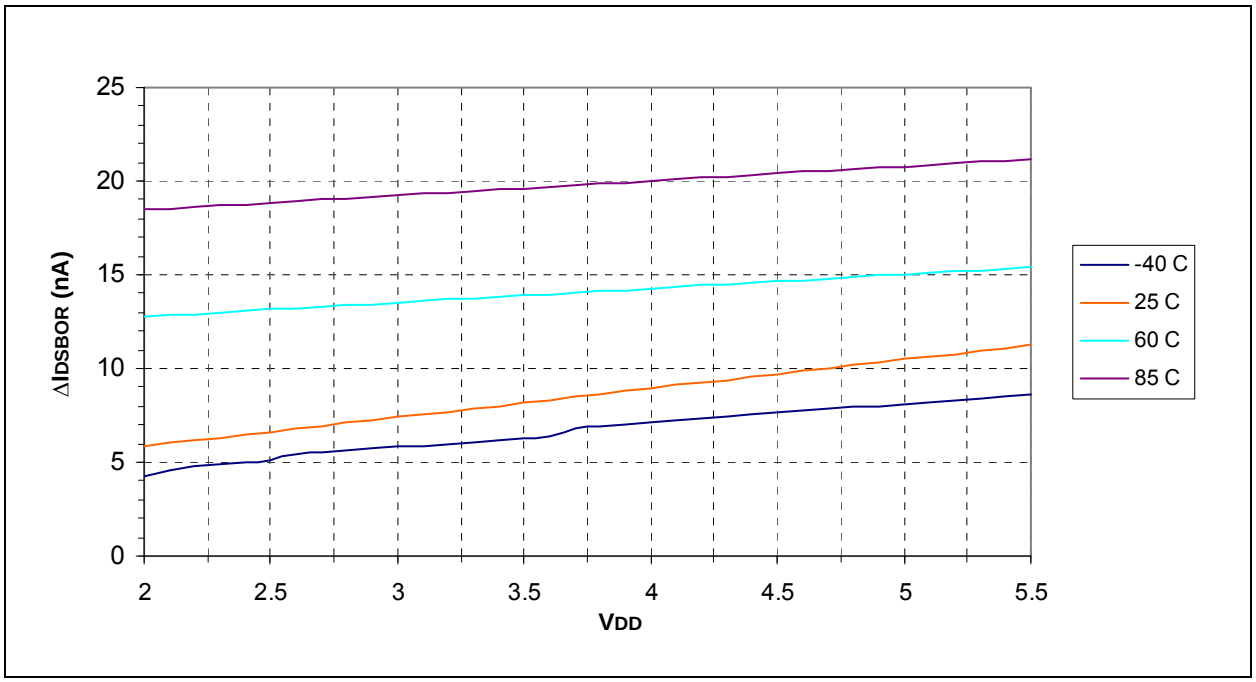



**FIGURE 30-20: TYPICAL ΔIDSBOR VS. VDD**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-21: TYPICAL ΔIHLVD VS. VDD**

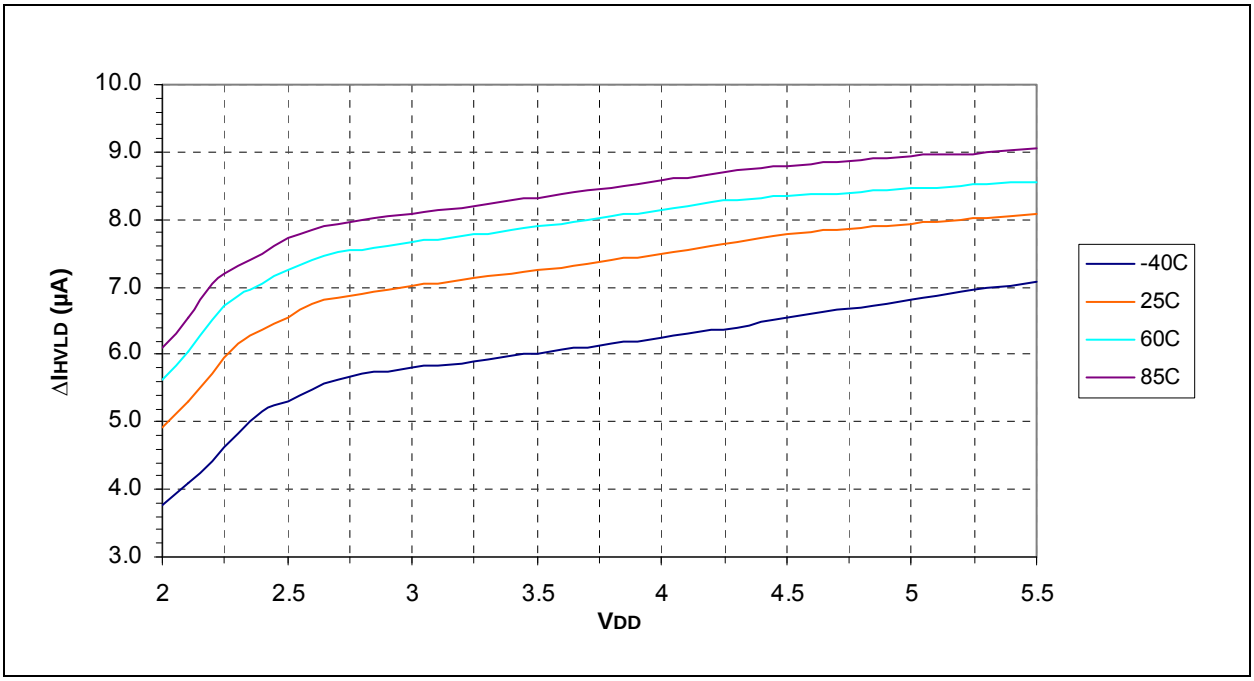



**FIGURE 30-22: TYPICAL ΔIDSWDT VS. VDD**

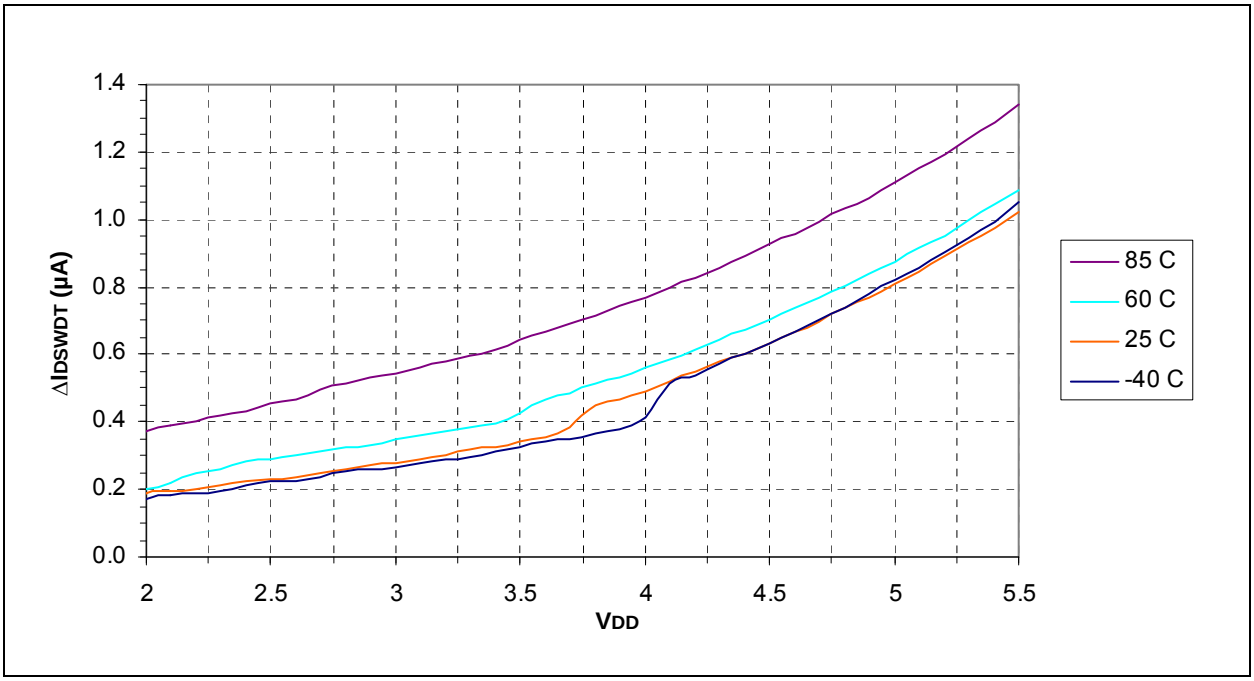


**FIGURE 30-23: TYPICAL $V_{BOR}$ vs. TEMPERATURE (BOR TRIP POINT 3)**

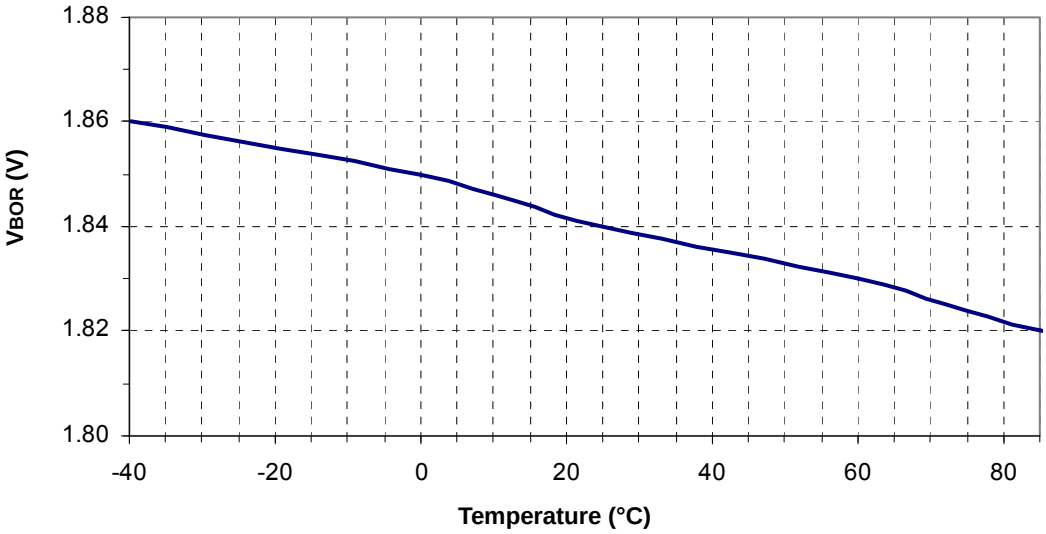
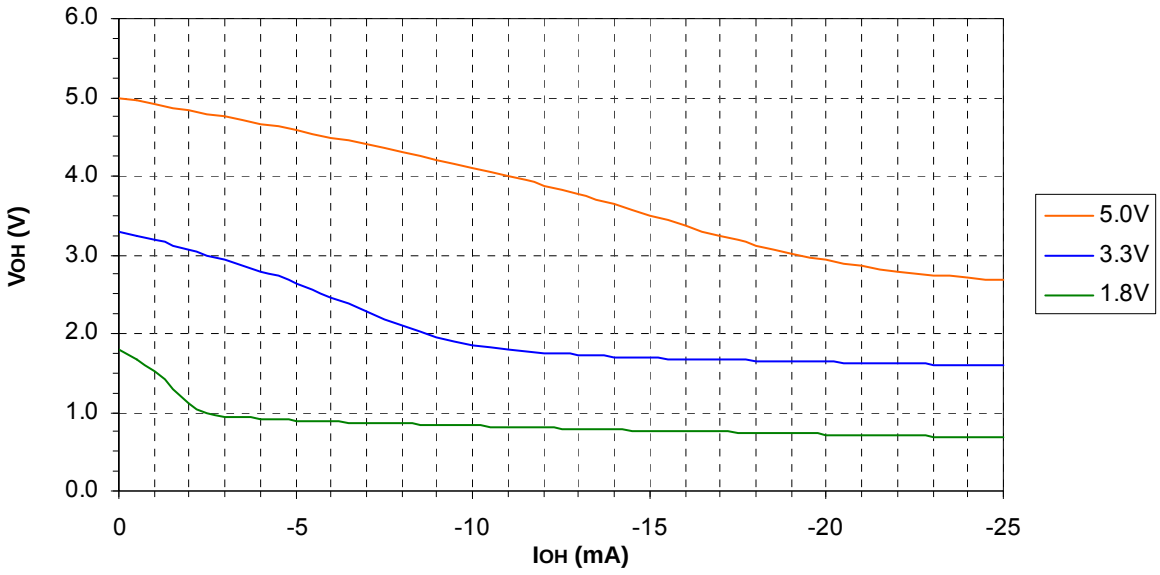



**FIGURE 30-24: TYPICAL $V_{OH}$ vs. $I_{OH}$ (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, AS A FUNCTION OF $V_{DD}$)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-25: TYPICAL $V_{OH}$ vs. $I_{OH}$ (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE, 2.0V ≤ $V_{DD}$ ≤ 5.5V)**

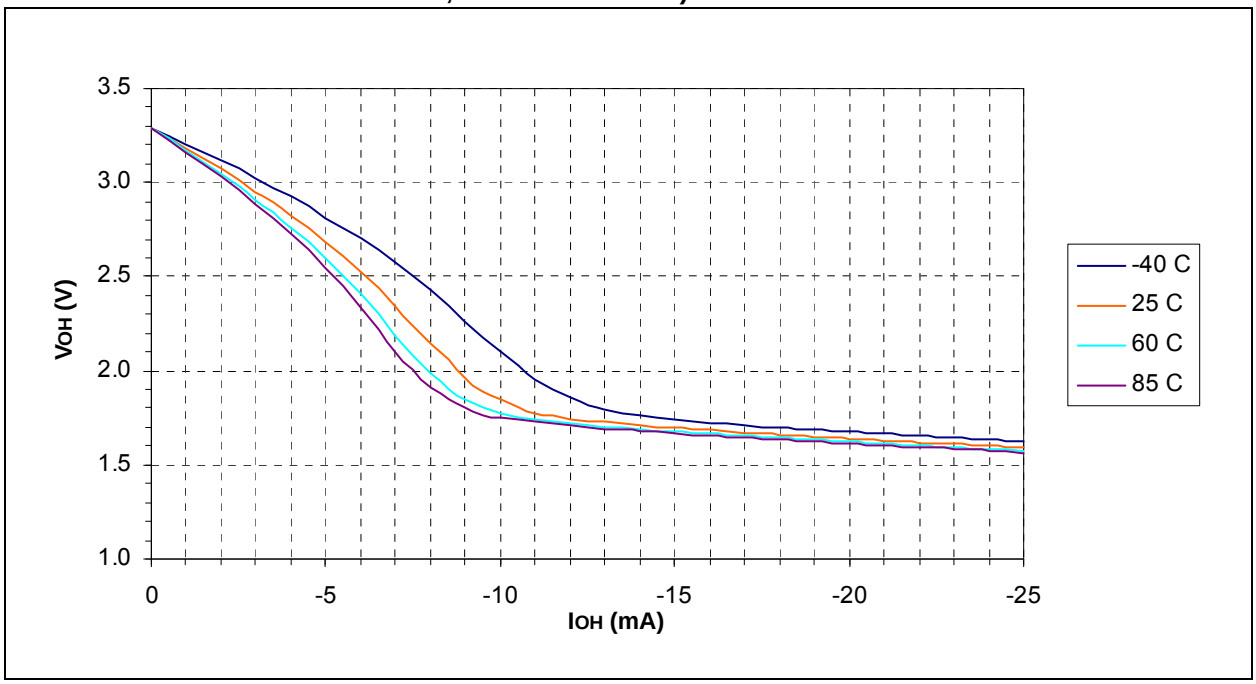



**FIGURE 30-26: TYPICAL $V_{OL}$ vs. $I_{OL}$ (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, AS A FUNCTION OF $V_{DD}$)**

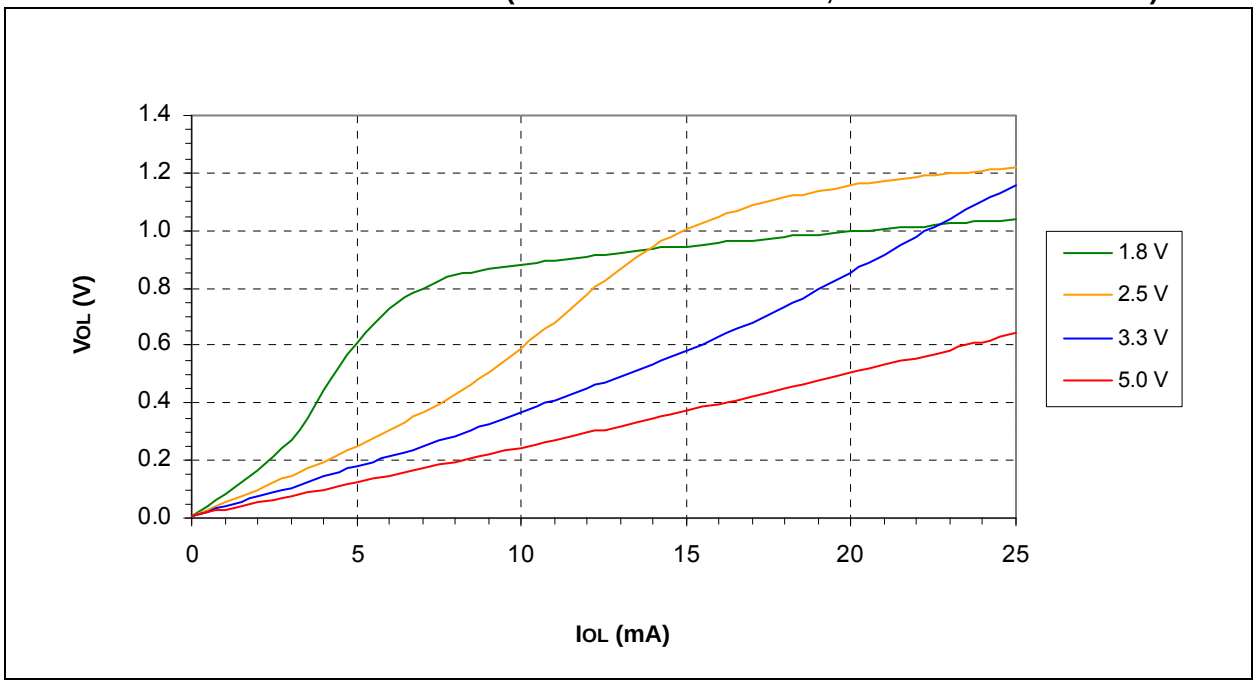


**FIGURE 30-27: TYPICAL VOL vs. IOL (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE, 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

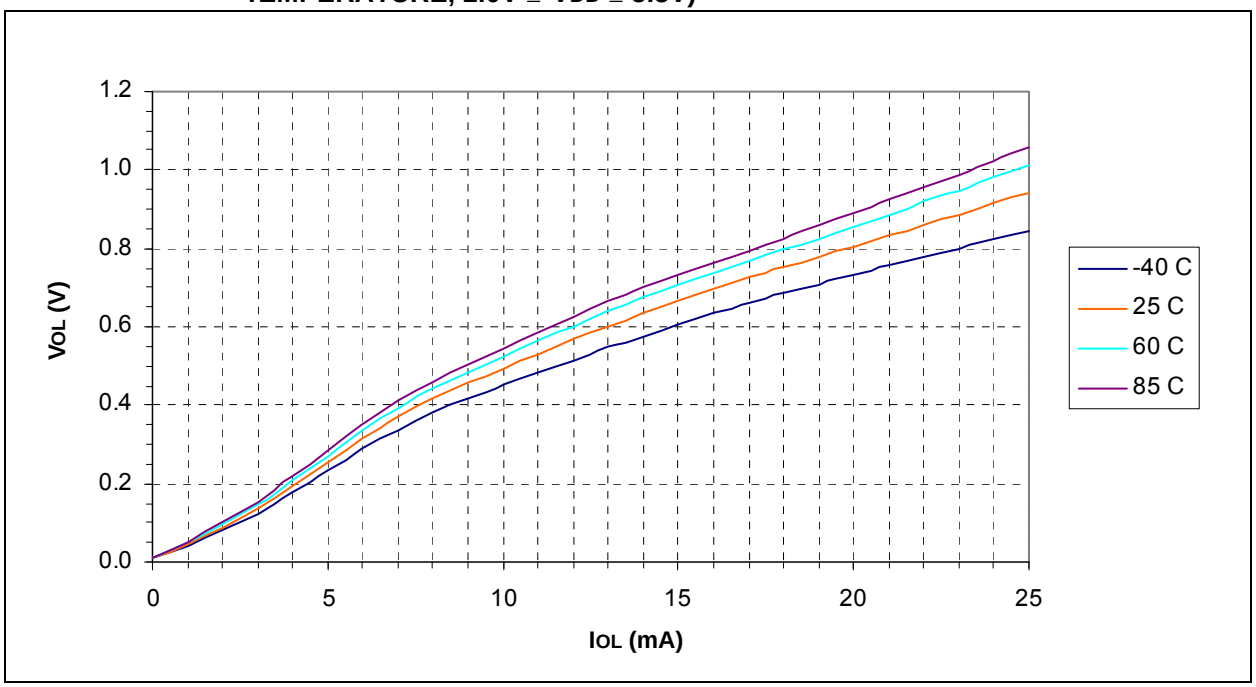
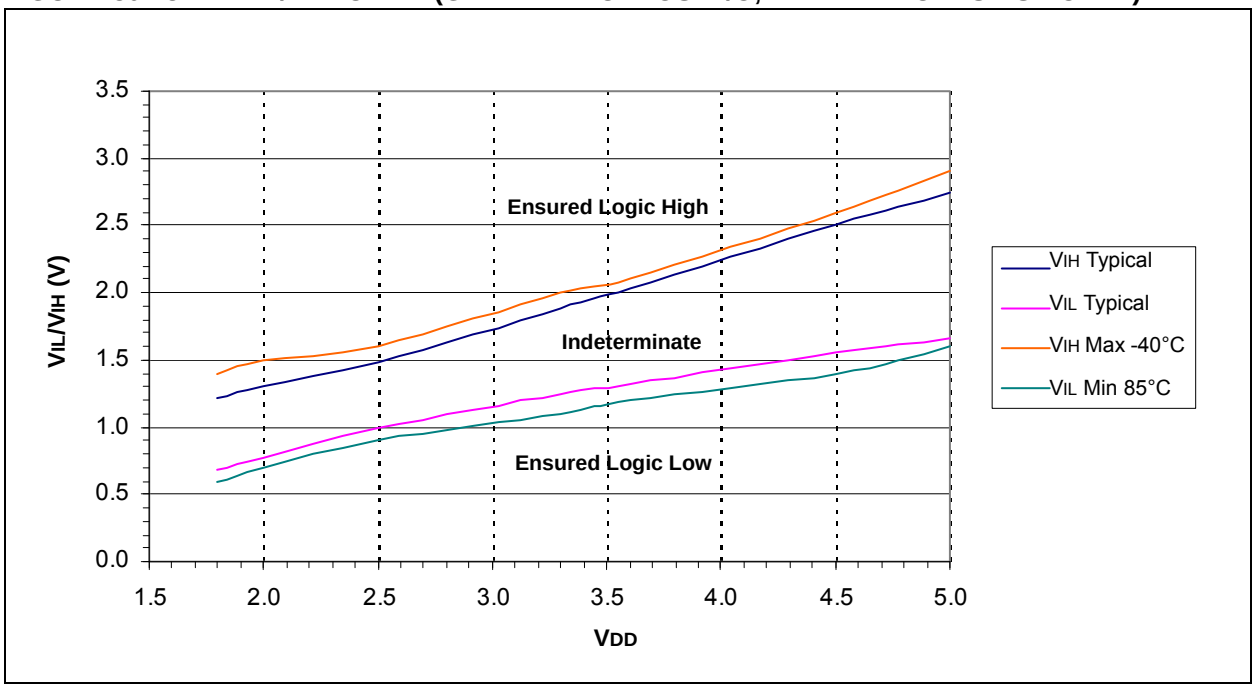



**FIGURE 30-28: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-29: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (I2C, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

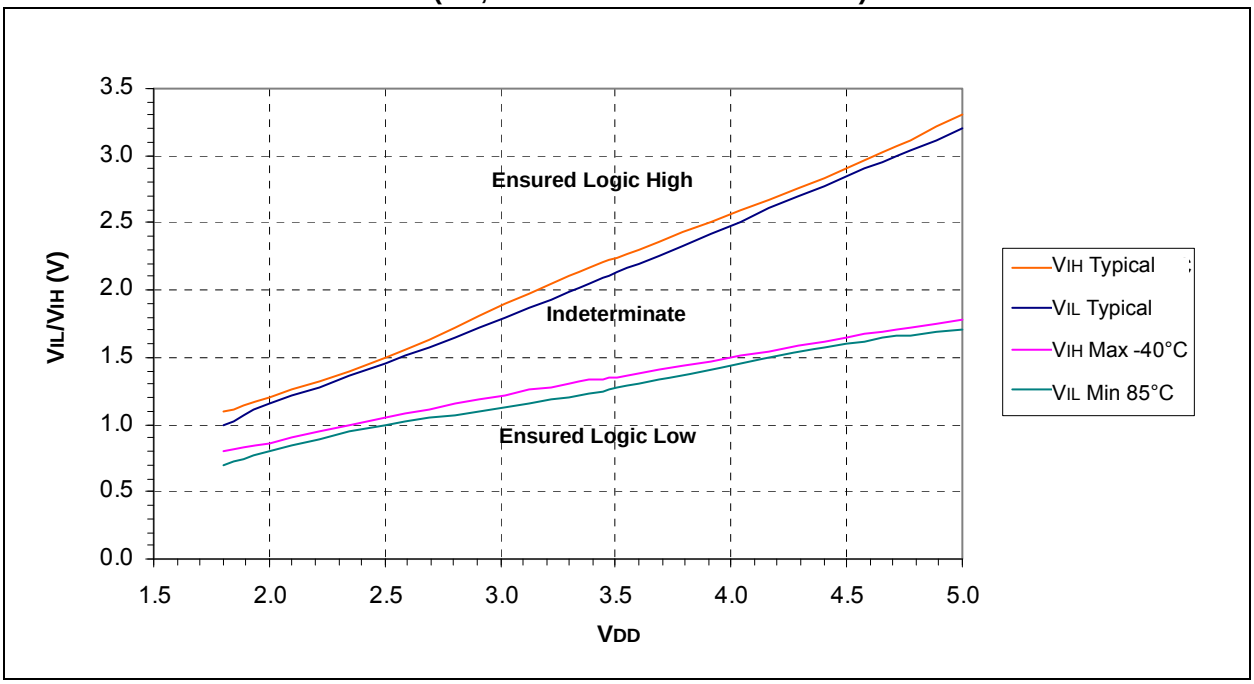



**FIGURE 30-30: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (OSCO, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

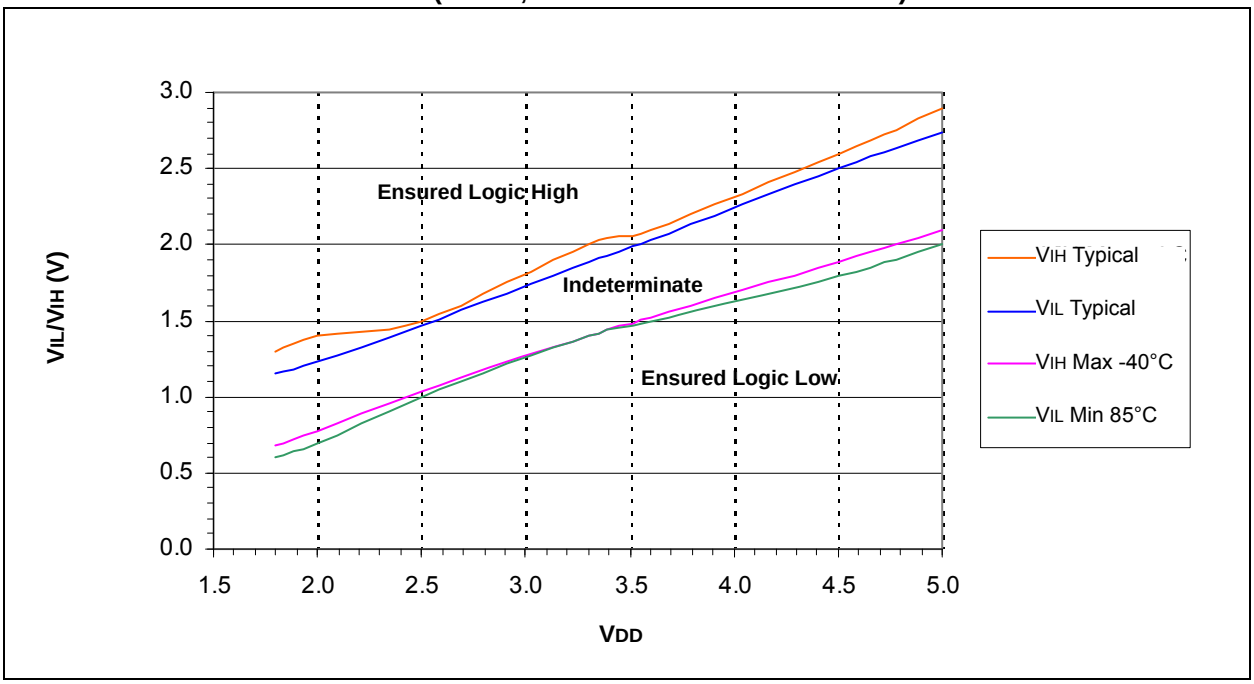


**FIGURE 30-31: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (MCLR, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

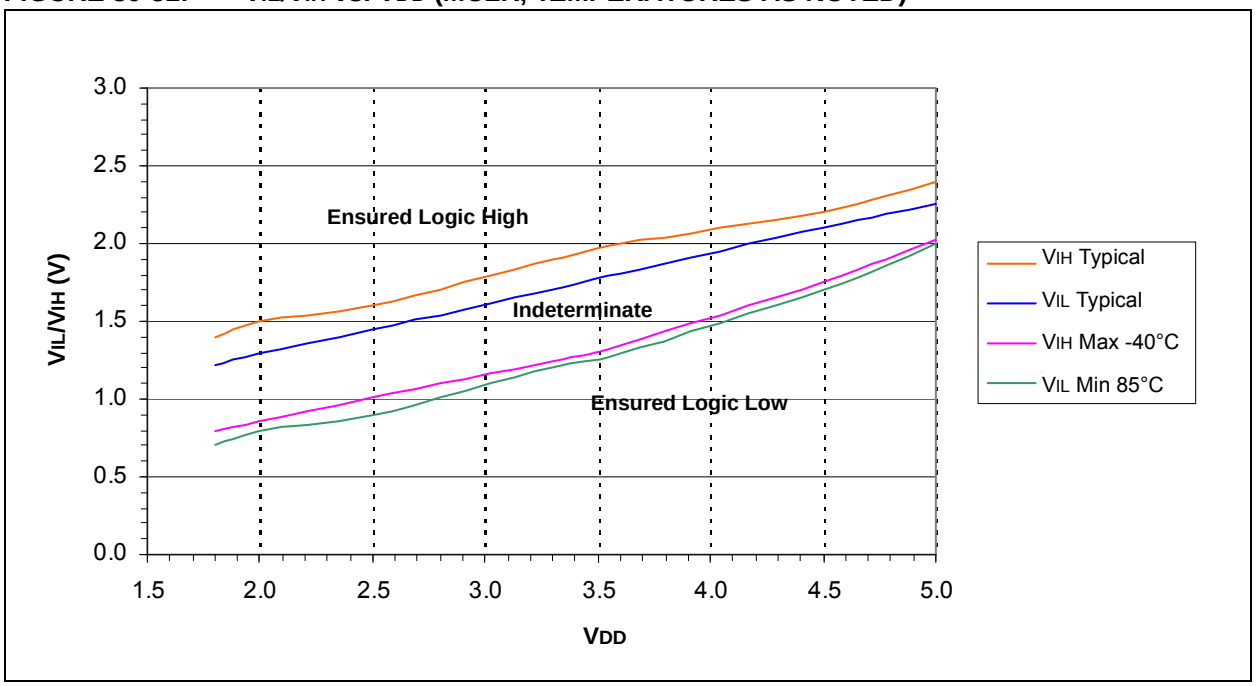
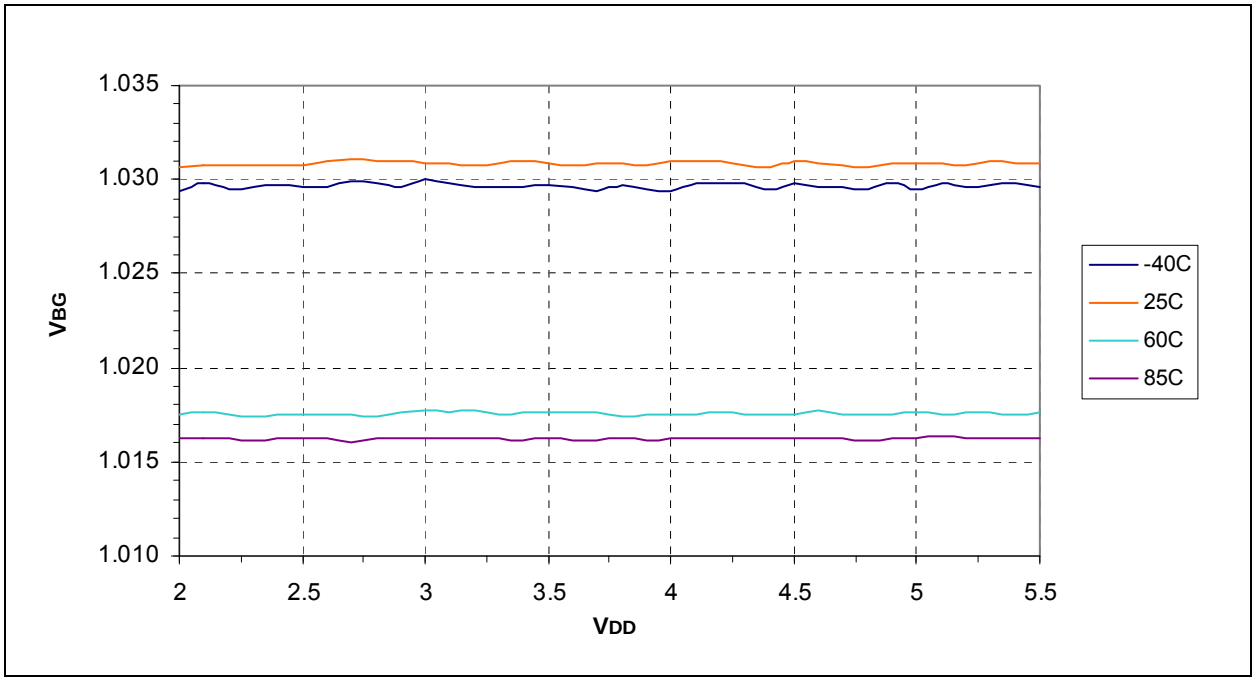



**FIGURE 30-32: TYPICAL BAND GAP VOLTAGE vs. VDD**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-33: TYPICAL BAND GAP VOLTAGE vs. TEMPERATURE (2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

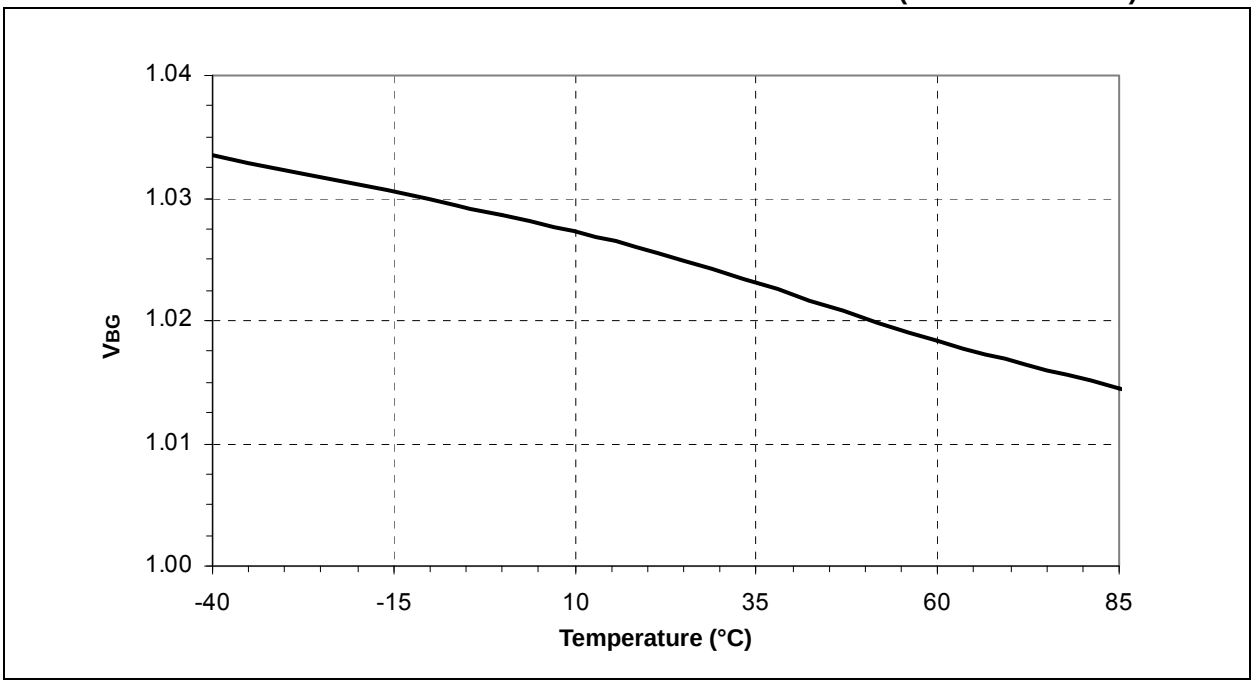



**FIGURE 30-34: TYPICAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR OUTPUT vs. VDD**

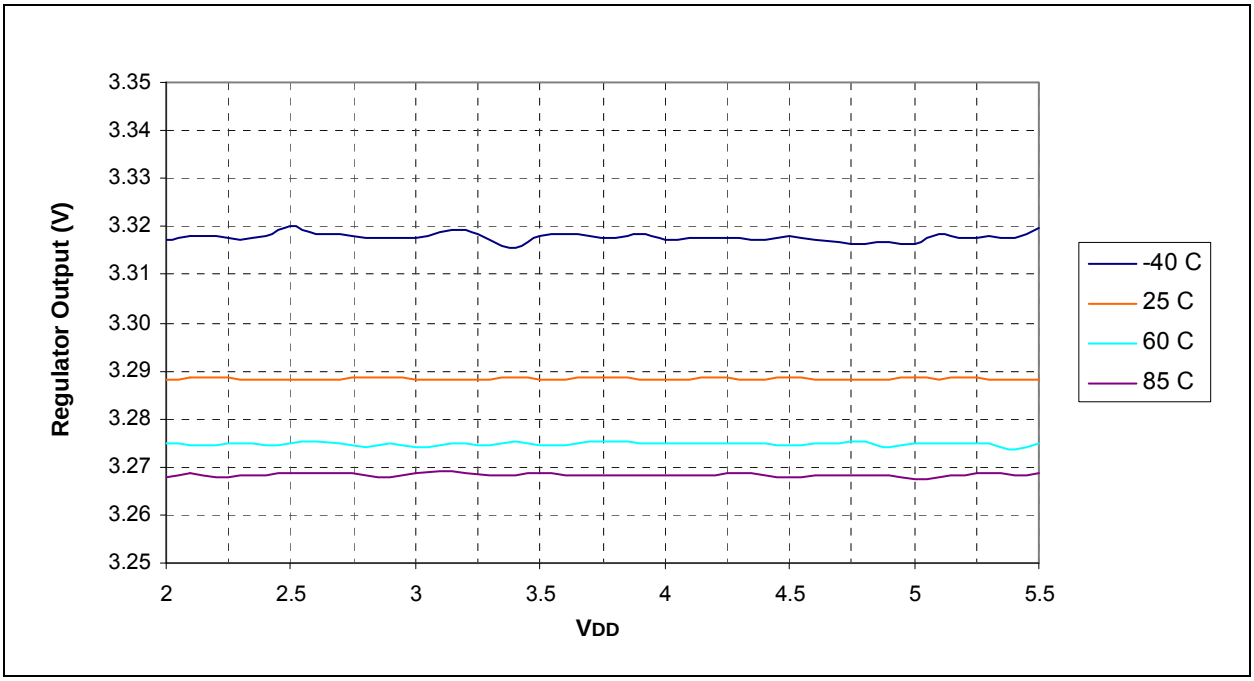


**FIGURE 30-35: TYPICAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR OUTPUT vs. TEMPERATURE**

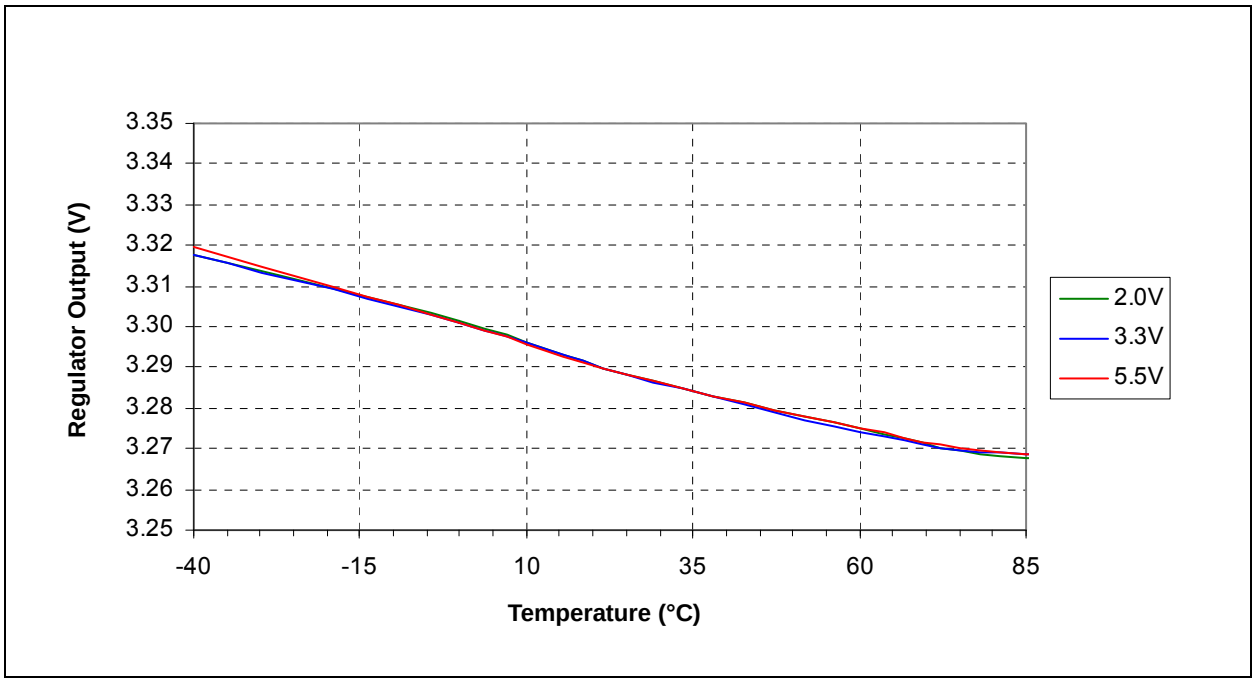
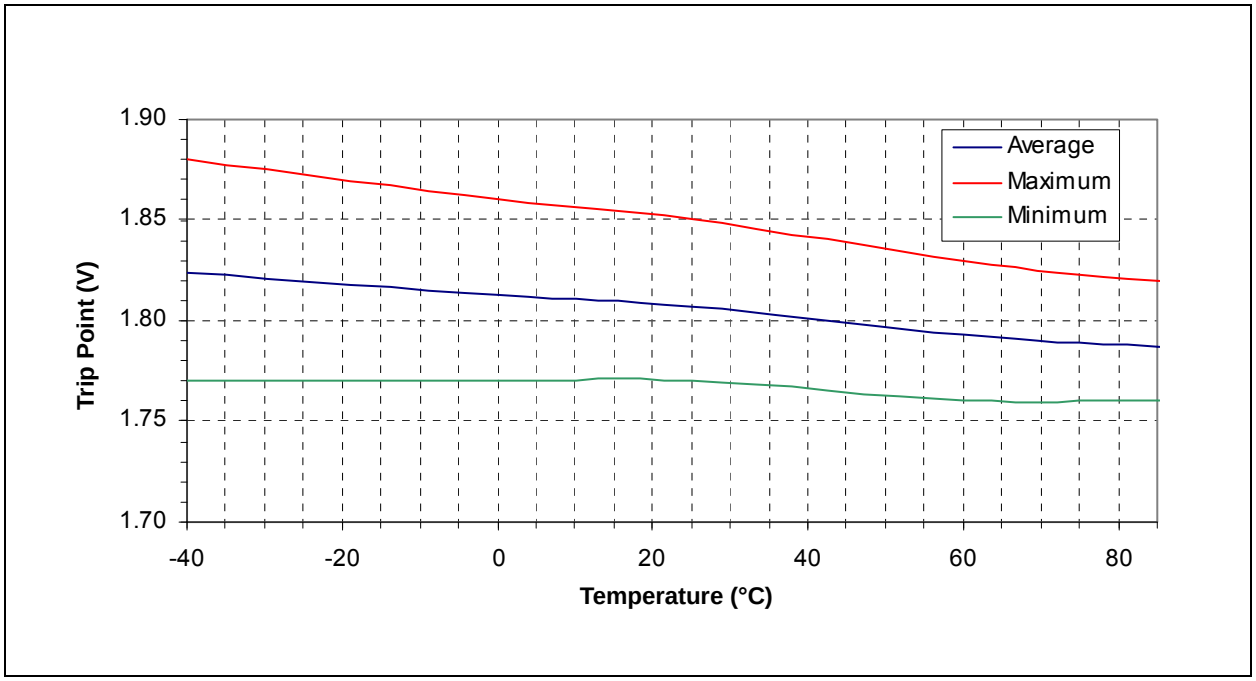



**FIGURE 30-36: HLVD TRIP POINT VOLTAGE vs. TEMPERATURE (HLVDL<3:0> = 0000, PIC24F32KA304 FAMILY DEVICES ONLY**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-37: TEMPERATURE SENSOR DIODE VOLTAGE vs. TEMPERATURE (2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

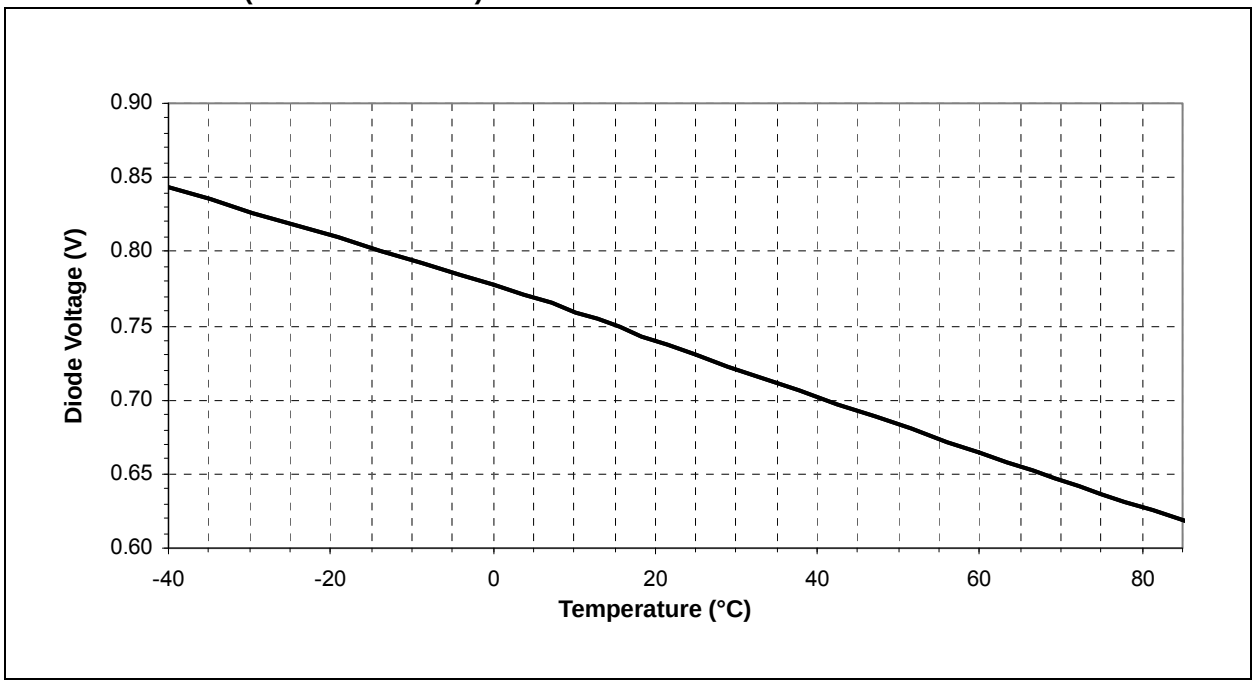



**FIGURE 30-38: CTMU OUTPUT CURRENT vs. TEMPERATURE (IRNG<1:0> = 01, 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

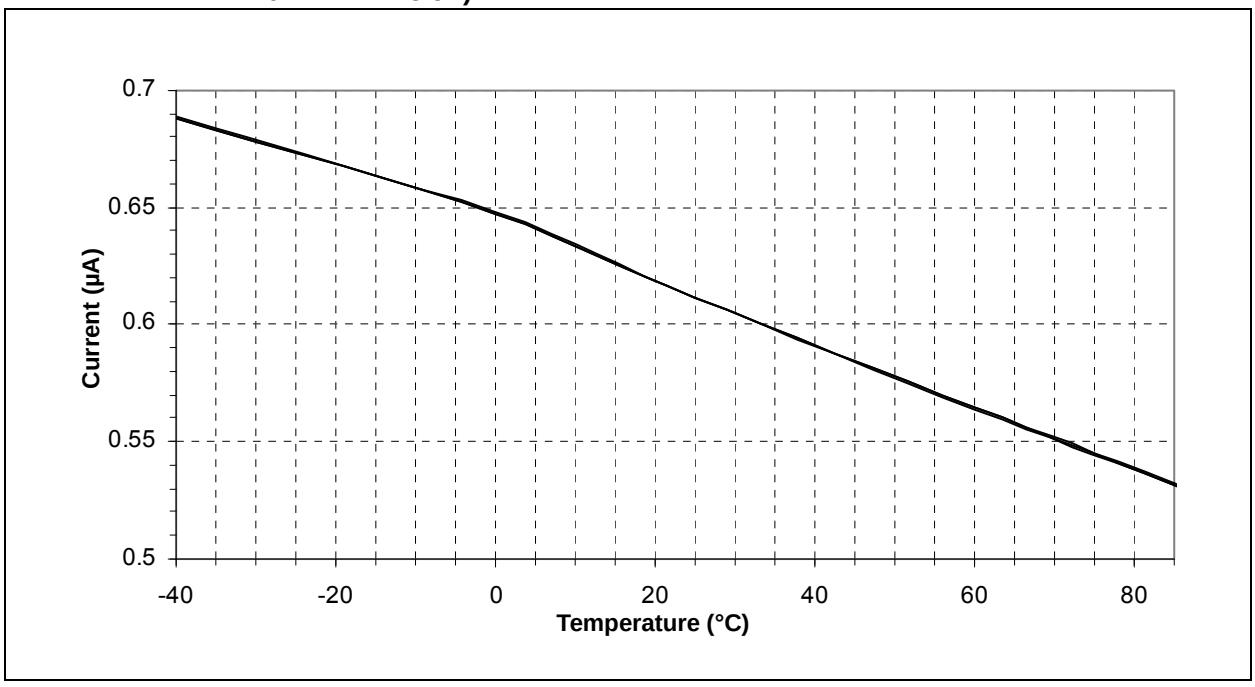
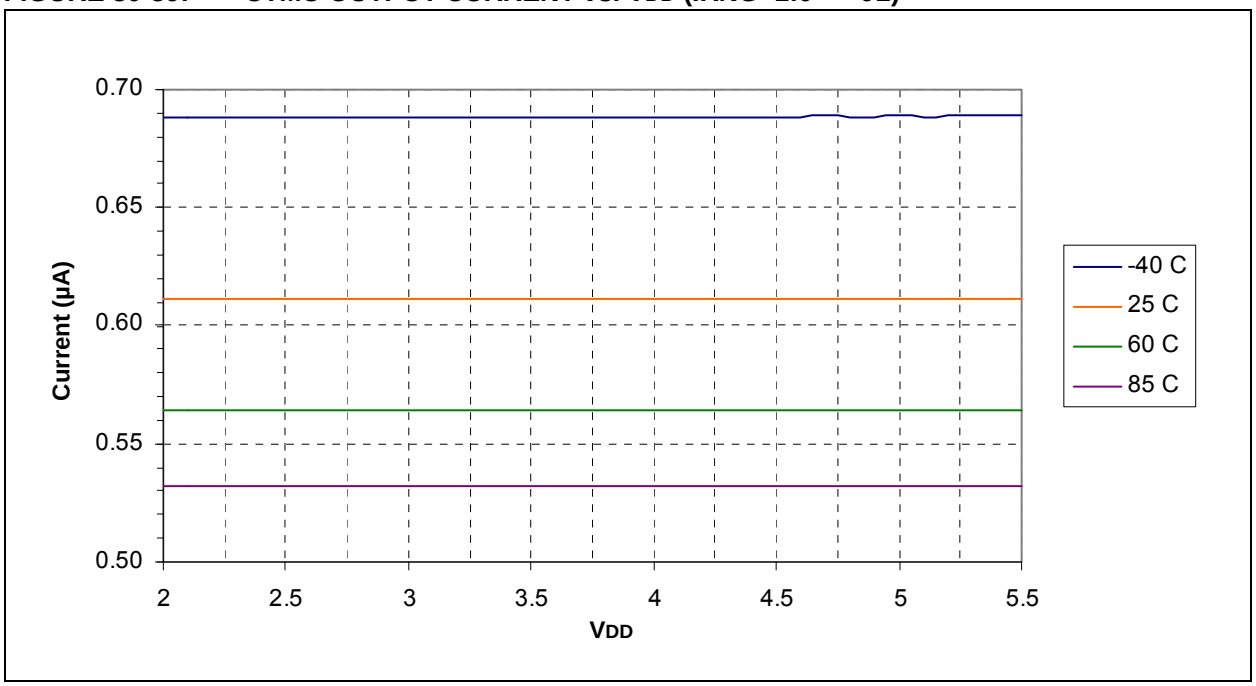


**FIGURE 30-39: CTMU OUTPUT CURRENT vs. VDD (IRNG<1:0> = 01)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 30.2 Characteristics for Extended Temperature Devices (-40°C to +125°C)

**Note:** Data for VDD levels greater than 3.3V are applicable to PIC24FV32KA304 family devices only.

**FIGURE 30-40: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE vs. VDD (FRC MODE)**

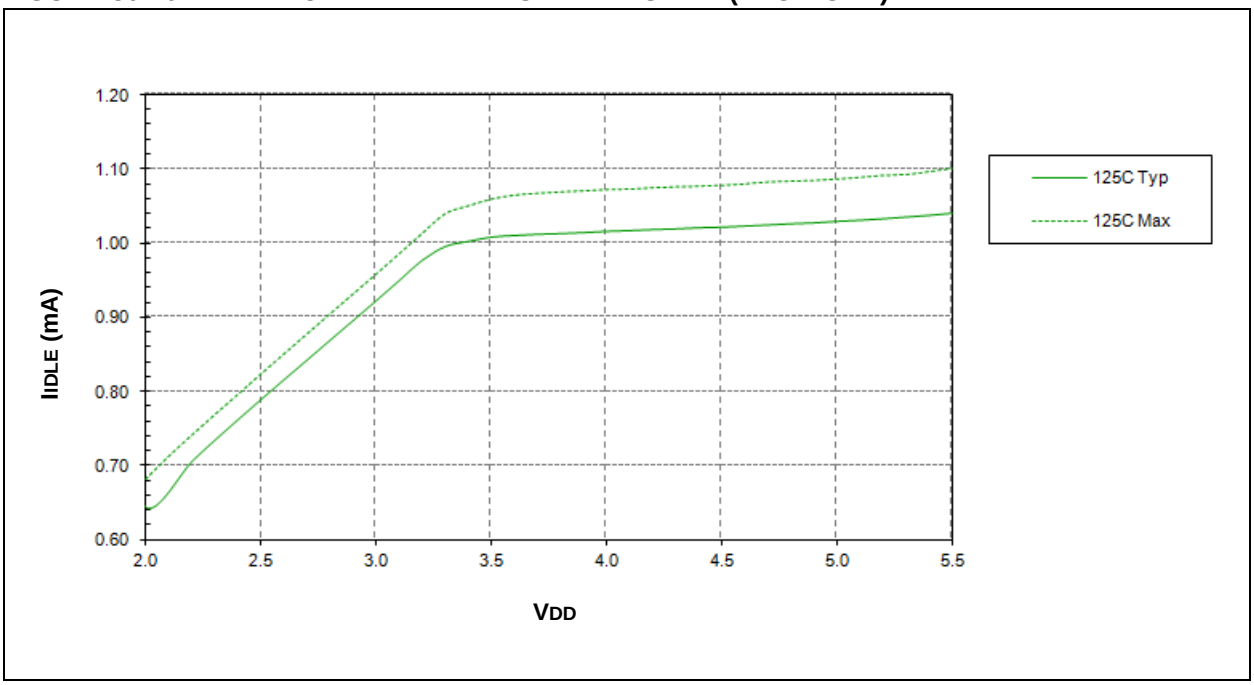



**FIGURE 30-41: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IIDLE vs. TEMPERATURE (FRC MODE)**

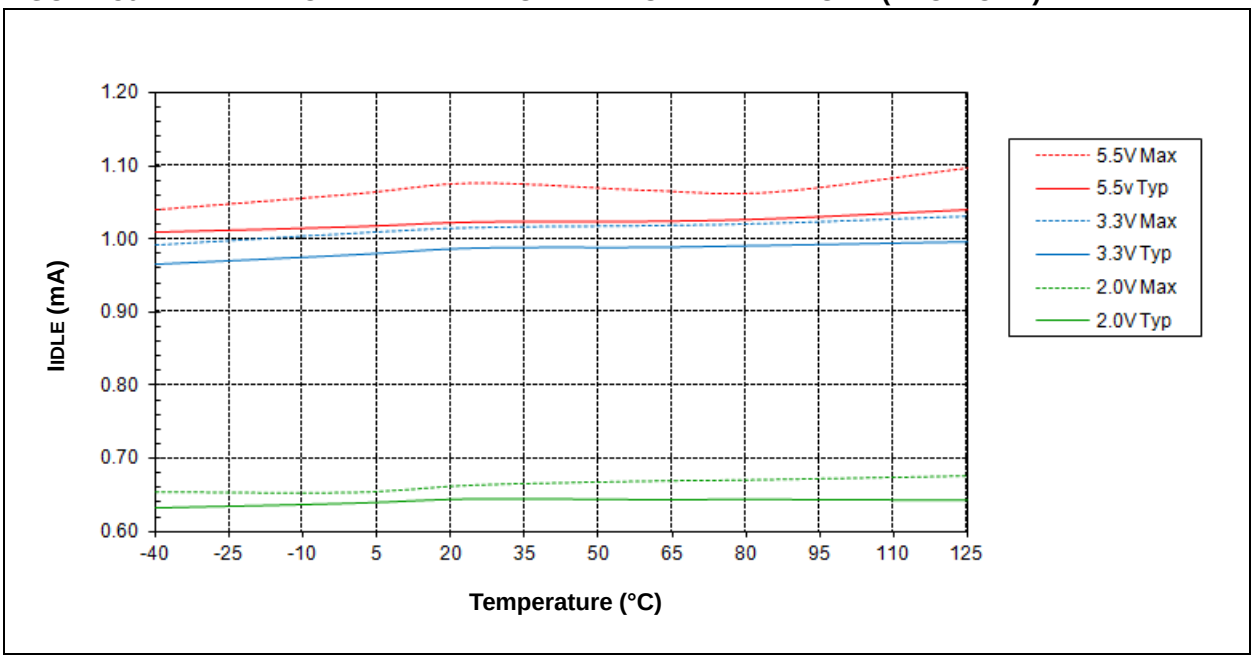


**FIGURE 30-42: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD VS. VDD**

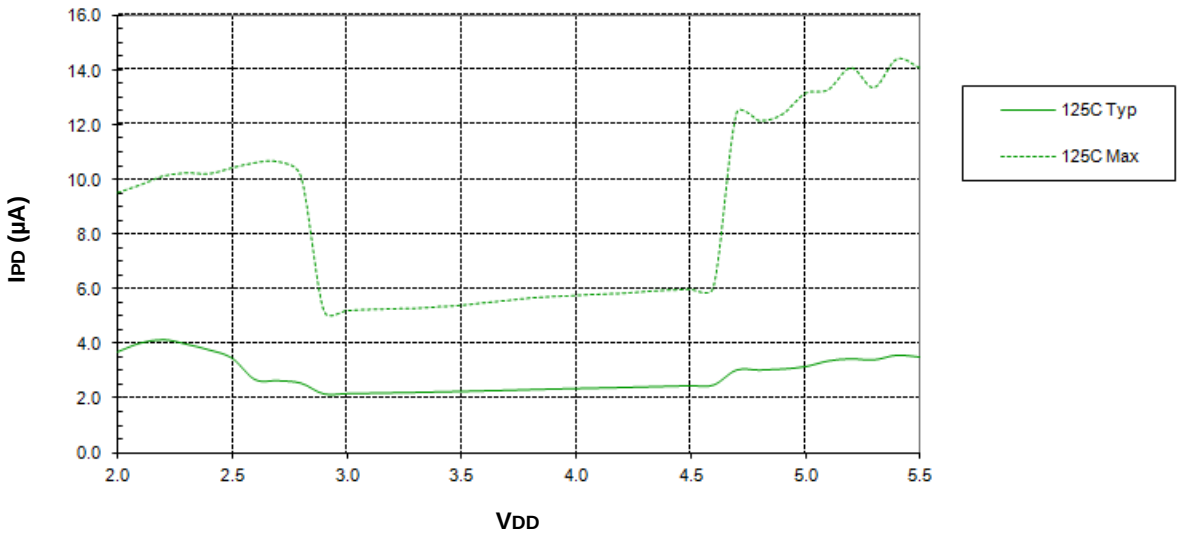
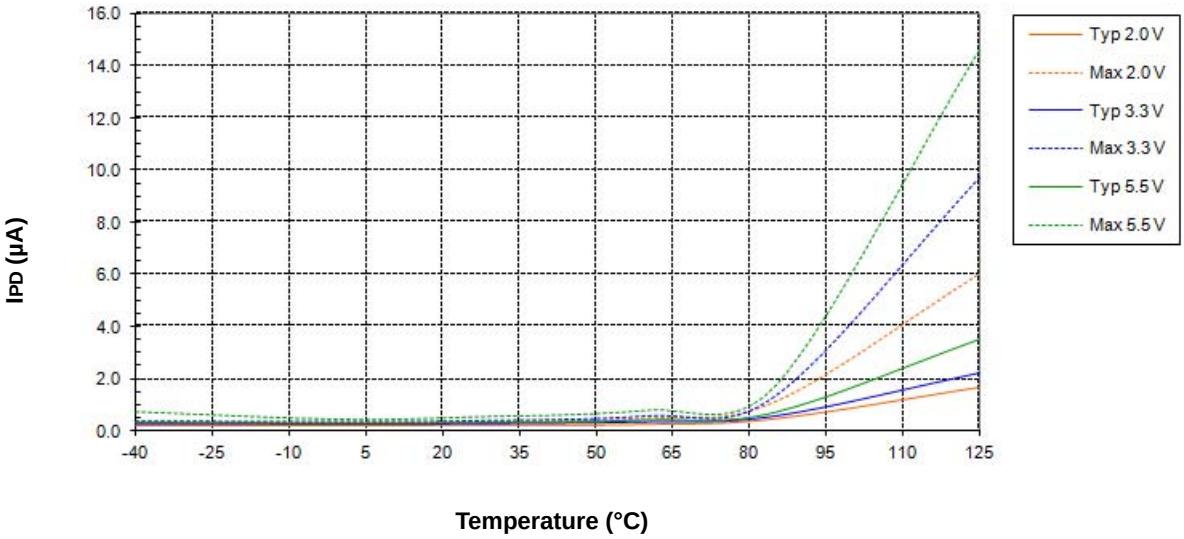



**FIGURE 30-43: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD VS. TEMPERATURE**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-44: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD vs. VDD (DEEP SLEEP MODE)**

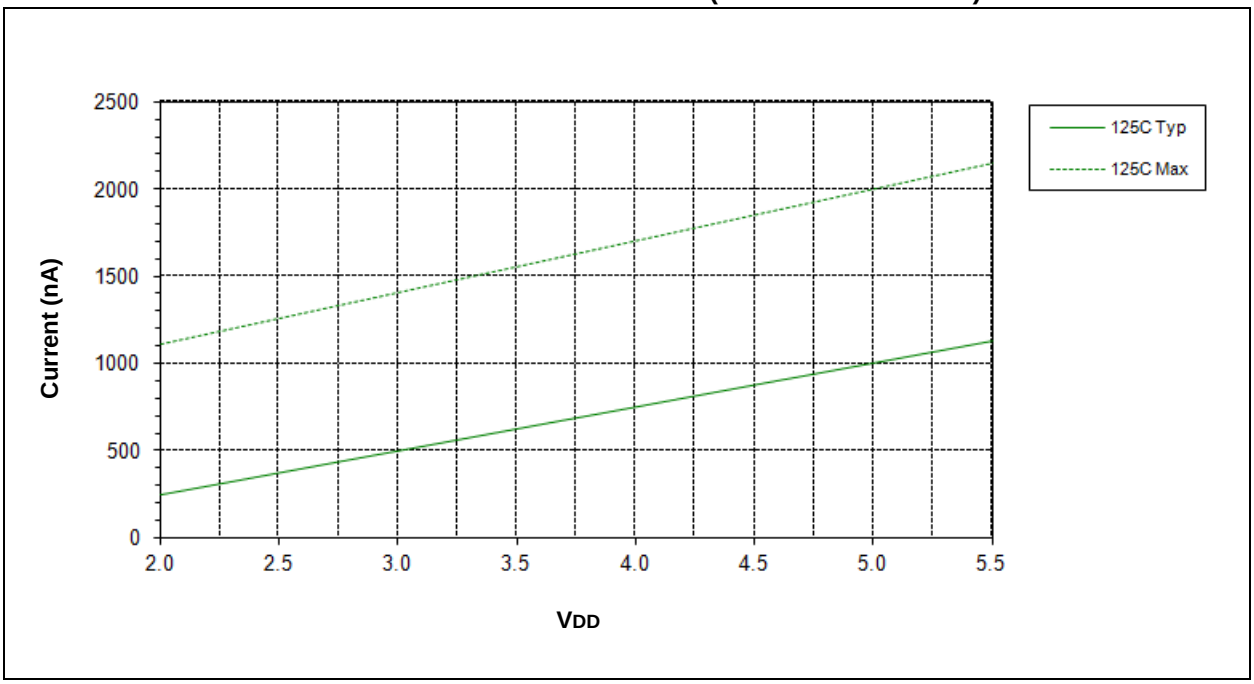



**FIGURE 30-45: TYPICAL AND MAXIMUM IPD vs. TEMPERATURE (DEEP SLEEP MODE)**

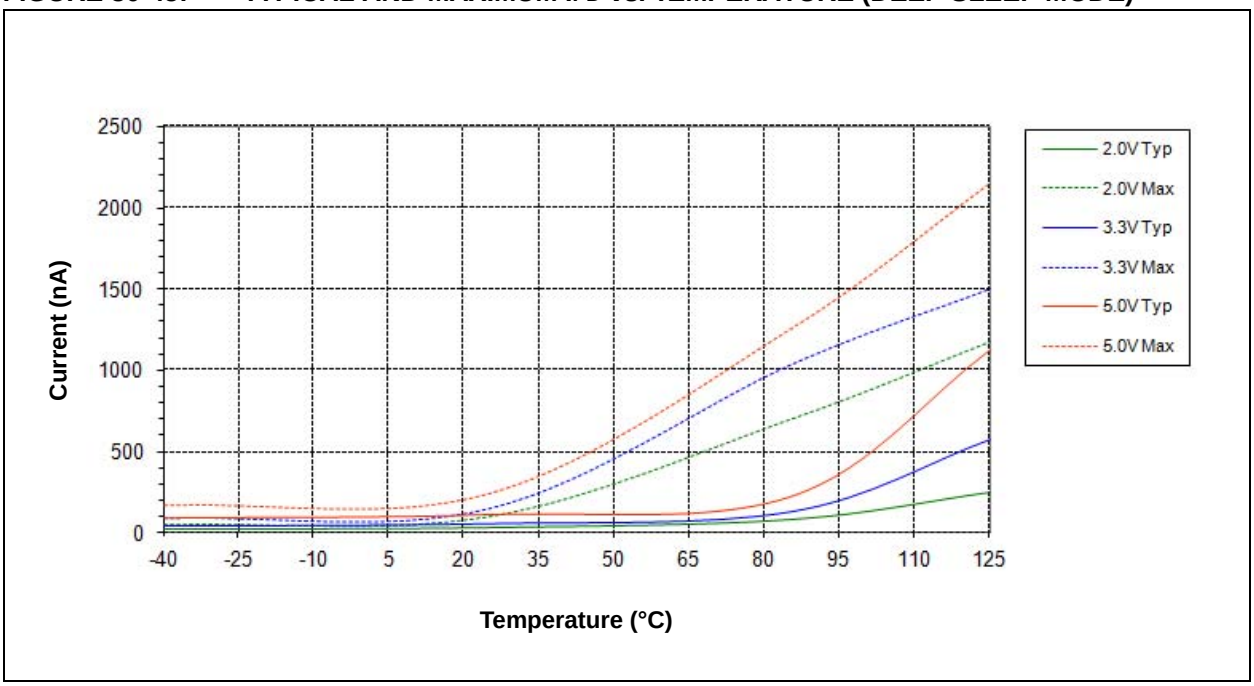


**FIGURE 30-46: TYPICAL ΔIWDT VS. VDD**

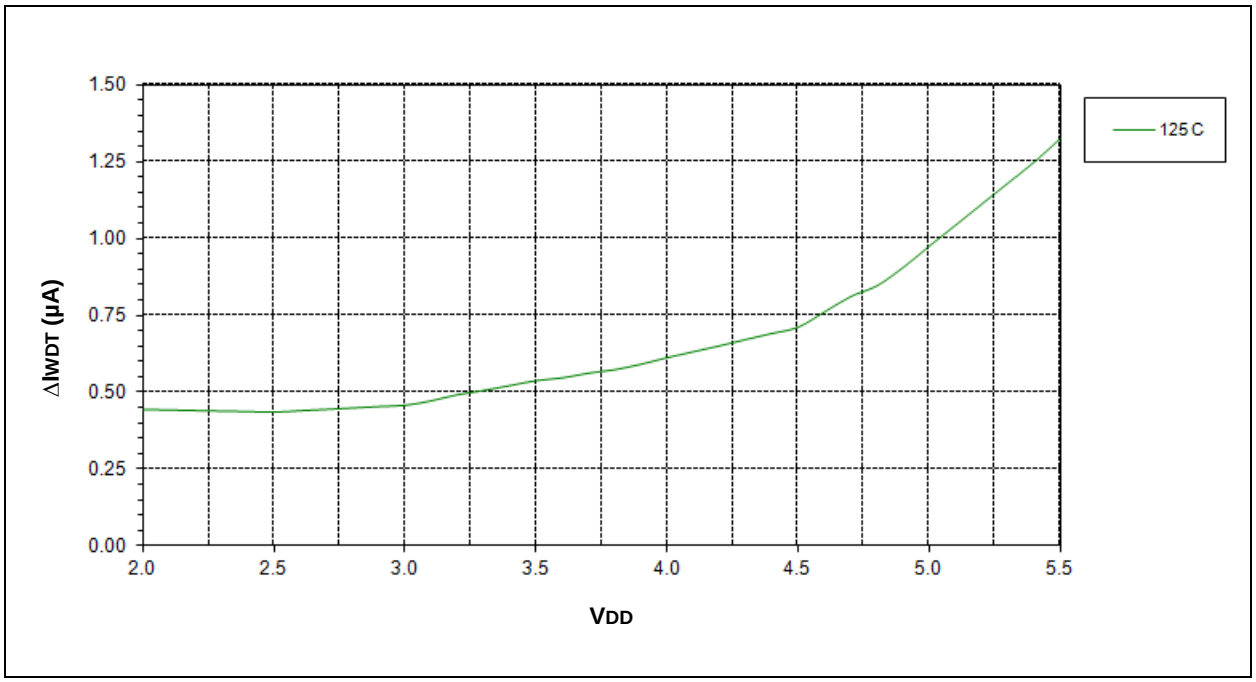
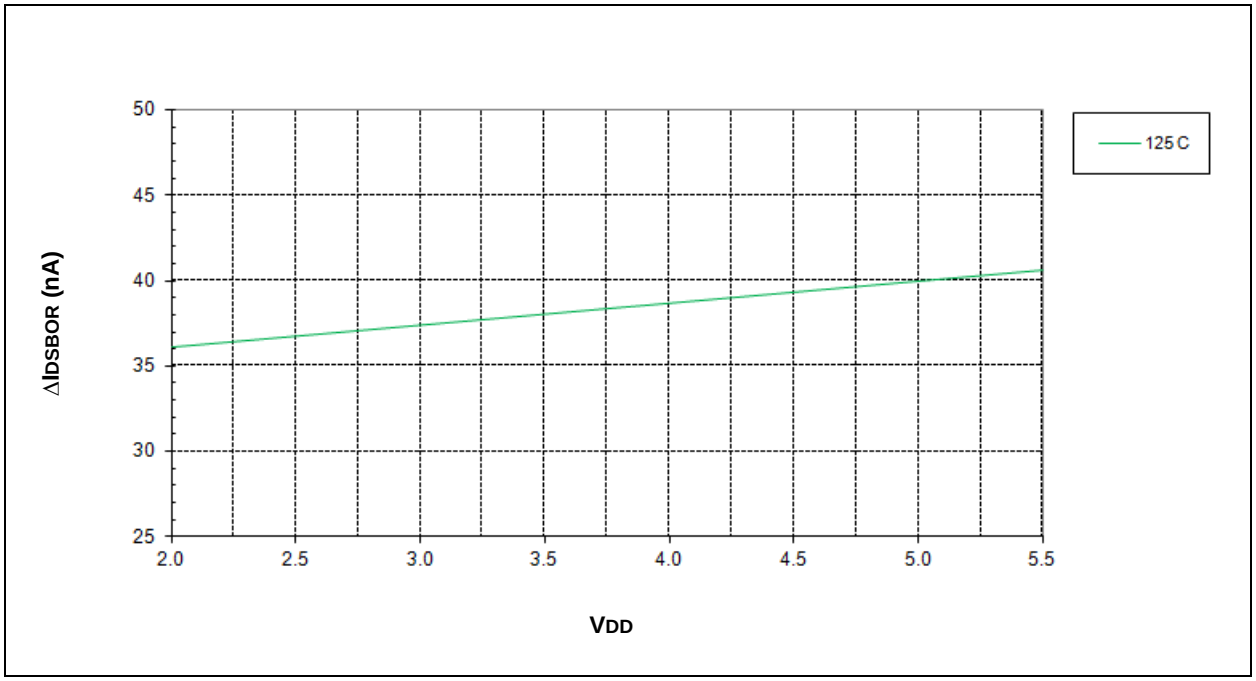



**FIGURE 30-47: TYPICAL ΔIDSBOR VS. VDD**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-48: TYPICAL ΔIHLVD VS. VDD**

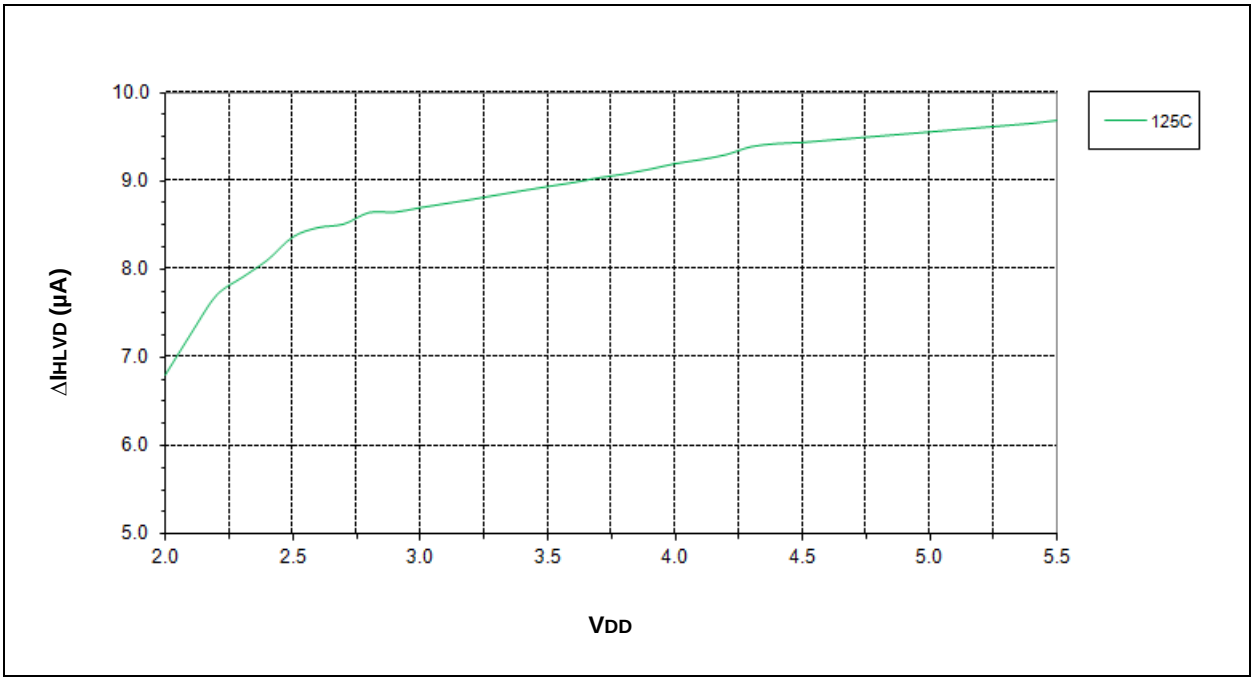



**FIGURE 30-49: TYPICAL VOL VS. IOL (GENERAL I/O, 2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**

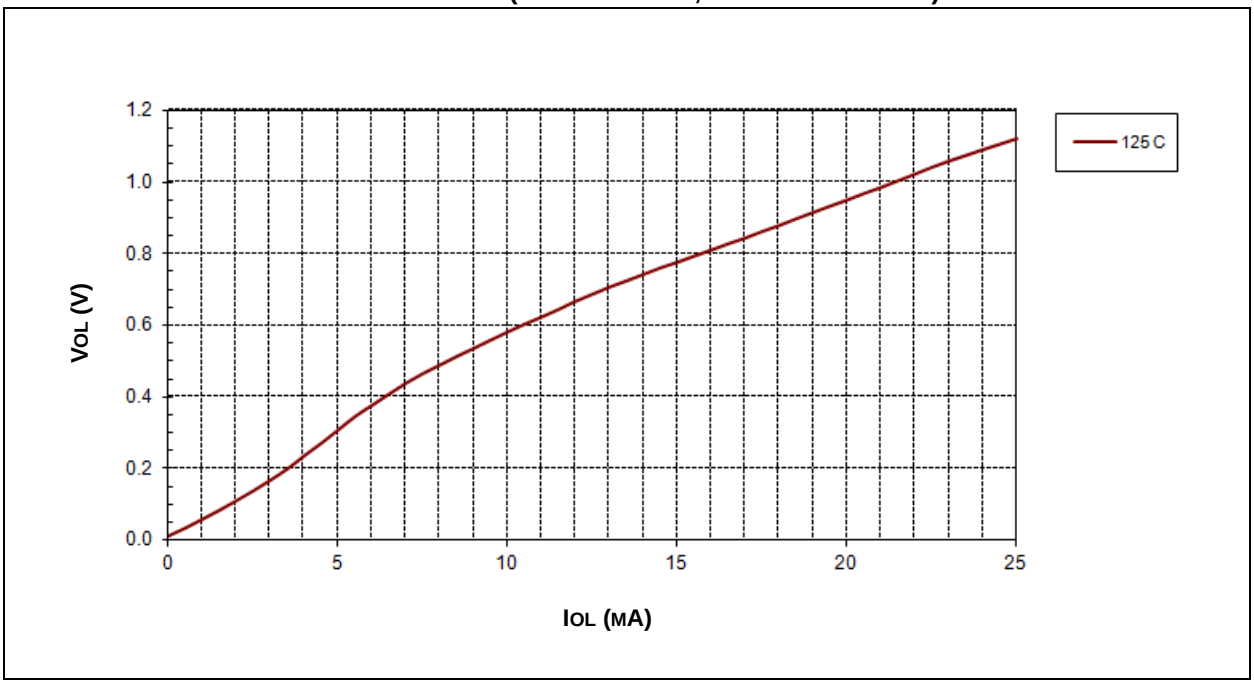


**FIGURE 30-50: TYPICAL $V_{OH}$ vs. $I_{OH}$ (GENERAL I/O, AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE, 2.0V ≤ $V_{DD}$ ≤ 5.5V)**

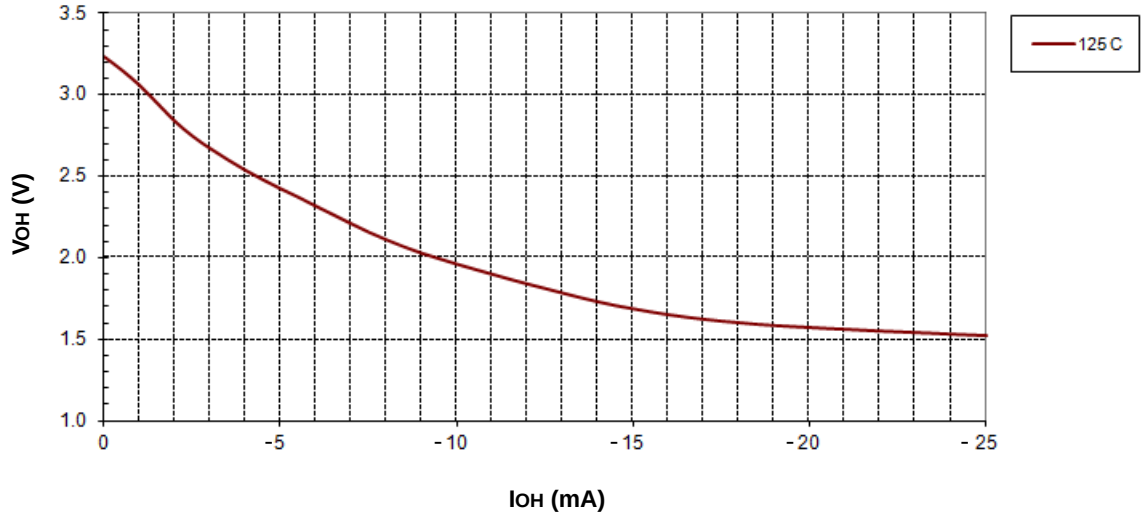
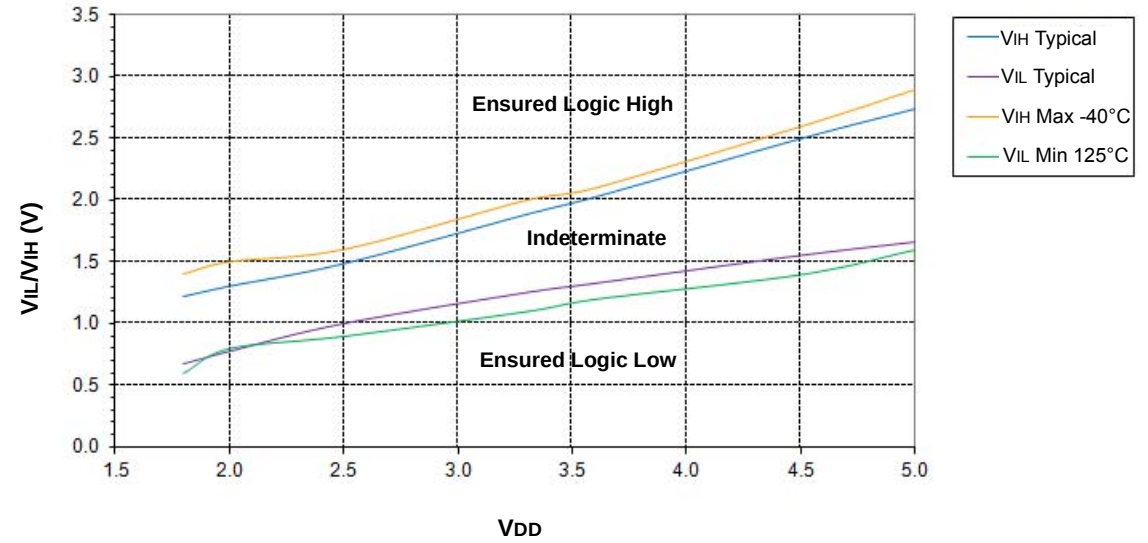



**FIGURE 30-51: $V_{IL}/V_{IH}$ vs. $V_{DD}$ (GENERAL PURPOSE I/O, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-52: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (I2C, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

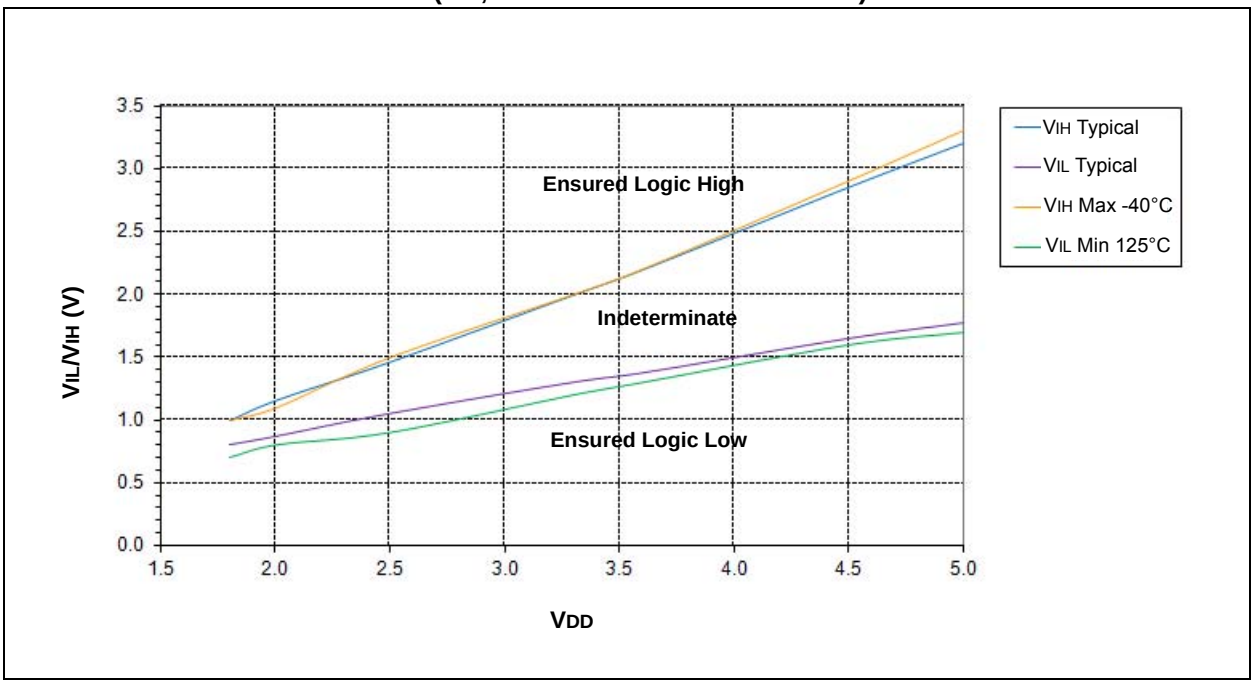



**FIGURE 30-53: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (OSCO, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

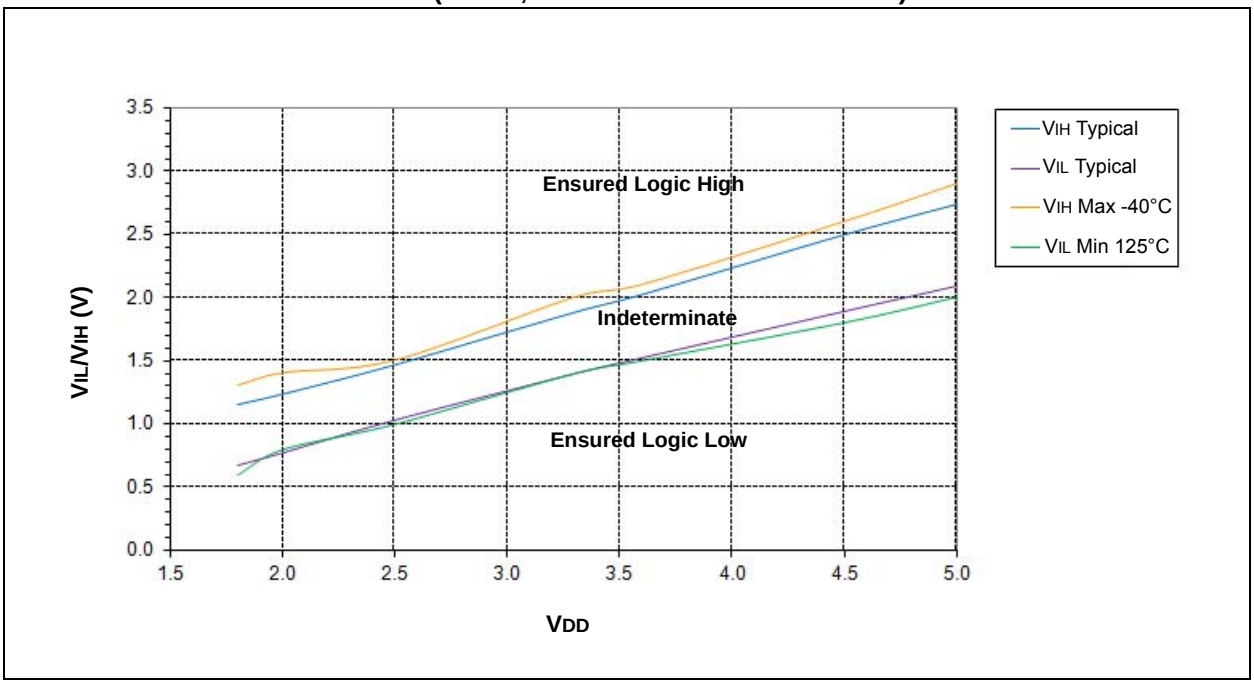


**FIGURE 30-54: VIL/VIH vs. VDD (MCLR, TEMPERATURES AS NOTED)**

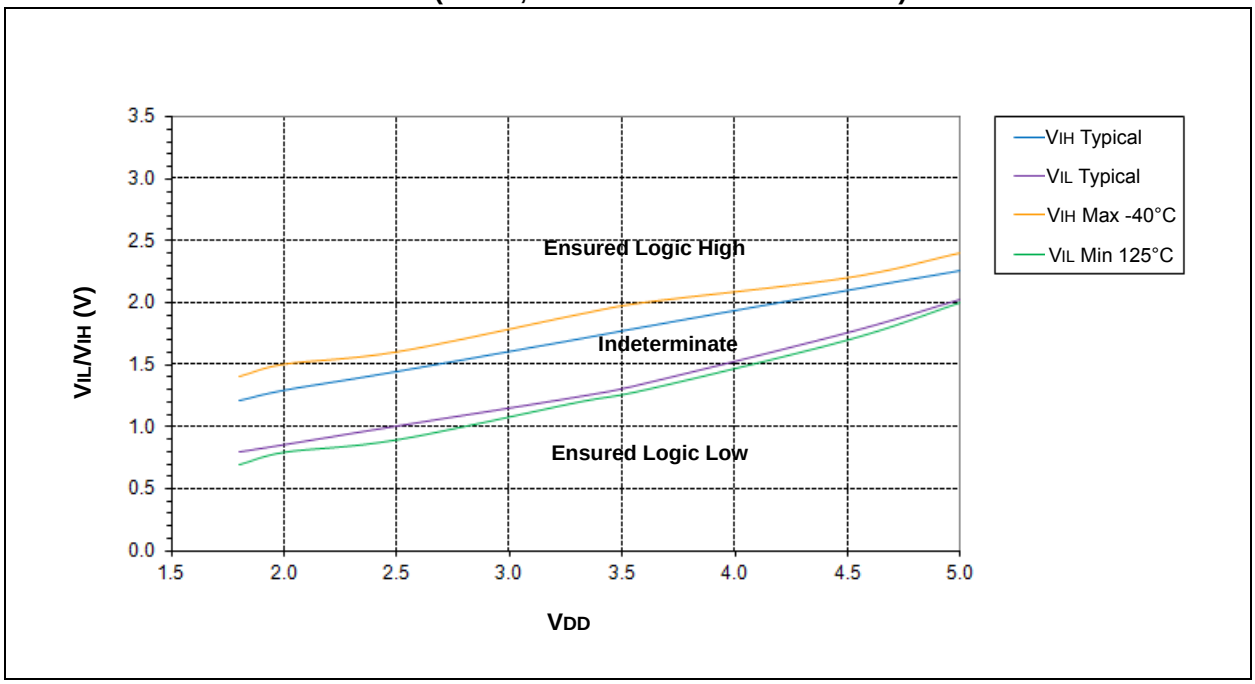
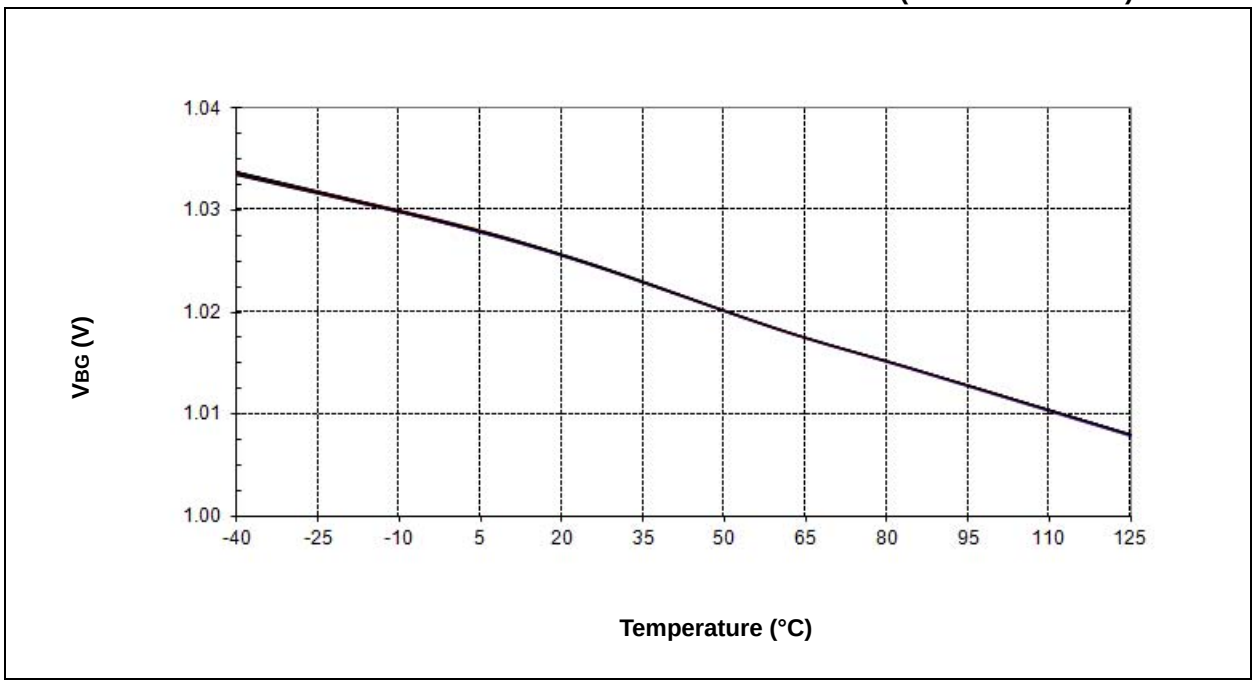


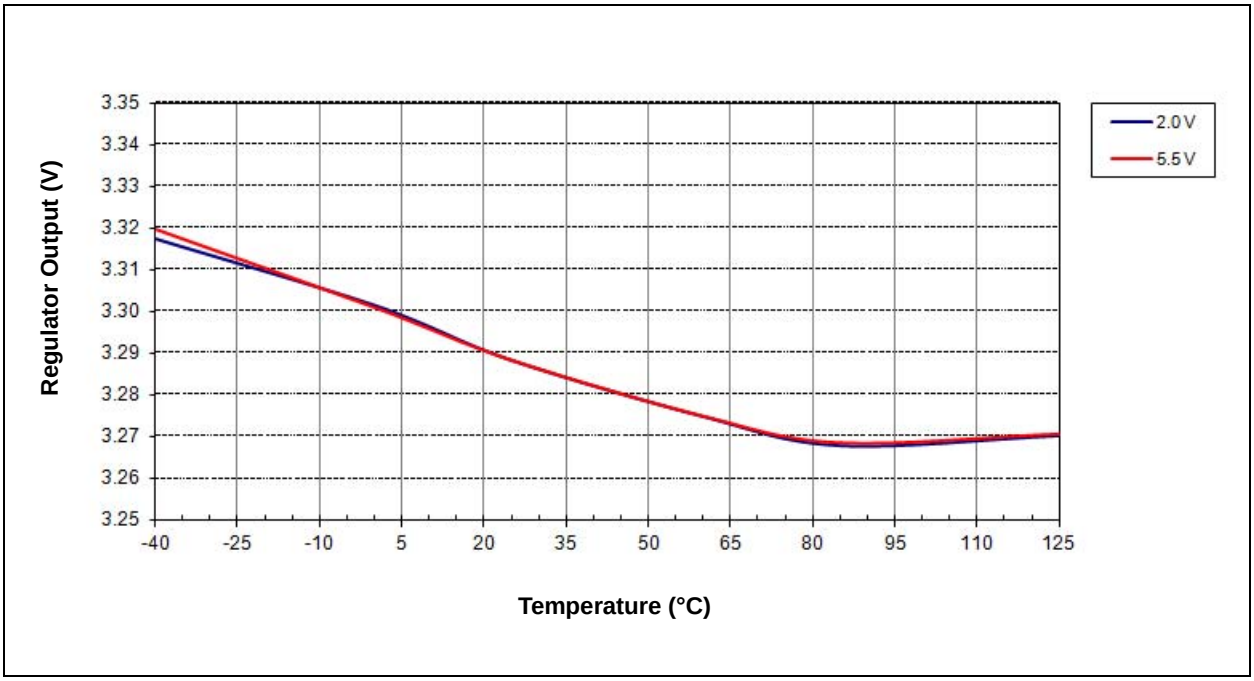

**FIGURE 30-55: TYPICAL BAND GAP VOLTAGE vs. TEMPERATURE (2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V)**





© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 30-56: TYPICAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR OUTPUT vs. TEMPERATURE**



**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

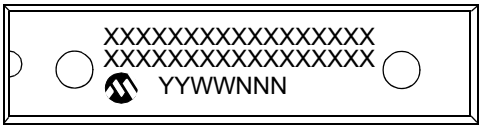
## 31.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 31.1 Package Marking Information

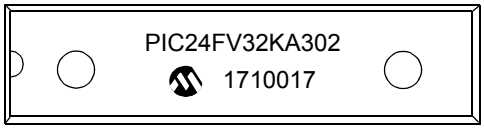
20-Lead PDIP (300 mil)

Example

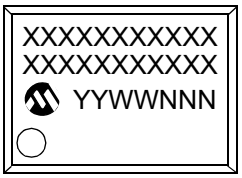
28-Lead SPDIP (.300")



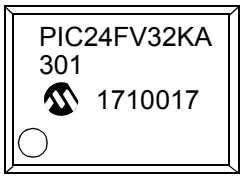

Example




20-Lead SSOP (5.30 mm)




Example



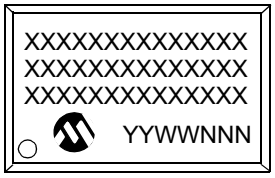

28-Lead SSOP (5.30 mm)

Example

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Legend:** | XX...X | Customer-specific information |
| | Y | Year code (last digit of calendar year) |
| | YY | Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) |
| | WW | Week code (week of January 1 is week ‘01’) |
| | NNN | Alphanumeric traceability code |

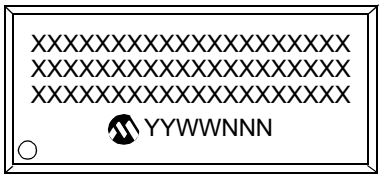
**Note:** In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

20-Lead SOIC (7.50 mm)



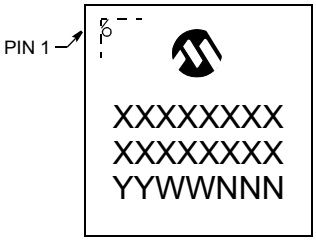

Example

28-Lead SOIC (7.50 mm)

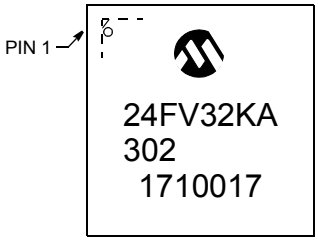



Example

28-Lead QFN (6x6 mm)



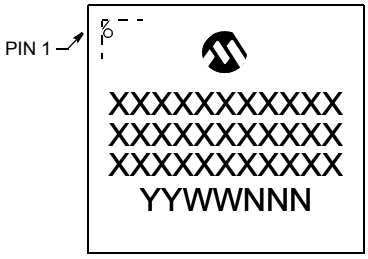

Example



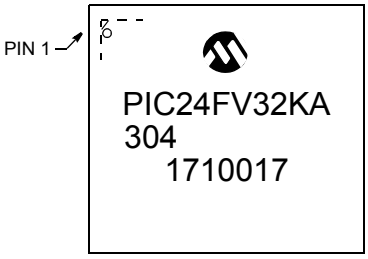


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

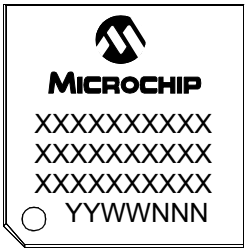
44-Lead QFN (8x8x0.9 mm)



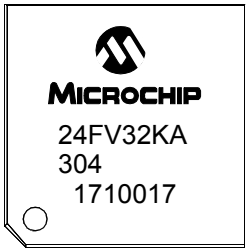

Example



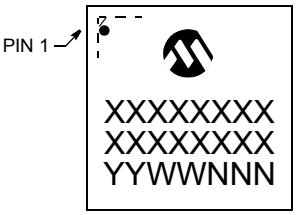

44-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



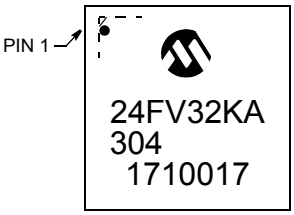

Example




48-Lead UQFN (6x6x0.5 mm)




Example

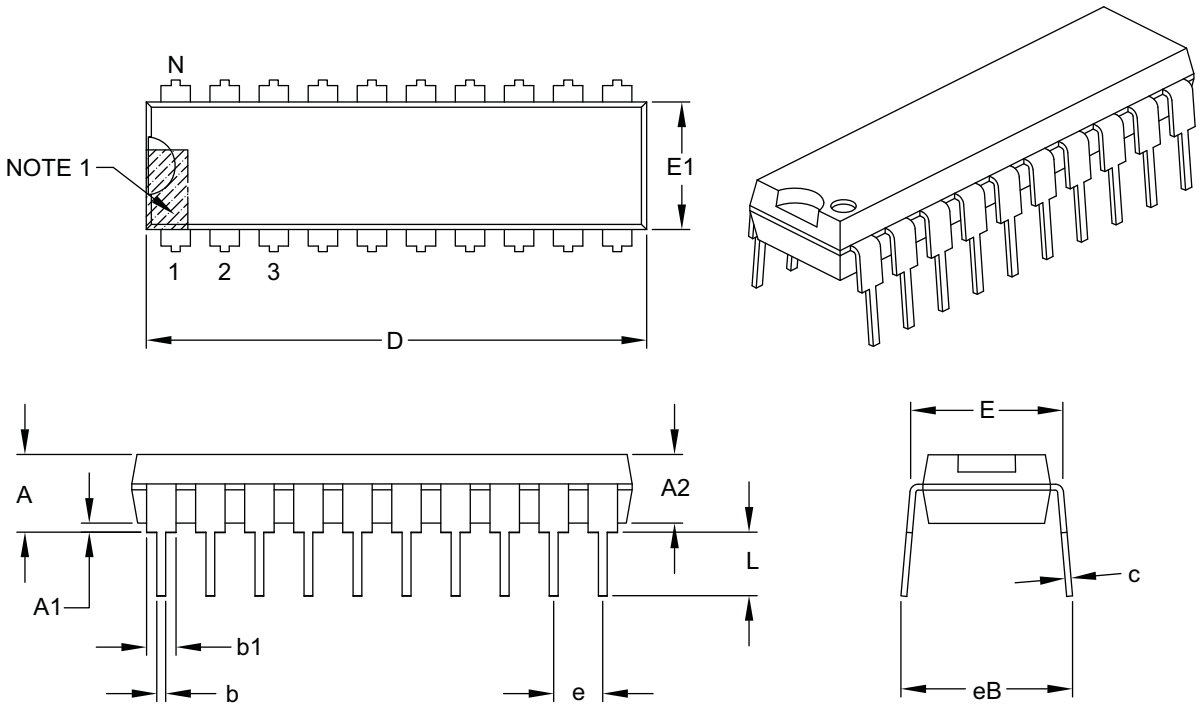


## 31.2 Package Details

The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

### 20-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) – 300 mil Body [PDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | INCHES | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 20 | |
| Pitch | e | | .100 BSC | |
| Top to Seating Plane | A | – | – | .210 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | .115 | .130 | .195 |
| Base to Seating Plane | A1 | .015 | – | – |
| Shoulder to Shoulder Width | E | .300 | .310 | .325 |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | .240 | .250 | .280 |
| Overall Length | D | .980 | 1.030 | 1.060 |
| Tip to Seating Plane | L | .115 | .130 | .150 |
| Lead Thickness | c | .008 | .010 | .015 |
| Upper Lead Width | b1 | .045 | .060 | .070 |
| Lower Lead Width | b | .014 | .018 | .022 |
| Overall Row Spacing § | eB | – | – | .430 |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic.
3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

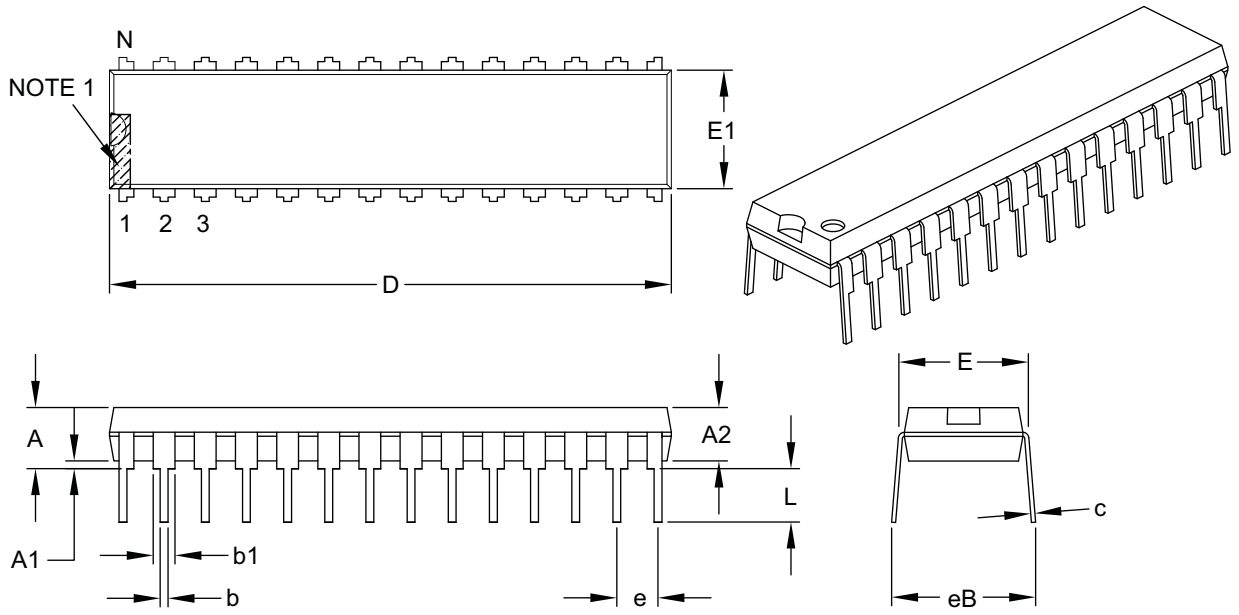
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-019B


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | INCHES | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | .100 BSC | |
| Top to Seating Plane | A | – | – | .200 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | .120 | .135 | .150 |
| Base to Seating Plane | A1 | .015 | – | – |
| Shoulder to Shoulder Width | E | .290 | .310 | .335 |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | .240 | .285 | .295 |
| Overall Length | D | 1.345 | 1.365 | 1.400 |
| Tip to Seating Plane | L | .110 | .130 | .150 |
| Lead Thickness | c | .008 | .010 | .015 |
| Upper Lead Width | b1 | .040 | .050 | .070 |
| Lower Lead Width | b | .014 | .018 | .022 |
| Overall Row Spacing § | eB | – | – | .430 |

**Notes:**

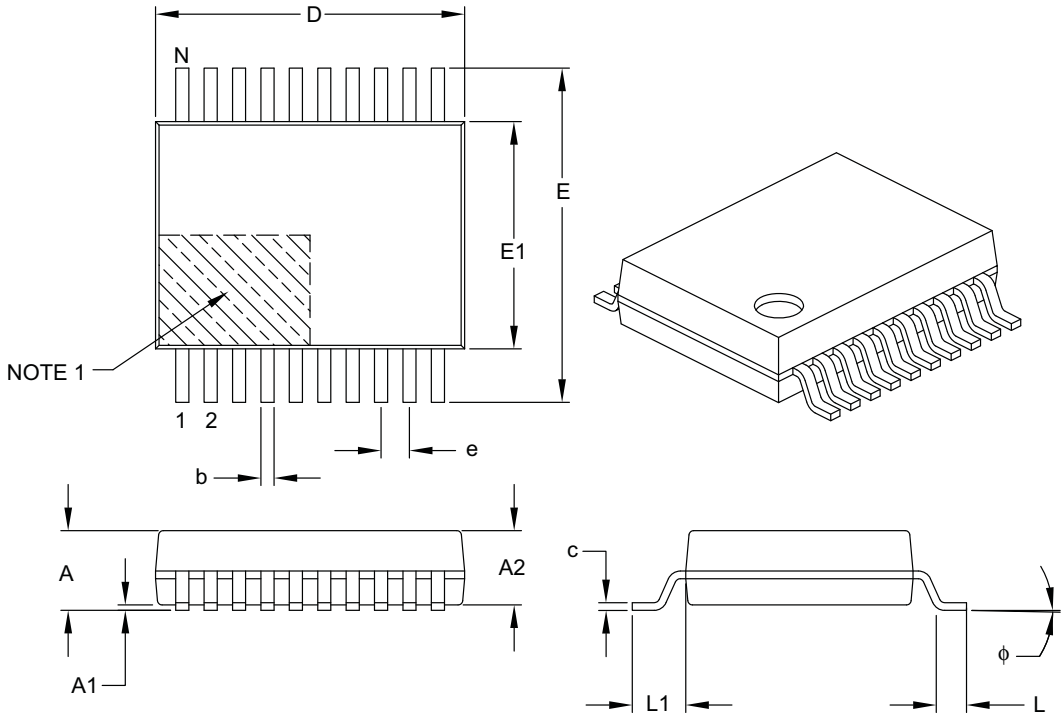
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic.
3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

### 20-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) – 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 20 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | – | – | 2.00 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 1.65 | 1.75 | 1.85 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | – | – |
| Overall Width | E | 7.40 | 7.80 | 8.20 |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | 5.00 | 5.30 | 5.60 |
| Overall Length | D | 6.90 | 7.20 | 7.50 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.55 | 0.75 | 0.95 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.25 REF | |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.09 | – | 0.25 |
| Foot Angle | ϕ | 0° | 4° | 8° |
| Lead Width | b | 0.22 | – | 0.38 |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.20 mm per side.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

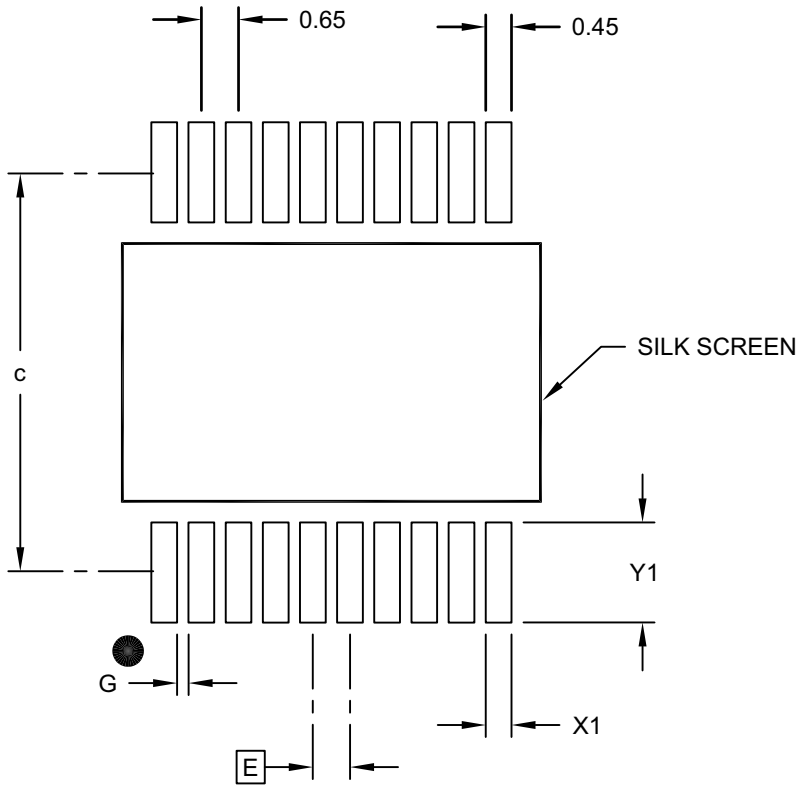
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-072B


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 20-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) - 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 0.65 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 7.20 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X20) | X1 | | | 0.45 |
| Contact Pad Length (X20) | Y1 | | | 1.75 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

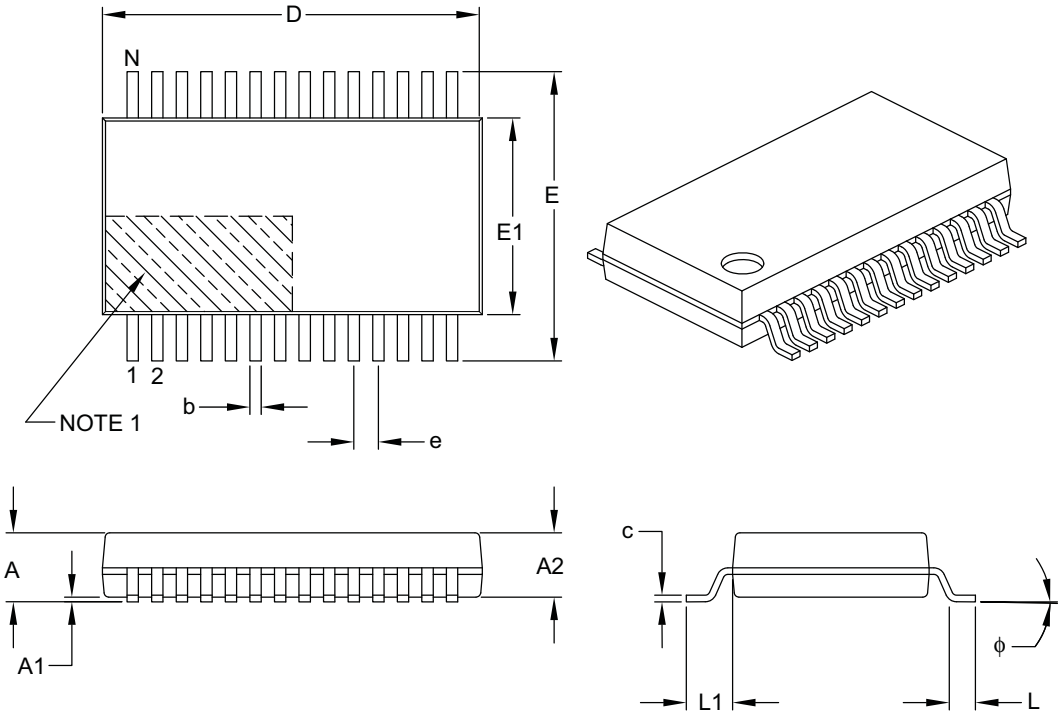
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2072B

### 28-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) – 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | – | – | 2.00 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 1.65 | 1.75 | 1.85 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | – | – |
| Overall Width | E | 7.40 | 7.80 | 8.20 |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | 5.00 | 5.30 | 5.60 |
| Overall Length | D | 9.90 | 10.20 | 10.50 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.55 | 0.75 | 0.95 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.25 REF | |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.09 | – | 0.25 |
| Foot Angle | ϕ | 0° | 4° | 8° |
| Lead Width | b | 0.22 | – | 0.38 |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.20 mm per side.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

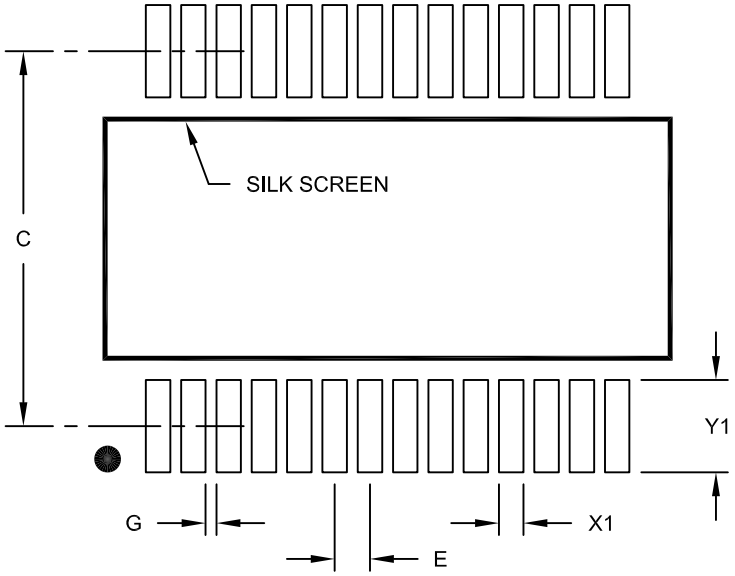
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-073B


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

28-Lead Plastic Shrink Small Outline (SS) - 5.30 mm Body [SSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 0.65 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 7.20 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X1 | | | 0.45 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 | | | 1.75 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

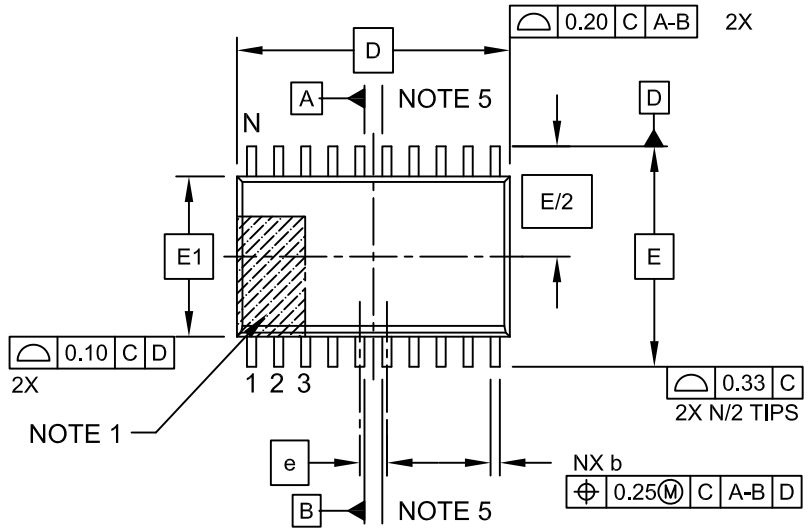
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

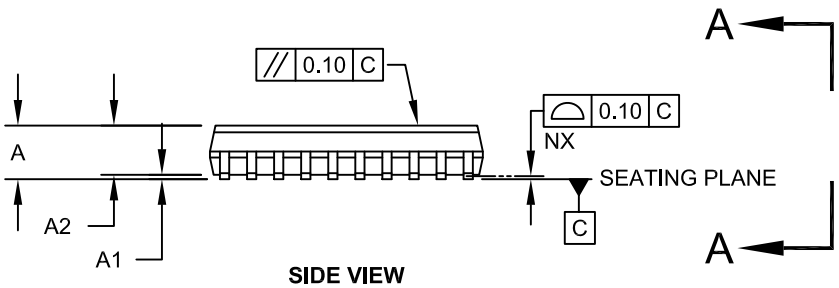
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2073A

### 20-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

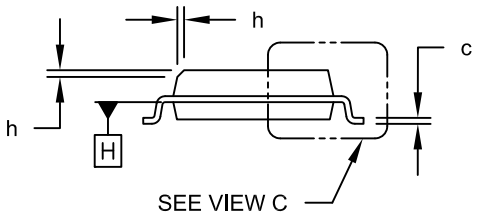
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




**TOP VIEW**




**SIDE VIEW**



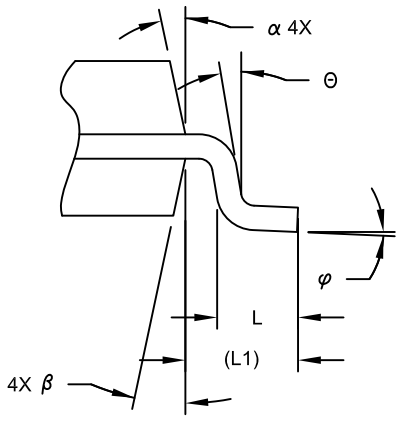

**VIEW A-A**

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-094C Sheet 1 of 2

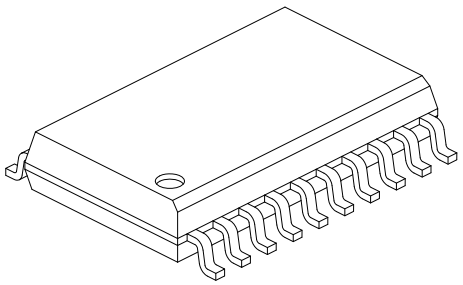

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 20-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




VIEW C



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 20 | |
| Pitch | e | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | - | - | 2.65 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 2.05 | - | - |
| Standoff § | A1 | 0.10 | - | 0.30 |
| Overall Width | E | | 10.30 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 7.50 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 12.80 BSC | |
| Chamfer (Optional) | h | 0.25 | - | 0.75 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.40 | - | 1.27 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.40 REF | |
| Lead Angle | Θ | 0° | - | - |
| Foot Angle | φ | 0° | - | 8° |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.20 | - | 0.33 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.31 | - | 0.51 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 5° | - | 15° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 5° | - | 15° |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic
3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

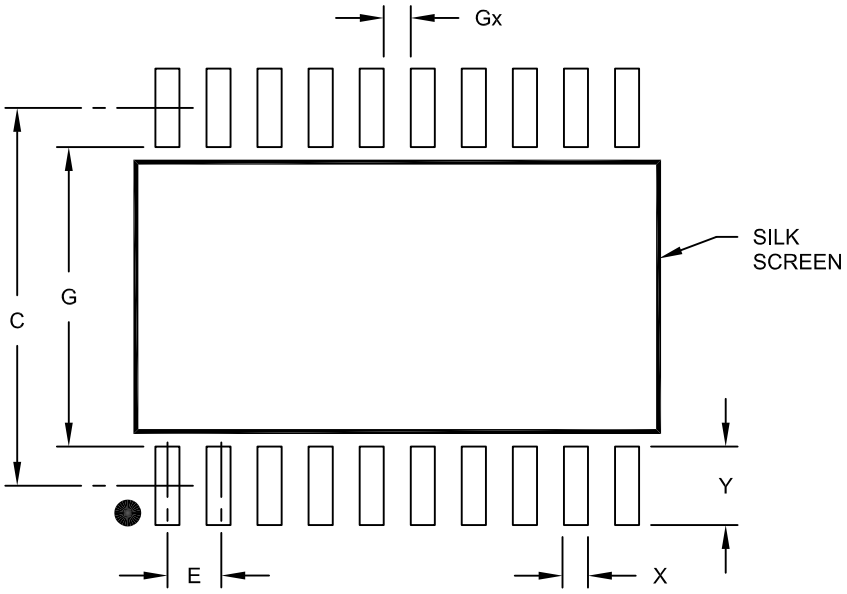
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-094C Sheet 2 of 2

20-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 9.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X20) | X | | | 0.60 |
| Contact Pad Length (X20) | Y | | | 1.95 |
| Distance Between Pads | Gx | 0.67 | | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 7.45 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

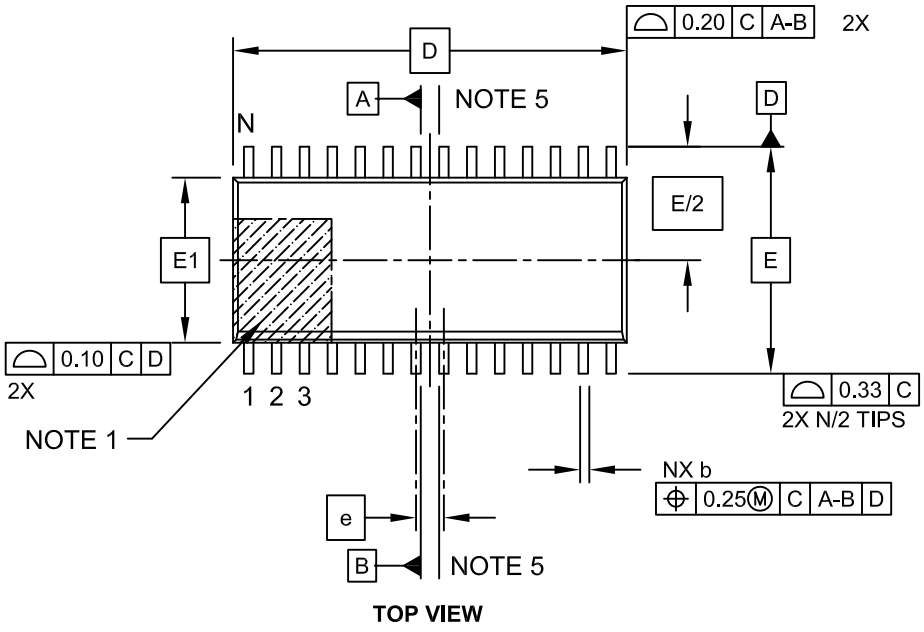
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2094A

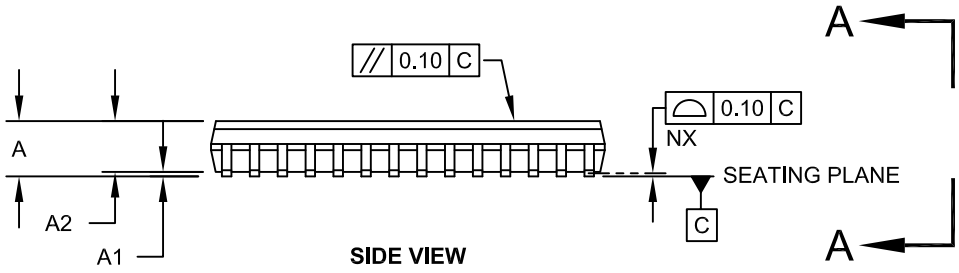

© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

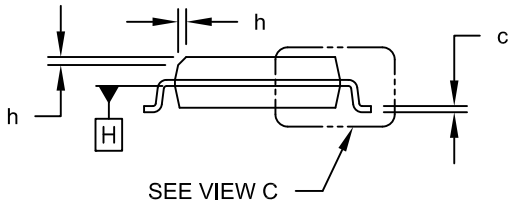
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




**TOP VIEW**




**SIDE VIEW**

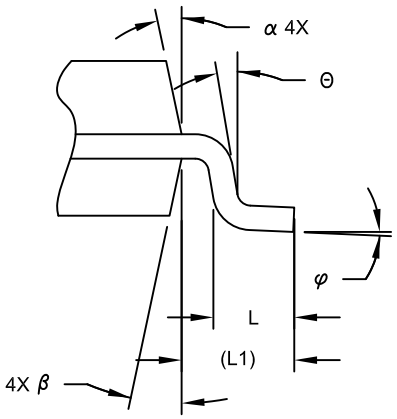



**VIEW A-A**

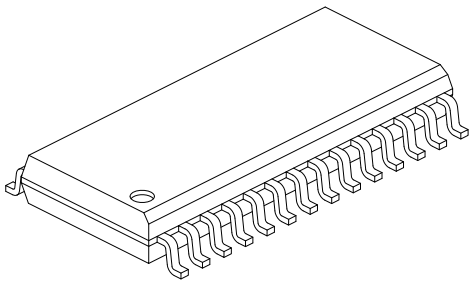
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

## 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




VIEW C



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | - | - | 2.65 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 2.05 | - | - |
| Standoff § | A1 | 0.10 | - | 0.30 |
| Overall Width | E | | 10.30 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 7.50 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 17.90 BSC | |
| Chamfer (Optional) | h | 0.25 | - | 0.75 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.40 | - | 1.27 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.40 REF | |
| Lead Angle | Θ | 0° | - | - |
| Foot Angle | φ | 0° | - | 8° |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.18 | - | 0.33 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.31 | - | 0.51 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 5° | - | 15° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 5° | - | 15° |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic
3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

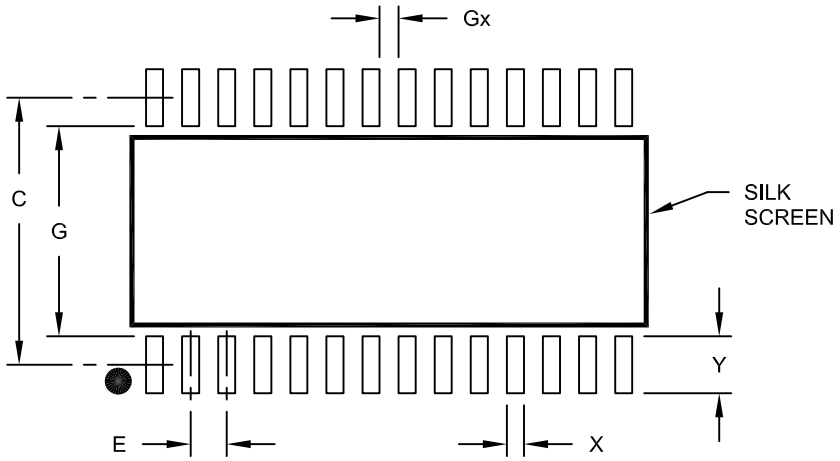
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 1.27 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 9.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X | | | 0.60 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y | | | 2.00 |
| Distance Between Pads | Gx | 0.67 | | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 7.40 | | |

Notes:

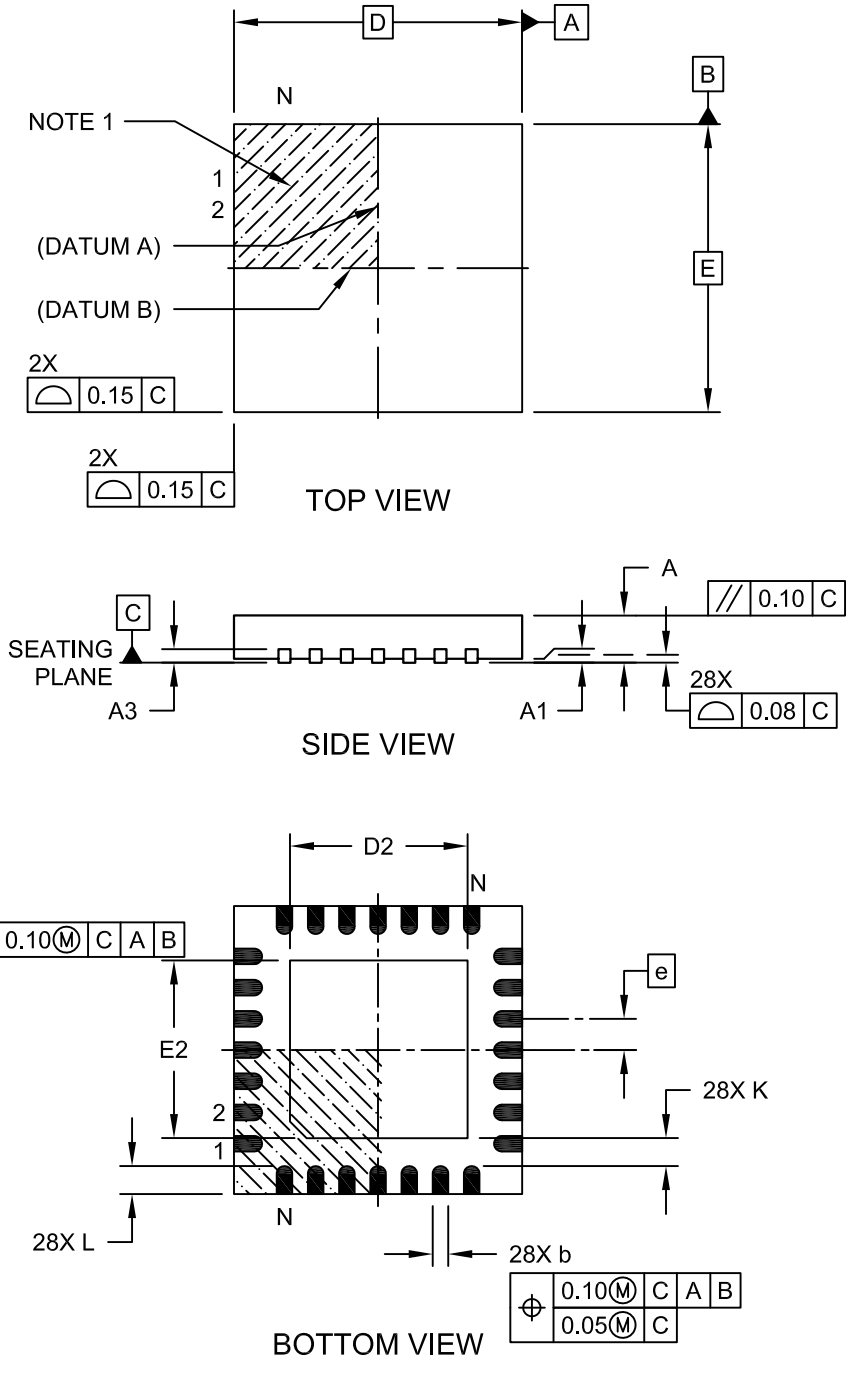
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A

**28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 6x6 mm Body [QFN]**
**With 0.55 mm Terminal Length**

| **Note:** | For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging |
|---|---|

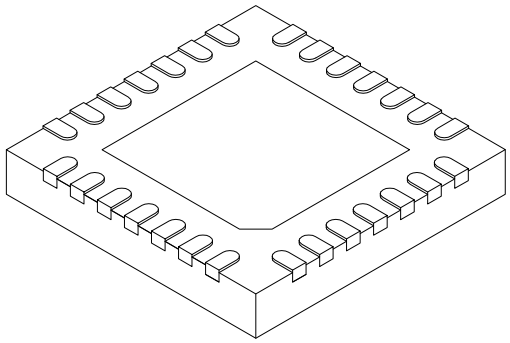



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-105C Sheet 1 of 2


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 6x6 mm Body [QFN] With 0.55 mm Terminal Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| | Units | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension | Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Terminal Thickness | A3 | | 0.20 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 3.65 | 3.70 | 4.20 |
| Overall Length | D | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 3.65 | 3.70 | 4.20 |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.70 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

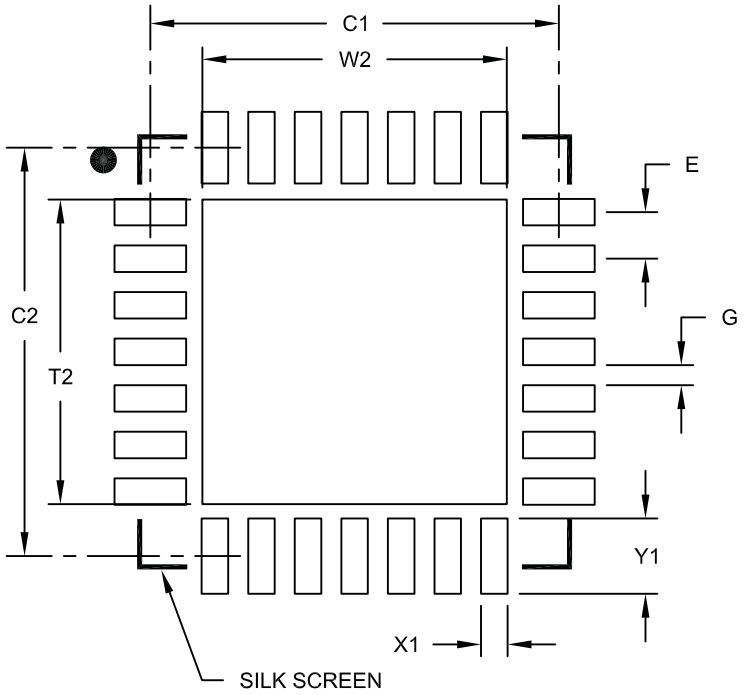
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-105C Sheet 2 of 2

### 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 6x6 mm Body [QFN] with 0.55 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 4.25 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 4.25 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 5.70 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 5.70 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X1 | | | 0.37 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 | | | 1.00 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

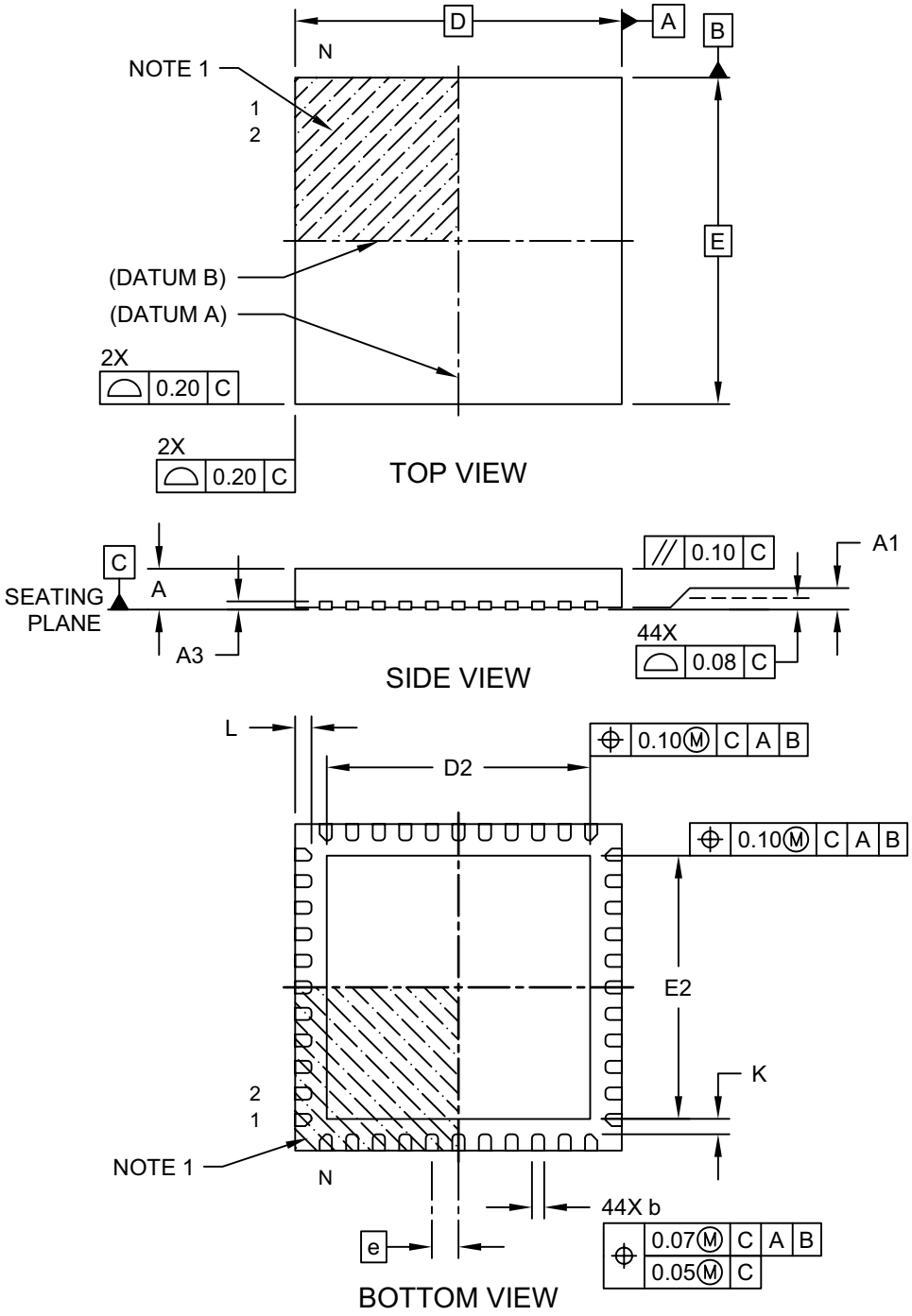
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2105A


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

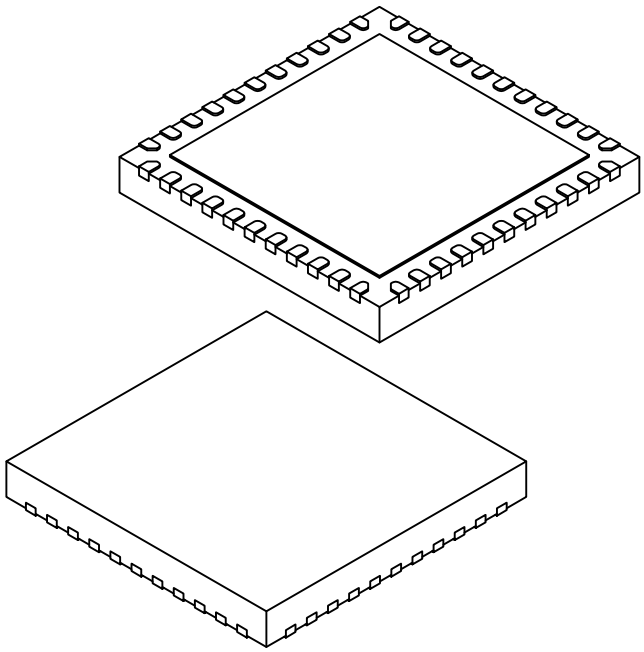
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103D Sheet 1 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 44 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Terminal Thickness | A3 | | 0.20 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Overall Length | D | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

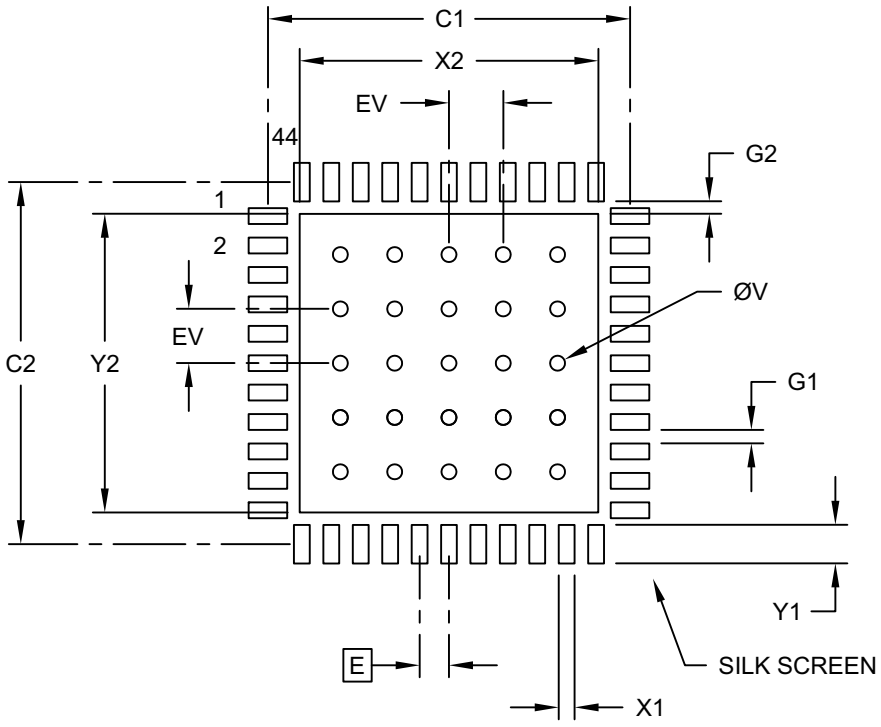
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103D Sheet 2 of 2


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 0.65 BSC | | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | X2 | | | 6.60 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | Y2 | | | 6.60 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.35 |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 0.85 |
| Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X40) | G1 | 0.30 | | |
| Contact Pad to Center Pad (X44) | G2 | 0.28 | | |
| Thermal Via Diameter | V | | 0.33 | |
| Thermal Via Pitch | EV | | 1.20 | |

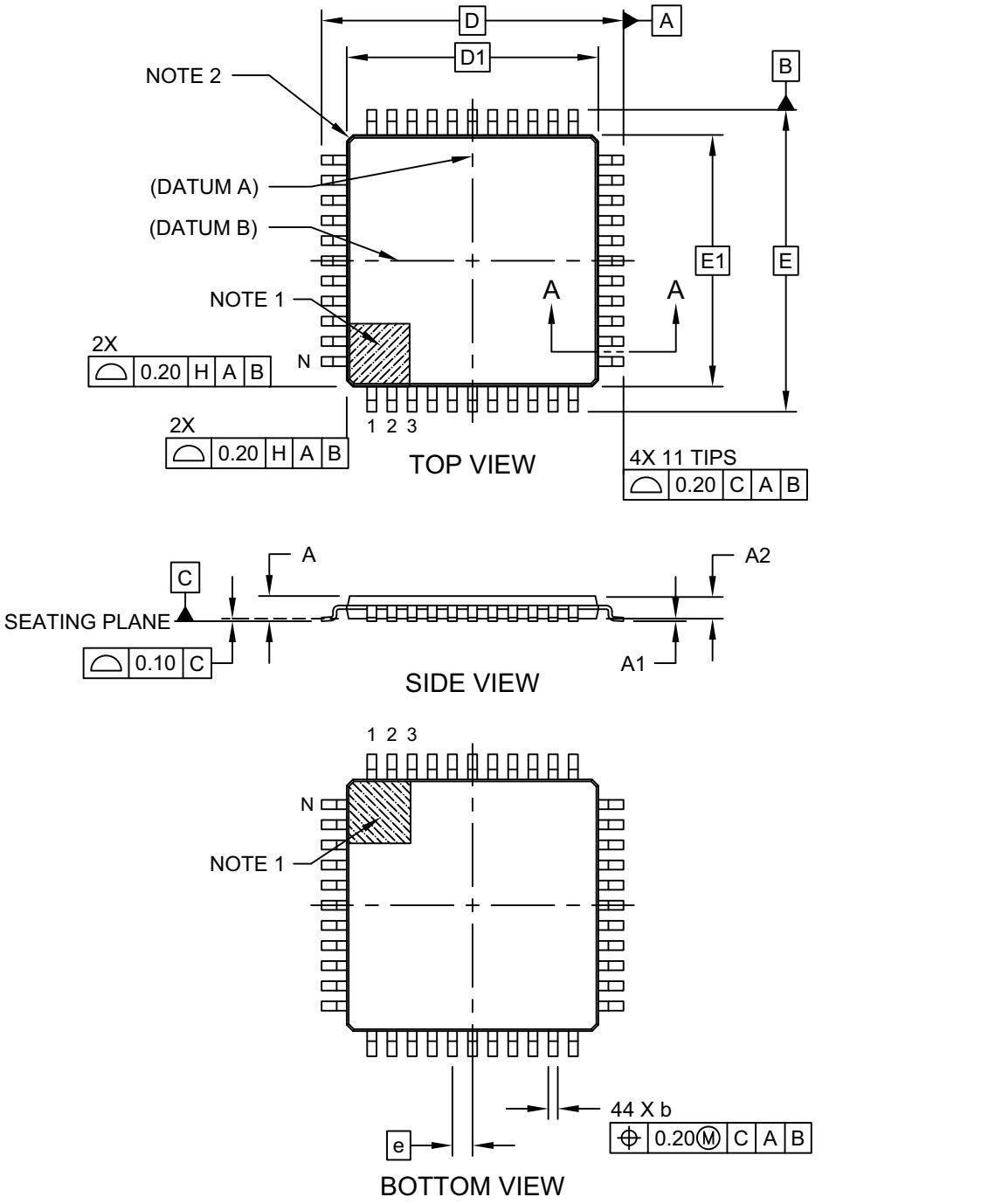
Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2103C

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 10x10x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

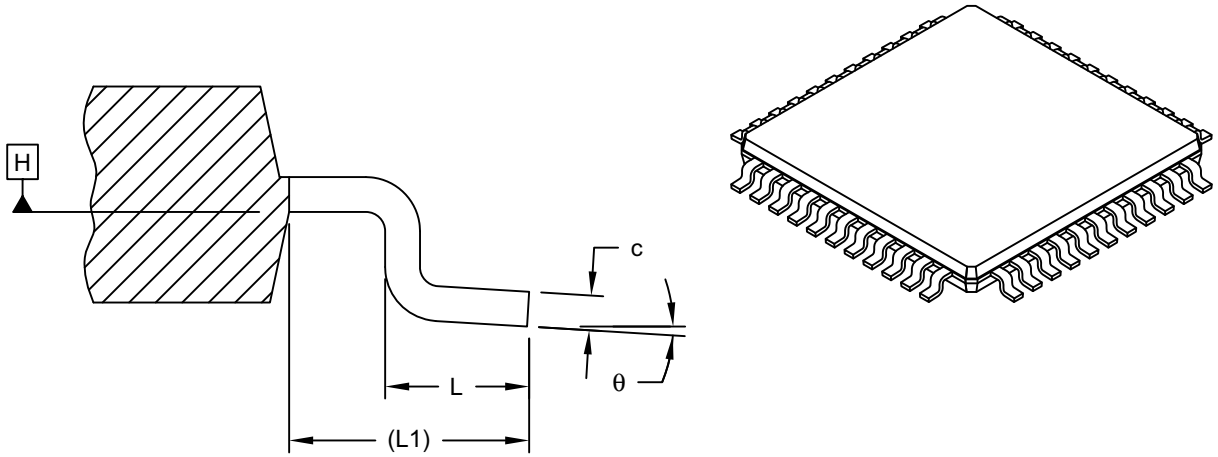



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076C Sheet 1 of 2


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 10x10x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




SECTION A-A

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Leads | N | | 44 | |
| Lead Pitch | e | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | - | - | 1.20 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | - | 0.15 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Overall Width | E | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Lead Width | b | 0.30 | 0.37 | 0.45 |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.09 | - | 0.20 |
| Lead Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.00 REF | |
| Foot Angle | θ | 0° | 3.5° | 7° |

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Exact shape of each corner is optional.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

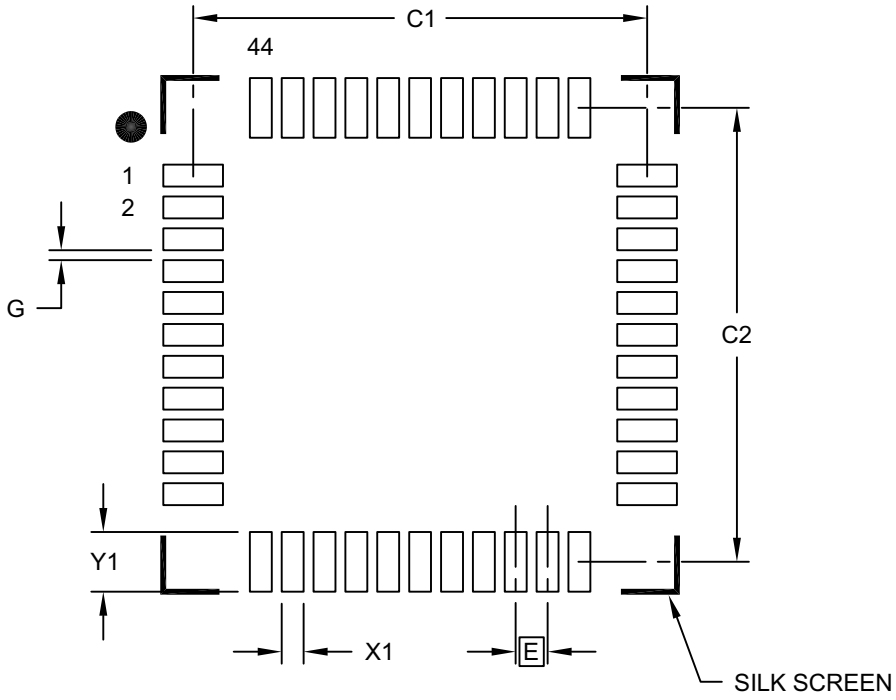
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076C Sheet 2 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 10X10X1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.55 |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

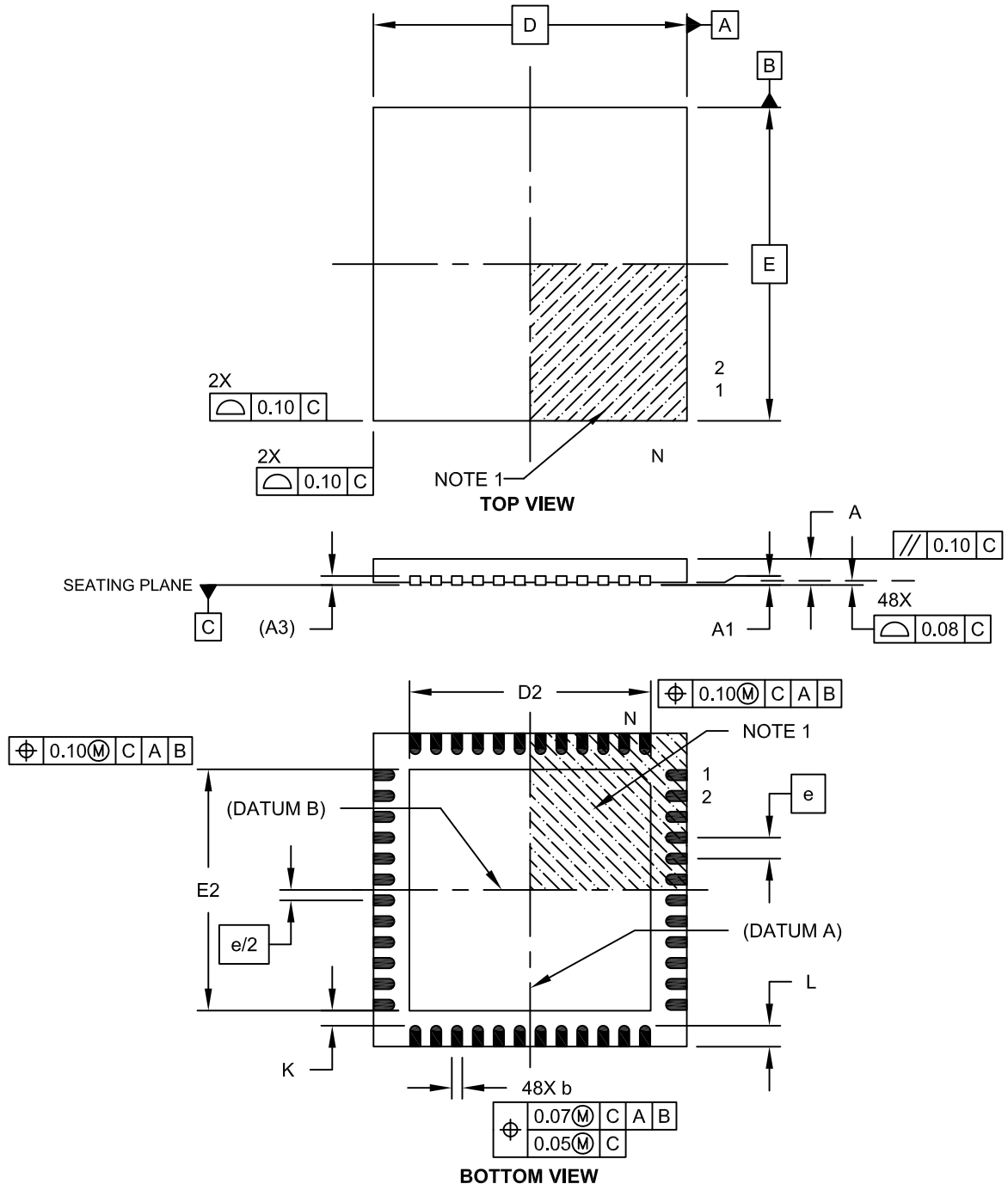
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**48-Lead Plastic Ultra Thin Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MV) – 6x6x0.5 mm Body [UQFN]**

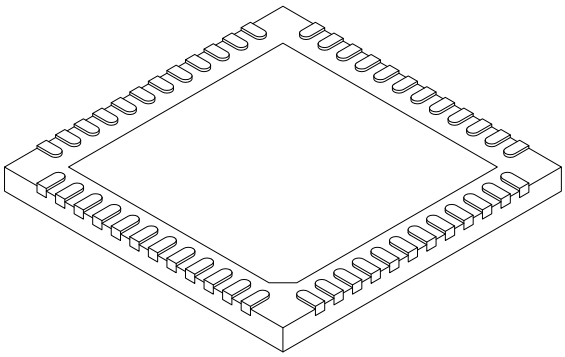
| **Note:** | For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging |
|---|---|




Microchip Technology Drawing C04-153A Sheet 1 of 2

### 48-Lead Plastic Ultra Thin Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MV) – 6x6x0.5 mm Body [UQFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 48 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.40 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.55 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Contact Thickness | A3 | | 0.127 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 4.45 | 4.60 | 4.75 |
| Overall Length | D | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 4.45 | 4.60 | 4.75 |
| Contact Width | b | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.25 |
| Contact Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Contact-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

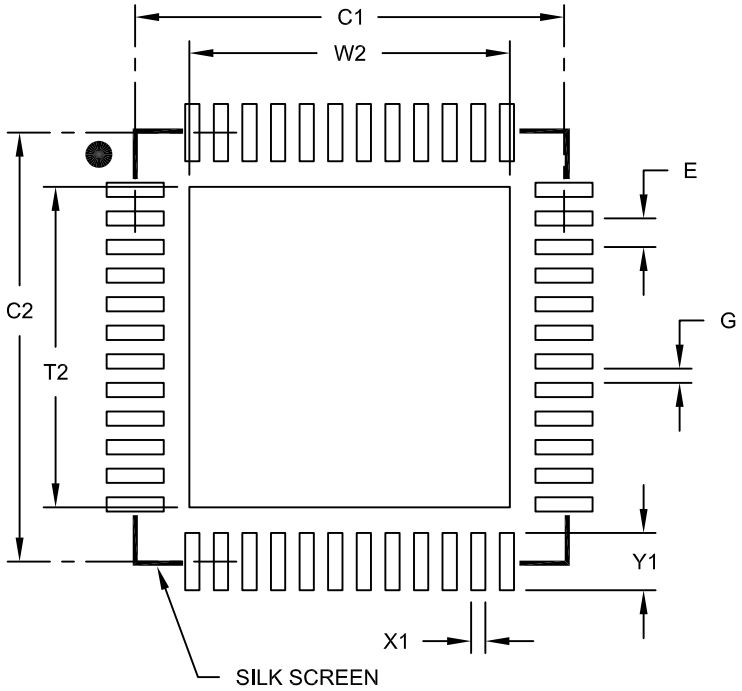
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-153A Sheet 2 of 2


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

48-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MV) - 6x6 mm Body [UQFN]
With 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.40 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 4.45 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 4.45 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 6.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 6.00 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X1 | | | 0.20 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 | | | 0.80 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2153A

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

# APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

## Revision A (March 2011)

Original data sheet for the PIC24FV32KA304 family of devices.

## Revision B (April 2011)

**Section 25.0 "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)"** was revised to change the description of the IRNGx bits in CTMUICON (Register 25-3). Setting '01' is the base current level (0.55 μA nominal) and setting '00' is 1000x base current.

**Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** was revised to change the following typical IPD specifications:

- DC20h/i/j/k from 204 μA to 200 μA
- DC60h/i/j/k from 0.15 μA to 0.025 μA
- DC60l/m/n/o from 0.25 μA to 0.040 μA
- DC72h/i/j/k from 0.80 μA to 0.70 μA

## Revision C (April 2012)

Updated the Pin Diagrams on Pages 3 through 7, to change "LVDIN" to "HLVDIN" in all occurrences, and correct the placement of certain functions.

Updated Table 1-3 to remove references to unimplemented package types, corrected several erroneous pin assignments and removed other alternate but unimplemented assignments.

For **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**, updated Example 5-2, Example 5-3 and Example 5-4 with new table offset functions.

Updated Figure 12-1 to correctly show the implemented Timer1 input options.

For **Section 22.0 "12-Bit A/D Converter with Threshold Detect"**:

- Updated Register 22-1 to add the MODE12 bit
- Updated the descriptions of the PVCFGx and CSCNA bits in Register 22-2
- Updated Register 22-4 to change the VRSREQ bit to a reserved bit position
- Modified footnote text in Register 22-5
- Corrected CHOLD in Figure 22-2

For **Section 25.0 "Charge Time Measurement Unit (CTMU)"**:

- Updated the text in **Section 25.1 "Measuring Capacitance"** and **Section 25.3 "Pulse Generation and Delay"** to better reflect the module's implementation
- Updated Figure 25-3 to show additional detail in pulse generation

Added the following timing diagrams and timing requirement tables to **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**:

- Figure 29-6 (Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer Timing Characteristics)
- Figure 29-7 (Brown-out Reset Characteristics)
- Figure 29-9 (Input Capture x Timings) through Figure 29-21 (SPIx Module Slave Mode Timing Characteristics (CKE = 1))
- Table 29-28 (Input Capture x Requirements) through Table 29-39 (SPIx Module Slave Mode Timing Requirements (CKE = 1))
- Figure 29-22 (A/D Conversion Timing)

Updated Table 29-5 to add specification, DC15.

Replaced Table 29-6, Table 29-7 and Table 29-8 with new, shorter versions that remove unimplemented temperature options. (No existing specification values have been changed in this process.)

Updated Table 29-16 with correct values for CTMUICON bit settings.

Combined previous Table 29-21 and Table 29-22 to create a new Table 29-21 (AC Characteristics: Internal RC Accuracy). All existing subsequent tables are renumbered accordingly.

Updated Table 29-26 to add specifications, SY35 and SY55.

Updated Table 29-40:

- Split AD01 into separate entries for "F" and "FV" device families
- Added specifications, AD08 (IVREF) and AD09 (ZVREF)
- Changed AD17 (2.5 kΩ max. to 1 kΩ max.)

Updated Table 29-41:

- Changed AD50 (75 ns min. to 600 ns min.)
- Changed AD51 (250 ns typ. to 1.67 μs typ.)
- Changed AD60 (0.5 TAD min. to 2 TAD min.)
- Split AD55 into separate entries for 10-bit and 12-bit conversions

Added **Section 30.0 "DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables"**, with Figure 30-1 through Figure 30-39.

Replaced some of the packaging diagrams in **Section 31.0 "Packaging Information"** with the newly revised diagrams.

Other minor typographic corrections throughout.

## Revision D (March 2013)

Throughout the data sheet: corrected the name of RCON register bit 12 as RETEN, to maintain consistency with other PIC24F devices (was previously LVREN). In addition, changed the description of the bit in the RCON register (Register 7-1) to clarify its function in controlling the Retention Regulator.

Throughout the data sheet: corrected the name of FPOR Configuration register bit 2 as RETCFG, to maintain consistency with other PIC24F devices (was previously LVRCFG). In addition, changed the description of the bit in the FPOR Configuration register (Register 26-6) to clarify its function in enabling the Retention Regulator.

For **Section 10.4 "Voltage Regulator-Based Power-Saving Features"**:

- Removed all references to Fast Wake-up Sleep mode, not implemented in this device
- Changed all references of the High-Voltage Regulator to On-Chip Voltage Regulator
- Removed all references to the Low-Voltage Regulator, which was replaced in most cases with Retention Regulator
- Clarified the Retention Regulator's operation in **Section 10.4.3 "Retention Sleep Mode"** (formerly "Low-Voltage Sleep Mode")
- Modified Table 10-1 for consistency with the above changes

Corrects **Section 26.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator"** to clarify the operation of the on-chip regulator in "F" and "FV" families, and include DC parameters and specifications.

For **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**:

- Updated captioning on all specification tables to include extended temperature data
- Amended Table 29-8 to include +125°C data for all existing specifications
- Added new Table 29-27 and Figure 29-8 to characterize external clock input specifications for general purpose timers (all subsequent tables and figures are renumbered accordingly)
- Added parameter numbers to several existing but previous unnumbered parameters in multiple tables

Updated **Section 30.0 "DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables"**:

- Added additional graphs for Extended temperature devices (**Section 30.2 "Characteristics for Extended Temperature Devices (-40°C to +125°C)"**, Figure 30-40 through Figure 30-56)
- Replaced Figure 30-32 with an updated graph

Replaced some of the packaging diagrams in **Section 31.0 "Packaging Information"** with the newly revised diagrams.

Updates Product Information System to include extended temperature devices in the information key.

Other minor typographic corrections throughout.

## Revision E (October 2017)

Changed the PGEC2/PGED2 44-Pin value to 9 in Table 1-3.

Removed the OFFCAL bit from Table 4-16 and Register 22-2.

Updated Register 6-1 to include the correct Programming Operations for NVMP<5:0>.

Updated Figure 22-1.

Updated footnotes in Register 25-2.

Updated ambient temperature under bias range in **Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**, updated the DC16 electrical specs in Table 29-21, updated the F20 FRC electrical specs in Table 29-3 and changed the Minimum Input Capture x requirement for IC15 TccP.

Other minor typographic and formatting corrections throughout.


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## INDEX


### A

A/D
- Buffer Data Formats ..... 222
- Control Registers ..... 210
  - AD1CHITH/L ..... 210
  - AD1CHS ..... 210
  - AD1CON1 ..... 210
  - AD1CON2 ..... 210
  - AD1CON3 ..... 210
  - AD1CON5 ..... 210
  - AD1CSSH/L ..... 210
  - AD1CTMUENH/L ..... 210
- Result Buffers ..... 210
- Sampling Requirements ..... 220
- Transfer Function ..... 221

AC Characteristics
- A/D Conversion ..... 294
- A/D Module Specifications ..... 293
- Capacitive Loading Requirements on Output Pins ..... 276
- CLKO and I/O ..... 279
- Comparator ..... 280
- Comparator Voltage Reference Settling Time ..... 280
- External Clock ..... 277
- $I^2C$ Bus Data (Master Mode) ..... 284, 285
- $I^2C$ Bus Data (Slave Mode) ..... 286
- $I^2C$ Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode) ..... 287
- Internal RC Accuracy ..... 278
- Internal RC Oscillator Specifications ..... 278
- Load Conditions and Requirements ..... 276
- PLL Clock Specifications ..... 278
- Reset, Watchdog Timer. Oscillator Start-up Timer, Power-up Timer, Brown-out Reset Requirements ..... 281
- SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 289
- SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 290
- SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 291
- SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 292
- Temperature and Voltage Specifications ..... 276
- UARTx ..... 288

Assembler
- MPASM Assembler ..... 252

### B

Baud Rate Generator
- Setting as a Bus Master ..... 171

Block Diagrams
- 12-Bit A/D Converter ..... 208
- 12-Bit A/D Converter Analog Input Model ..... 220
- 16-Bit Asynchronous Timer3 and Timer5 ..... 143
- 16-Bit Synchronous Timer2 and Timer4 ..... 143
- 16-Bit Timer1 ..... 139
- Accessing Program Memory with Table Instructions ..... 54
- CALL Stack Frame ..... 51
- Comparator Voltage Reference ..... 229
- Comparator x Module ..... 225
- CPU Programmer's Model ..... 31
- CRC Module ..... 199
- CRC Shift Engine ..... 199
- CTMU Connections and Internal Configuration for Capacitance Measurement ..... 232
- CTMU Typical Connections and Internal Configuration for Pulse Delay Generation ..... 233
- CTMU Typical Connections and Internal Configuration for Time Measurement ..... 232
- Data Access from Program Space Address Generation ..... 52
- Data EEPROM Addressing with TBLPAG and NVM Registers ..... 65
- High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) ..... 205
- $I^2C$ Module ..... 170
- Individual Comparator Configurations ..... 226
- Input Capture x ..... 147
- MCLR Pin Connections ..... 24
- On-Chip Regulator Connections ..... 248
- Output Compare x (16-Bit Mode) ..... 152
- Output Compare x (Double-Buffered, 16-Bit PWM Mode) ..... 154
- PIC24F CPU Core ..... 30
- PIC24FV32KA304 Family (General) ..... 15
- PSV Operation ..... 55
- Recommended Minimum Connections ..... 23
- Reset System ..... 69
- RTCC Module ..... 185
- Serial Resistor ..... 131
- Shared I/O Port Structure ..... 135
- Simplified UARTx ..... 177
- SPI1 Module (Enhanced Buffer Mode) ..... 163
- SPI1 Module (Standard Buffer Mode) ..... 162
- System Clock ..... 115
- Table Register Addressing ..... 57
- Timer2/3, Timer4/5 (32-Bit) ..... 142
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) ..... 249

### C

C Compilers
- MPLAB XC Compilers ..... 252

Charge Time Measurement Unit. *See* CTMU.

Code Examples
- Basic Sequence for Clock Switching ..... 122
- Data EEPROM Bulk Erase ..... 67
- Data EEPROM Unlock Sequence ..... 63
- Erasing a Program Memory Row, 'C' Language ..... 61
- Erasing a Program Memory Row, Assembly Language ..... 60
- I/O Port Write/Read ..... 138
- Initiating a Programming Sequence, 'C' Language ..... 62
- Initiating a Programming Sequence, Assembly Language ..... 62
- Loading the Write Buffers, 'C' Language ..... 62
- Loading the Write Buffers, Assembly Language ..... 61
- PWRSAV Instruction Syntax ..... 125
- Reading the Data EEPROM Using the TBLRD Command ..... 68
- Setting the RTCWREN Bit ..... 186
- Single-Word Erase ..... 66
- Single-Word Write to Data EEPROM ..... 67
- Ultra Low-Power Wake-up Initialization ..... 131
- Unlock Sequence ..... 126

Code Protection ..... 250

Comparator ..... 225

Comparator Voltage Reference ..... 229
- Configuring ..... 229

Configuration Bits ..... 239
Core Features ..... 11
CPU
ALU ..... 33
Control Registers ..... 32
Core Registers ..... 30
Programmer's Model ..... 29
CRC
Control Registers ..... 201
Typical Operation ..... 201
User Interface ..... 200
Data ..... 200
Data Shift Direction ..... 201
Interrupt Operation ..... 201
Polynomial ..... 200
CRC ..... 199
CTMU
Measuring Capacitance ..... 231
Measuring Time ..... 232
Pulse Generation and Delay ..... 233
Customer Change Notification Service ..... 360
Customer Notification Service ..... 360
Customer Support ..... 360
Cyclic Redundancy Check. *See* CRC.

**D**

Data EEPROM Memory ..... 63
Erasing ..... 66
Operations ..... 65
Programming
Bulk Erase ..... 67
Reading Data EEPROM ..... 68
Single-Word Write ..... 67
Programming Control Registers
NVMADR(U) ..... 65
NVMCON ..... 63
NVMKEY ..... 63
Data Memory
Address Space ..... 37
Memory Map ..... 37
Near Data Space ..... 38
Organization ..... 38
SFR Space ..... 38
Software Stack ..... 51
Space Width ..... 37
DC and AC Characteristics
Graphs and Tables
Extended Temperature ..... 315
Industrial Temperature ..... 295
DC Characteristics
BOR Trip Points ..... 266
Comparator Specifications ..... 274
Comparator Voltage Reference ..... 274
CTMU Current Source ..... 275
Data EEPROM Memory ..... 274
High/Low-Voltage Detect ..... 266
I/O Pin Input Specifications ..... 272
I/O Pin Output Specifications ..... 273
Idle Current ($I_{IDLE}$) ..... 268
Internal Voltage Regulator ..... 275
Operating Current ($I_{DD}$) ..... 267
Power-Down Current ($I_{PD}$) ..... 269
Program Memory ..... 273
Temperature and Voltage Specifications ..... 265
Demo/Development Boards, Evaluation and
Starter Kits ..... 254
Development Support ..... 251
Third-Party Tools ..... 254

**E**

Electrical Characteristics
Absolute Maximum Ratings ..... 263
Thermal Operating Conditions ..... 265
Thermal Packaging ..... 265
V/F Graphs ..... 264
Equations
A/D Conversion Clock Period ..... 220
Baud Rate Reload Calculation ..... 171
Calculating the PWM Period ..... 155
Calculation for Maximum PWM Resolution ..... 155
Device and SPIx Clock Speed Relationship ..... 168
PWM Period and Duty Cycle Calculations ..... 155
UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 0 ..... 178
UARTx Baud Rate with BRGH = 1 ..... 178
Errata ..... 9
Examples
Baud Rate Error Calculation (BRGH = 0) ..... 178

**F**

Flash Program Memory
Control Registers ..... 58
Enhanced ICSP Operation ..... 58
Programming Algorithm ..... 60
Programming Operations ..... 58
RTSP Operation ..... 58
Table Instructions ..... 57

**G**

Guidelines for Getting Started ..... 23
External Oscillator Pins ..... 27
ICSP Pins ..... 26
Master Clear ($\overline{MCLR}$) Pin ..... 24
Power Supply Pins ..... 24
Unused I/Os ..... 27
Voltage Regulator Pin ($V_{CAP}$) ..... 25

**H**

High/Low-Voltage Detect (HLVD) ..... 205
High/Low-Voltage Detect. *See* HLVD.

**I**

I/O Ports
Analog Port Pins Configuration ..... 136
Analog Selection Registers ..... 136
Input Change Notification ..... 138
Open-Drain Configuration ..... 136
Parallel (PIO) ..... 135
$I^2C$
Clock Rates ..... 171
Communicating as Master in Single
Master Environment ..... 169
Pin Remapping Options ..... 169
Reserved Addresses ..... 171
Slave Address Masking ..... 171
In-Circuit Debugger ..... 250
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) ..... 250


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

Input Capture
Cascaded (32-Bit) Mode ..... 148
Operations ..... 148
Synchronous, Trigger Modes ..... 147
Input Capture with Dedicated Timers ..... 147
Instruction Set
Opcode Symbols ..... 256
Overview ..... 257
Summary ..... 255
Internet Address ..... 360
Interrupts
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) ..... 75
Control and Status Registers ..... 78
Implemented Vectors ..... 77
Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) ..... 75
Reset Sequence ..... 75
Setup Procedures ..... 113
Trap Vectors ..... 77
Vector Table ..... 76

## M

Microchip Internet Web Site ..... 360
MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian ..... 252
MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger ..... 253
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer ..... 253
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System ..... 253
MPLAB X Integrated Development
Environment Software ..... 251
MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator ..... 253
MPLIB Object Librarian ..... 252
MPLINK Object Linker ..... 252

## N

Near Data Space ..... 38

## O

On-Chip Voltage Regulator ..... 248
Oscillator Configuration
Clock Switching ..... 121
Enabling ..... 121
Sequence ..... 121
Configuration Bit Values for Clock Selection ..... 116
Control Registers ..... 117
CPU Clocking Scheme ..... 116
Initial Configuration on POR ..... 116
Reference Clock Output ..... 122
Output Compare
Cascaded (32-Bit) Mode ..... 151
Operations ..... 153
Subcycle Resolution ..... 156
Synchronous, Trigger Modes ..... 151
Output Compare with Dedicated Timers ..... 151

## P

Packaging
Details ..... 328
Marking ..... 325
PIC24F32KA304 Family Device Features (Summary) ..... 14
PIC24FV32KA304 Family Device Features
(Summary) ..... 13
PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer ..... 253
Pinout Descriptions ..... 16
Power-Saving ..... 134
Power-Saving Features ..... 125
Clock Frequency, Clock Switching ..... 125
Coincident Interrupts ..... 126
Instruction-Based Modes ..... 125
Deep Sleep ..... 126
Idle ..... 126
Sleep ..... 125
Selective Peripheral Control ..... 134
Ultra Low-Power Wake-up ..... 131
Voltage, Regulator-Based ..... 133
Deep Sleep Mode ..... 133
Retention Sleep Mode ..... 133
Run Mode ..... 133
Sleep (Standby) Mode ..... 133
Product Identification System ..... 362
Program and Data Memory
Access Using Table Instructions ..... 53
Addressing Space ..... 51
Interfacing Spaces ..... 51
Program Space Visibility ..... 55
Program Memory
Address Space ..... 35
Data EEPROM ..... 36
Device Configuration Words ..... 36
Hard Memory Vectors ..... 36
Memory Map ..... 35
Organization ..... 36
Program Verification ..... 250
Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) Mode ..... 154
Pulse-Width Modulation. *See* PWM.
PWM
Duty Cycle and Period ..... 155

## R

Real-Time Clock and Calendar. *See* RTCC.
Register Maps
A/D Converter ..... 47
Analog Select ..... 48
Clock Control ..... 49
CPU Core ..... 39
CRC ..... 49
CTMU ..... 48
Deep Sleep ..... 49
I2Cx ..... 44
ICN ..... 40
Input Capture ..... 42
Interrupt Controller ..... 41
NVM ..... 50
Output Compare ..... 43
Pad Configuration ..... 46
PMD ..... 50
PORTA ..... 45
PORTB ..... 45
PORTC ..... 46
Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) ..... 48
SPIx ..... 45
Timer ..... 42
Triple Comparator ..... 48
UARTx ..... 44
Ultra Low-Power Wake-up ..... 50

Registers
AD1CHITH (A/D Scan Compare Hit, High Word) ... 217
AD1CHITH (A/D Scan Compare Hit, Low Word) ... 217
AD1CHS (A/D Sample Select) ... 216
AD1CON1 (A/D Control 1) ... 211
AD1CON2 (A/D Control 2) ... 212
AD1CON3 (A/D Control 3) ... 214
AD1CON5 (A/D Control 5) ... 215
AD1CSSH (A/D Input Scan Select, High Word) ... 218
AD1CSSL (A/D Input Scan Select, Low Word) ... 218
AD1CTMUENH (A/D CTMU Enable, High Word) ... 219
AD1CTMUENL (A/D CTMU Enable, Low Word) ... 219
ALCFGRPT (Alarm Configuration) ... 190
ALMINSEC (Alarm Minutes and Seconds Value) ... 194
ALMTHDY (Alarm Month and Day Value) ... 193
ALWDHR (Alarm Weekday and Hours Value) ... 193
ANSA (Analog Selection, PORTA) ... 136
ANSB (Analog Selection, PORTB) ... 137
ANSC (Analog Selection, PORTC) ... 137
CLKDIV (Clock Divider) ... 119
CMSTAT (Comparator x Status) ... 228
CMxCON (Comparator x Control) ... 227
CORCON (CPU Control) ... 33
CORCON (CPU Core Control) ... 80
CRCCON1 (CRC Control 1) ... 202
CRCCON2 (CRC Control 2) ... 203
CRCXORH (CRC XOR Polynomial, High Byte) ... 204
CRCXORL (CRC XOR Polynomial, Low Byte) ... 204
CTMUCON1 (CTMU Control 1) ... 234
CTMUCON2 (CTMU Control 2) ... 235
CTMUICON (CTMU Current Control) ... 237
CVRCON (Comparator Voltage Reference Control) ... 230
DEVID (Device ID) ... 246
DEVREV (Device Revision) ... 247
DSCON (Deep Sleep Control) ... 129
DSWAKE (Deep Sleep Wake-up Source) ... 130
FBS (Boot Segment Configuration) ... 239
FDS (Deep Sleep Configuration) ... 245
FGS (General Segment Configuration) ... 240
FICD (In-Circuit Debugger Configuration) ... 244
FOSC (Oscillator Configuration) ... 241
FOSCSEL (Oscillator Selection Configuration) ... 240
FPOR (Reset Configuration) ... 243
FWDT (Watchdog Timer Configuration) ... 242
HLVDCON (High/Low-Voltage Detect Control) ... 206
I2CxCON (I2Cx Control) ... 172
I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask) ... 176
I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status) ... 174
ICxCON1 (Input Capture x Control 1) ... 149
ICxCON2 (Input Capture x Control 2) ... 150
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) ... 90
IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) ... 92
IEC2 (Interrupt Enable Control 2) ... 93
IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) ... 94
IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) ... 95
IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) ... 96
IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0) ... 83
IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1) ... 85
IFS2 (Interrupt Flag Status 2) ... 86
IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3) ... 87
IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4) ... 88
IFS5 (Interrupt Flag Status 5) ... 89
INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1) ... 81
INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2) ... 82
INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status) ... 112
IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0) ... 97
IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1) ... 98
IPC12 (Interrupt Priority Control 12) ... 107
IPC15 (Interrupt Priority Control 15) ... 108
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16) ... 109
IPC18 (Interrupt Priority Control 18) ... 110
IPC19 (Interrupt Priority Control 19) ... 110
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2) ... 99
IPC20 (Interrupt Priority Control 20) ... 111
IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3) ... 100
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4) ... 101
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5) ... 102
IPC6 (Interrupt Priority Control 6) ... 103
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7) ... 104
IPC8 (Interrupt Priority Control 8) ... 105
IPC9 (Interrupt Priority Control 9) ... 106
MINSEC (RTCC Minutes and Seconds Value) ... 192
MTHDY (RTCC Month and Day Value) ... 191
NVMCON (Nonvolatile Memory Control) ... 64
NVMCON (NVM Flash Memory Control) ... 59
OCxCON1 (Output Compare x Control 1) ... 157
OCxCON2 (Output Compare x Control 2) ... 159
OSCCON (Oscillator Control) ... 117
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tune) ... 120
PADCFG1 (Pad Configuration Control) ... 176
RCFGCAL (RTCC Calibration and Configuration) ... 187
RCON (Reset Control) ... 70
REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control) ... 123
RTCCSWT (RTCC Control/ Sample Window Timer) ... 195
RTCPWC (RTCC Configuration 2) ... 189
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1) ... 166
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2) ... 167
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control) ... 164
SR (ALU STATUS) ... 32, 79
T1CON (Timer1 Control) ... 140
TxCON (Timer2/4 Control) ... 144
TyCON (Timer3/5 Control) ... 145
ULPWCON (ULPWU Control) ... 132
UxMODE (UARTx Mode) ... 180
UxRXREG (UARTx Receive) ... 184
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control) ... 182
UxTXREG (UARTx Transmit) ... 184
WKDYHR (RTCC Weekday and Hours Value) ... 192
YEAR (RTCC Year Value) ... 191
Resets
Brown-out Reset (BOR) ... 73
Clock Source Selection ... 72
Deep Sleep BOR (DSBOR) ... 73
Device Times ... 72
RCON Flag Operation ... 71
SFR States ... 73
Revision History ... 353


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

RTCC ..... 185
Alarm Configuration ..... 196
Alarm Mask Settings (figure) ..... 197
Calibration ..... 196
Module Registers ..... 186
Mapping ..... 186
Clock Source Selection ..... 186
Write Lock ..... 186
Power Control ..... 197
Source Clock ..... 185

**S**

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) ..... 161
Serial Peripheral Interface. *See* SPI.
SFR Space ..... 38
Software Stack ..... 51

**T**

Timer1 ..... 139
Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 ..... 141
Timing Diagrams
A/D Conversion ..... 294
Brown-out Reset Characteristics ..... 281
CLKO and I/O Timing ..... 279
External Clock ..... 277
$I^2C$ Bus Data (Master Mode) ..... 285
$I^2C$ Bus Data (Slave Mode) ..... 286
$I^2C$ Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode) ..... 284
$I^2C$ Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode) ..... 287
Input Capture x ..... 282
Output Compare x ..... 283
PWM Requirements ..... 283
Reset, Watchdog Timer. Oscillator Start-up Timer, Power-up Timer Characteristics ..... 280
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 289
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 290
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 291
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 292
Timer1/2/3/4/5 External Clock Input ..... 282
UARTx Baud Rate Generator Output ..... 288
UARTx Start Bit Edge Detection ..... 288
Timing Requirements
Input Capture x ..... 282
Output Capture ..... 283
PWM ..... 283
Timer1/2/3/4/5 External Clock Input ..... 282

**U**

UART ..... 177
Baud Rate Generator (BRG) ..... 178
Break and Sync Transmit Sequence ..... 179
IrDA Support ..... 179
Operation of $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Control Pins ..... 179
Receiving in 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Mode ..... 179
Transmitting in 8-Bit Data Mode ..... 179
Transmitting in 9-Bit Data Mode ..... 179
Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter. *See* UART.

**W**

Watchdog Timer
Deep Sleep (DSWDT) ..... 250
Watchdog Timer (WDT) ..... 248
Windowed Operation ..... 249
WWW Address ..... 360
WWW, On-Line Support ..... 9

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

## CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

## CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

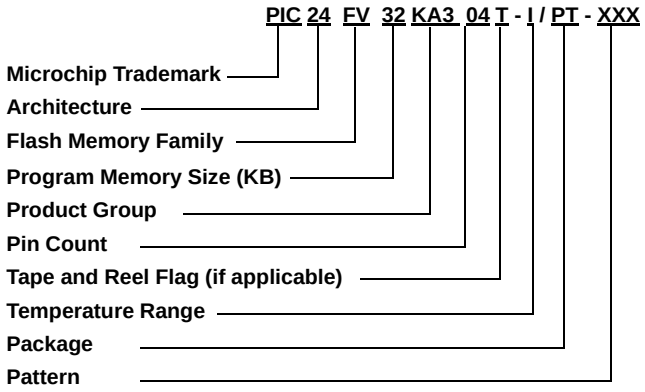
**Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support**

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Architecture | 24 | = 16-bit modified Harvard without DSP |
| Flash Memory Family | F | = Standard voltage range Flash program memory |
| | FV | = Wide voltage range Flash program memory |
| Product Group | KA3 | = General purpose microcontrollers |
| Pin Count | 01 | = 20-pin |
| | 02 | = 28-pin |
| | 04 | = 44-pin |
| Temperature Range | I | = -40°C to +85°C (Industrial) |
| | E | = -40°C to +125°C (Industrial) |
| Package | SP | = SPDIP |
| | SO | = SOIC |
| | SS | = SSOP |
| | ML | = QFN |
| | P | = PDIP |
| | PT | = TQFP |
| | MV | = UQFN |
| Pattern | Three-digit QTP, SQTP, Code or Special Requirements (blank otherwise) | |
| | ES | = Engineering Sample |

**Examples:**

a) PIC24FV32KA304-I/ML: Wide voltage range, General Purpose, 32-Kbyte program memory, 44-pin, Industrial temp., QFN package

b) PIC24F16KA302-I/SS: Standard voltage range, General Purpose, 16-Kbyte program memory, 28-pin, Industrial temp., SSOP package

**NOTES:**


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

**Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:**

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE**.** Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

*Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.*

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**
**CERTIFIED BY DNV**
**═ ISO/TS 16949 ═**

**Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BeaconThings, BitCloud, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, Heldo, JukeBlox, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, Kleer, LANCheck, LINK MD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, Prochip Designer, QTouch, RightTouch, SAM-BA, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, tinyAVR, UNI/O, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, mTouch, Precision Edge, and Quiet-Wire are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, EtherGREEN, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, KleerNet, KleerNet logo, Mindi, MiWi, motorBench, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, PureSilicon, QMatrix, RightTouch logo, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, SMART-I.S., SQI, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, ViewSpan, WiperLock, Wireless DNA, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2011-2017, Microchip Technology Incorporated, All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-5224-2236-5

# Worldwide Sales and Service

## AMERICAS

**Corporate Office**
2355 West Chandler Blvd.
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
Tel: 480-792-7200
Fax: 480-792-7277
Technical Support:
http://www.microchip.com/support
Web Address:
www.microchip.com

**Atlanta**
Duluth, GA
Tel: 678-957-9614
Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX**
Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston**
Westborough, MA
Tel: 774-760-0087
Fax: 774-760-0088

**Chicago**
Itasca, IL
Tel: 630-285-0071
Fax: 630-285-0075

**Dallas**
Addison, TX
Tel: 972-818-7423
Fax: 972-818-2924

**Detroit**
Novi, MI
Tel: 248-848-4000

**Houston, TX**
Tel: 281-894-5983

**Indianapolis**
Noblesville, IN
Tel: 317-773-8323
Fax: 317-773-5453
Tel: 317-536-2380

**Los Angeles**
Mission Viejo, CA
Tel: 949-462-9523
Fax: 949-462-9608
Tel: 951-273-7800

**Raleigh, NC**
Tel: 919-844-7510

**New York, NY**
Tel: 631-435-6000

**San Jose, CA**
Tel: 408-735-9110
Tel: 408-436-4270

**Canada - Toronto**
Tel: 905-695-1980
Fax: 905-695-2078

## ASIA/PACIFIC

**Asia Pacific Office**
Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor
Tower 6, The Gateway
Harbour City, Kowloon

**Hong Kong**
Tel: 852-2943-5100
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**Australia - Sydney**
Tel: 61-2-9868-6733
Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing**
Tel: 86-10-8569-7000
Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu**
Tel: 86-28-8665-5511
Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing**
Tel: 86-23-8980-9588
Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Dongguan**
Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

**China - Guangzhou**
Tel: 86-20-8755-8029

**China - Hangzhou**
Tel: 86-571-8792-8115
Fax: 86-571-8792-8116

**China - Hong Kong SAR**
Tel: 852-2943-5100
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing**
Tel: 86-25-8473-2460
Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao**
Tel: 86-532-8502-7355
Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai**
Tel: 86-21-3326-8000
Fax: 86-21-3326-8021

**China - Shenyang**
Tel: 86-24-2334-2829
Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen**
Tel: 86-755-8864-2200
Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan**
Tel: 86-27-5980-5300
Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian**
Tel: 86-29-8833-7252
Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

## ASIA/PACIFIC

**China - Xiamen**
Tel: 86-592-2388138
Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai**
Tel: 86-756-3210040
Fax: 86-756-3210049

**India - Bangalore**
Tel: 91-80-3090-4444
Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

**India - New Delhi**
Tel: 91-11-4160-8631
Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

**India - Pune**
Tel: 91-20-3019-1500

**Japan - Osaka**
Tel: 81-6-6152-7160
Fax: 81-6-6152-9310

**Japan - Tokyo**
Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770
Fax: 81-3-6880-3771

**Korea - Daegu**
Tel: 82-53-744-4301
Fax: 82-53-744-4302

**Korea - Seoul**
Tel: 82-2-554-7200
Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or
82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur**
Tel: 60-3-6201-9857
Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang**
Tel: 60-4-227-8870
Fax: 60-4-227-4068

**Philippines - Manila**
Tel: 63-2-634-9065
Fax: 63-2-634-9069

**Singapore**
Tel: 65-6334-8870
Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu**
Tel: 886-3-5778-366
Fax: 886-3-5770-955

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung**
Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei**
Tel: 886-2-2508-8600
Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok**
Tel: 66-2-694-1351
Fax: 66-2-694-1350

## EUROPE

**Austria - Wels**
Tel: 43-7242-2244-39
Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen**
Tel: 45-4450-2828
Fax: 45-4485-2829

**Finland - Espoo**
Tel: 358-9-4520-820

**France - Paris**
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Garching**
Tel: 49-8931-9700

**Germany - Haan**
Tel: 49-2129-3766400

**Germany - Heilbronn**
Tel: 49-7131-67-3636

**Germany - Karlsruhe**
Tel: 49-721-625370

**Germany - Munich**
Tel: 49-89-627-144-0
Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Germany - Rosenheim**
Tel: 49-8031-354-560

**Israel - Ra'anana**
Tel: 972-9-744-7705

**Italy - Milan**
Tel: 39-0331-742611
Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Italy - Padova**
Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen**
Tel: 31-416-690399
Fax: 31-416-690340

**Norway - Trondheim**
Tel: 47-7289-7561

**Poland - Warsaw**
Tel: 48-22-3325737

**Romania - Bucharest**
Tel: 40-21-407-87-50

**Spain - Madrid**
Tel: 34-91-708-08-90
Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**Sweden - Gothenberg**
Tel: 46-31-704-60-40

**Sweden - Stockholm**
Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham**
Tel: 44-118-921-5800
Fax: 44-118-921-5820


© 2011-2017 Microchip Technology Inc.

# Mouser Electronics

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

Microchip:

PIC24F16KA301-I/P PIC24F16KA301-I/SO PIC24F16KA301-I/SS PIC24F16KA301T-I/SO PIC24F16KA301T-I/SS PIC24F16KA302-I/ML PIC24F16KA302-I/SO PIC24F16KA302-I/SP PIC24F16KA302-I/SS PIC24F16KA302T-I/ML PIC24F16KA302T-I/SO PIC24F16KA302T-I/SS PIC24F16KA304-I/ML PIC24F16KA304-I/MV PIC24F16KA304-I/PT PIC24F16KA304T-I/ML PIC24F16KA304T-I/MV PIC24F16KA304T-I/PT PIC24F32KA301-I/P PIC24F32KA301-I/SO PIC24F32KA301-I/SS PIC24F32KA301T-I/SO PIC24F32KA301T-I/SS PIC24F32KA302-I/ML PIC24F32KA302-I/SO PIC24F32KA302-I/SP PIC24F32KA302-I/SS PIC24F32KA302T-I/ML PIC24F32KA302T-I/SO PIC24F32KA302T-I/SS PIC24F32KA304-I/ML PIC24F32KA304-I/MV PIC24F32KA304-I/PT PIC24F32KA304T-I/ML PIC24F32KA304T-I/MV PIC24F32KA304T-I/PT PIC24LF16KA301-I/P PIC24LF16KA301-I/SO PIC24LF16KA301-I/SS PIC24LF16KA301T-I/SO PIC24LF16KA301T-I/SS PIC24LF16KA302-I/ML PIC24LF16KA302-I/SO PIC24LF16KA302-I/SP PIC24LF16KA302-I/SS PIC24LF16KA302T-I/ML PIC24LF16KA302T-I/SO PIC24LF16KA302T-I/SS PIC24LF16KA304-I/ML PIC24LF16KA304-I/MV PIC24LF16KA304-I/PT PIC24LF16KA304T-I/ML PIC24LF16KA304T-I/MV PIC24LF16KA304T-I/PT PIC24LF32KA301-I/P PIC24LF32KA301-I/SO PIC24LF32KA301-I/SS PIC24LF32KA301T-I/SO PIC24LF32KA301T-I/SS PIC24LF32KA302-I/ML PIC24LF32KA302-I/SO PIC24LF32KA302-I/SP PIC24LF32KA302-I/SS PIC24LF32KA302T-I/ML PIC24LF32KA302T-I/SO PIC24LF32KA302T-I/SS PIC24LF32KA304-I/ML PIC24LF32KA304-I/MV PIC24LF32KA304-I/PT PIC24LF32KA304T-I/ML PIC24LF32KA304T-I/MV PIC24LF32KA304T-I/PT PIC24F16KA301-E/P PIC24F16KA301-E/SO PIC24F16KA301-E/SS PIC24F16KA302-E/ML PIC24F16KA302-E/SO PIC24F16KA302-E/SP PIC24F16KA302-E/SS PIC24F16KA304-E/ML PIC24F16KA304-E/MV PIC24F16KA304-E/PT PIC24F32KA301-E/P PIC24F32KA301-E/SO PIC24F32KA301-E/SS PIC24F32KA302-E/ML PIC24F32KA302-E/SO PIC24F32KA302-E/SP PIC24F32KA302-E/SS PIC24F32KA304-E/ML PIC24F32KA304-E/MV PIC24FV16KA301-E/P PIC24FV16KA301-E/SO PIC24FV16KA301-E/SS PIC24FV16KA301-I/P PIC24FV16KA301-I/SO PIC24FV16KA301-I/SS PIC24FV16KA301T-I/SO PIC24FV16KA301T-I/SS PIC24FV16KA302-E/ML

LifeElectronics
Живое партнерство

**ООО «ЛайфЭлектроникс»** **“LifeElectronics” LLC**

*ИНН 7805602321 КПП 780501001 Р/С 40702810122510004610 ФАКБ "АБСОЛЮТ БАНК" (ЗАО) в г.Санкт-Петербурге К/С 30101810900000000703 БИК 044030703*

*Компания «Life Electronics» занимается поставками электронных компонентов импортного и отечественного производства от производителей и со складов крупных дистрибьюторов Европы, Америки и Азии.*

*С конца 2013 года компания активно расширяет линейку поставок компонентов по направлению коаксиальный кабель, кварцевые генераторы и конденсаторы (керамические, пленочные, электролитические), за счёт заключения дистрибьюторских договоров*

*Мы предлагаем:*

- *Конкурентоспособные цены и скидки постоянным клиентам.*
- *Специальные условия для постоянных клиентов.*
- *Подбор аналогов.*
- *Поставку компонентов в любых объемах, удовлетворяющих вашим потребностям.*

- *Приемлемые сроки поставки, возможна ускоренная поставка.*
- *Доставку товара в любую точку России и стран СНГ.*
- *Комплексную поставку.*
- *Работу по проектам и поставку образцов.*
- *Формирование склада под заказчика.*

- *Сертификаты соответствия на поставляемую продукцию (по желанию клиента).*
- *Тестирование поставляемой продукции.*
- *Поставку компонентов, требующих военную и космическую приемку.*
- *Входной контроль качества.*
- *Наличие сертификата ISO.*

*В составе нашей компании организован Конструкторский отдел, призванный помогать разработчикам, и инженерам.*

*Конструкторский отдел помогает осуществить:*

- *Регистрацию проекта у производителя компонентов.*
- *Техническую поддержку проекта.*
- *Защиту от снятия компонента с производства.*
- *Оценку стоимости проекта по компонентам.*
- *Изготовление тестовой платы монтаж и пусконаладочные работы.*

*Тел: +7 (812) 336 43 04 (многоканальный)*
*Email: org@lifeelectronics.ru*

***www.lifeelectronics.ru***